PHILIPPINE BIDDING DOCUMENTS

(As Harmonized with Development Partners)

Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse

Project ID No. PRDP-IB-R005-ALB-016-TAB-002-2020-AF2

City of Tabaco, Albay

January 31, 2023

Fifth Edition
December 2018

Subproject Name: **Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse**
Subproject ID No.: **PRDP-IB-R005-ALB-016-TAB-002-2020-AF2**
Location: **San Carlos, Tabaco City, Albay**

Bidder Name: _____

BID OPENING CHECKLIST

Envelope 1

ELIGIBILITY DOCUMENTS	
a. Registration Certification of the Company (DTI, SEC or CDA)	
b. Relevant contracts as specified in ITB Clause 5.4 hereof:	
***Basis of Critical Eligibility and Qualification Criteria**:* - *At least one (1) work of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works generally in the last 5 years with at least 50% of the Estimated Project Cost (EPC) or PhP24,997,500.00 and* - *Average annual turn-over of total projects in the last 3 years of at least 100% of the Estimated Project Cost (EPC) or PhP49,995,000.00, as evidenced by the submitted Audited Financial Statements for the past 3 years.*	
c. Audited financial statements for the past 3 years.	
d. In case of Joint Venture, a duly notarized Joint Venture agreement and a copy of the duly accomplished application form for Special License of the Joint Venture filed with the PCAB, or a copy of the Special License of the Joint Venture if already issued.	
TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS	
e. Bid Security in a form of **Bid Securing Declaration** *(prescribed template)*	
f. Project requirements, which shall include the following:	
(i) List of Contractor's personnel (viz **a**. **Project Engineer** – Licensed Engineer with at least five (5) years of relevant experience in building construction and with at least two (2) slaughter house project supervised as Project Engineer *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5)*, **b**. **Materials Engineer** – Licensed Civil Engineer duly accredited by DPWH as Materials Engineer I following the DPWH D.O 98 Series of 2016 *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5)* **c**. **Electrical Engineer** – Licensed Engineer with at least three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5)* and **d. Mechanical Engineer** - Licensed Engineer with at least three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5),* to be assigned to the contract to be bid, with their complete qualification and experience data	
(ii) List of Contractor's major and critical equipment units, which are owned and are supported by proof of ownership which must meet the minimum requirement for the contract set in the Bid Data Sheet	

Pass (if all the above documents are present); Fail (if any of the above documents is absent)

Notwithstanding the BAC's declaration of non-responsiveness of the first bid envelope, the financial proposals contained in the second bid envelopes of all the bidders shall be read. The first and second envelopes shall not be returned to the bidders. Foreign bidders may submit the equivalent documents, if any, issued by the country of the foreign bidder.

Envelope 2

FINANCIAL PROPOSAL	
Bid price in approved Bid form and Bid prices in the Bill of Quantities.	

BID DATA SHEET

Clause 20.3 If bidder shall submit hard copies at the BAC Office**,** each Bidder shall submit:

a.) one (1) original**; b.)** four (4) copies of the first and second components of its bid; and **c.)** Electronic copy of the bid should also be submitted in PDF file format in a flash drive. Should there be discrepancies, the original copy would prevail.

Subproject Name: **Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse**
Subproject ID No.: **PRDP-IB-R005-ALB-016-TAB-002-2020-AF2**
Location: **San Carlos, Tabaco City, Albay**

Bidder Name: _____

BID OPENING CHECKLIST
(Joint Venture)

Envelope 1

ELIGIBILITY DOCUMENTS		
a.	Registration Certification of the Company (DTI, SEC or CDA) *(for each partner)*	
b.	Relevant contracts as specified in ITB Clause 5.4 hereof:	
	***Basis of Critical Eligibility and Qualification Criteria**:* - *At least one (1) work of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works generally in the last 5 years with at least:* *50% of the Estimated Project Cost (EPC) or PhP24,997,500.00 (for one of the partners), and* *25% of the Estimated Project Cost (EPC) or PhP12,498,750.00 (for the rest of the partners).* - *Average annual turn-over of total projects in the last 3 years of at least:* *100% of the Estimated Project Cost (EPC) or PhP49,995,000.00 (for one of the partners), and* *50% of the Estimated Project Cost (EPC) or PhP24,997,500.00 (for the rest of the partners),* *as evidenced by the submitted Audited Financial Statements for the past 3 years.*	
c.	Audited Financial Statements for the past three (3) years *(each partner)*	
d.	In case of Joint Venture, a duly notarized Joint Venture agreement and a copy of the duly accomplished application form for Special License of the Joint Venture filed with the PCAB, or a copy of the Special License of the Joint Venture if already issued.	
TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS		
e.	Bid Security in a form of **Bid Securing Declaration** *(prescribed template in the name of the Joint Venture)*	
f.	Project requirements, which shall include the following *(pooling of resources or combination among partners)*:	
	(i) List of Contractor's personnel (viz **a**. **Project Engineer** – Licensed Engineer with at least five (5) years of relevant experience in building construction and with at least two (2) slaughter house project supervised as Project Engineer *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5)*, **b**. **Materials Engineer** – Licensed Civil Engineer duly accredited by DPWH as Materials Engineer I following the DPWH D.O 98 Series of 2016 *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5)* **c**. **Electrical Engineer** – Licensed Engineer with at least three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5)* and **d. Mechanical Engineer** - Licensed Engineer with at least three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction *(as required under SCC Clause 6.5),* to be assigned to the contract to be bid, with their complete qualification and experience data	
	(ii) List of Contractor's major and critical equipment units, which are owned and are supported by proof of ownership which must meet the minimum requirement for the contract set in the Bid Data Sheet	

Pass (if all the above documents are present); Fail (if any of the above documents is absent)

Notwithstanding the BAC's declaration of non-responsiveness of the first bid envelope, the financial proposals contained in the second bid envelopes of all the bidders shall be read. The first and second envelopes shall not be returned to the bidders. Foreign bidders may submit the equivalent documents, if any, issued by the country of the foreign bidder.

Envelope 2

FINANCIAL PROPOSAL	
Bid price in approved Bid form and Bid prices in the Bill of Quantities.	

BID DATA SHEET

Clause 20.3 If bidder shall submit hard copies at the BAC Office**,** each Bidder shall submit:

a.) one (1) original**; b.)** four (4) copies of the first and second components of its bid; and **c.)** Electronic copy of the bid should also be submitted in PDF file format in a flash drive. Should there be discrepancies, the original copy would prevail.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I. INVITATION TO BID ……..5
SECTION II. INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS ……5
SECTION III. BID DATA SHEET ……36
SECTION IV. GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT ……...43
SECTION V. SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT ……..74
SECTION VI. SPECIFICATIONS ……79
SECTION VII. DRAWINGS ……...334
SECTION VIII. BILL OF QUANTITIES …….336
SECTION IX. BIDDING FORMS …….340

Section I. Invitation to Bid

Republic of the Philippines
Philippine Rural Development Project

Invitation to Bid for the
Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughter House
Identification No. PRDP-IB-R005-ALB-016-TAB-002-2020-AF2
Loan No. 9271-PH

January 31, 2023

1. The Government of the Philippines (GoP) has received a Loan from the World Bank towards the cost of Philippine Rural Development Project and it intends to apply part of the proceeds of this Loan to payments under the contract for the **Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse/ PRDP-IB-R005-ALB-016-TAB-002-2020-AF2.**

2. The **City of Tabaco, Albay**, implementing partner of the Department of Agriculture, now invites bids for **Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse**. Completion of the Works is required by **443 calendar days**. Bidders should have completed, within the last five (5) years, a contract similar to the Project. The description of an eligible bidder is contained in the Bidding Documents, particularly, in Section II. Instructions to Bidders.

3. Bidding will be conducted in accordance with relevant procedures for open competitive bidding as specified in the IRR of RA 9184 (R.A. 9184), with some amendments, as stated in these bidding documents and is open to all bidders from eligible source countries as defined in the applicable procurement guidelines of the World Bank. The contract shall be awarded to the Lowest Calculated Responsive Bidder (LCRB) who was determined as such during post-qualification. The Estimated Project Cost for this project is **Forty-Nine Million Nine Hundred Ninety-Five Thousand Pesos (PhP 49,995,000.00).**

4. Interested bidders may obtain further information from the Bids and Awards Committee of the **City of Tabaco, Albay** and inspect the Bidding Documents at the address given below also at PRDP Regional Project Coordination Office Bicol (RPCO 5) with address at 3rd Floor AMAD Building, DA RFO 5, San Agustin, Pili, Camarines Sur and/or at PRDP South Luzon Project Support Office (PSO Luzon B) at 2nd Floor ITCAF Building, Department of Agriculture Compound, Elliptical Road, Diliman, Quezon City from **8:30am to 4:00 pm,** Mondays to Fridays.

5. A complete set of Bidding Documents may be purchased by interested Bidders starting **January 31, 2023** from the address below, at the PRDP Regional Project Coordination Office Bicol (RPCO 5) with address at 3rd Floor AMAD Building, DA RFO 5, San Agustin, Pili, Camarines Sur and/or at PRDP South Luzon Project Support Office (PSO Luzon B) at 2nd Floor ITCAF Building, Department of Agriculture Compound, Elliptical Road, Diliman, Quezon City and upon payment or depositing to the account name: **LGU-TABACO LANDBANK Trust Fund Account Number 2782-1012-37** of a non-refundable fee for the bidding documents in the amount of **Ten Thousand Pesos (PhP10,000.00) not later than the submission of their bids.** The LGU Treasurer's official receipt, the bank teller's validated deposit slip or **printed receipt from online payment** serves as the proof of payment.

Bidding Documents may also be downloaded free of charge from the website of the Philippine Government Electronic Procurement System (PhilGEPS) and the PRDP website (**prdp.da.gov.ph**). For Detailed Engineering Design (DED), drawings and plans, please follow the link:

https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1cSqzg6hWYxhq8QbLdkhsew72mDXw8tjC?usp=share_link

As part of the transparency measures being instituted by the Department of Agriculture (DA), the bidders can virtually visit the site of the above-described subproject at **prdp.da.gov.ph** where geotagged base photographs are viewable. The DA, however, requires that all potential contractors who will be awarded contract under the project shall have undergone geotagging training provided by the PRDP Project Support Office.

6. The City of Tabaco, Albay will hold a Pre-Bid Conference on **February 16, 2023,** at **10:00 AM** at the **Multipurpose Hall, 5th Flr., Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay** which shall be open to all interested bidders. Prospective bidders can join virtually through video conference platform by sending email to this official email address **bactabaco16@gmail.com** requesting for an invitation.

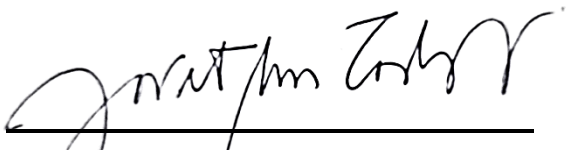
7. Bids must be delivered on or before **March 2, 2023,** at **10:00 AM** at the **Multipurpose Hall, 5th Flr., Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay.** All bids must be accompanied by a **Bid Securing Declaration**. Bids will be opened in the presence of the bidder's representatives who choose to attend at the address below. Late bids shall not be accepted.

8. The Bid Opening will be held on **March 2, 2023,** at **10:00 AM** at the **Multipurpose Hall, 5th Flr., Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay.** The bidders can attend virtually through video conference platform by sending email to this official email address **bactabaco16@gmail.com** requesting for an invitation.

9. The Local Government Unit of Tabaco, Albay reserves the right to accept or reject any bid, to annul the bidding process, and to reject all bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to the affected bidder or bidders.

10. For further information, please refer to:

ATTY. JOVITO BRON CODERIS, JR.
Chairman, Bids and Awards Committee
City of Tabaco, Albay
Tel./Mobile No.: 09173097506



[Signature of the BAC Chairperson or the Authorized Representative of the BAC Chairperson

Section II. Instruction to Bidders

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. GENERAL 10

1. Scope of Bid 10
2. Source of Funds 10
3. Corrupt, Fraudulent, Collusive, Coercive, and Obstructive Practices 10
4. Conflict of Interest 12
5. Eligible Bidders 13
6. Bidder's Responsibilities 14
7. Origin of Goods and Services 16
8. Subcontracts 16

B. CONTENTS OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS 17

9. Pre-Bid Conference 17
10. Clarification and Amendment of Bidding Documents 17

C. PREPARATION OF BIDS 18

11. Language of Bids 18
12. Documents Comprising the Bid: Eligibility and Technical Components 18
13. Documents Comprising the Bid: Financial Component 20
14. Alternative Bids 21
15. Bid Prices 22
16. Bid Currencies 22
17. Bid Validity 22
18. Bid Security 23
19. Format and Signing of Bids 25
20. Sealing and Marking of Bids 25

D. SUBMISSION AND OPENING OF BIDS 26

21. Deadline for Submission of Bids 26
22. Late Bids 26
23. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids 26
24. Opening and Preliminary Examination of Bids 27

E. EVALUATION AND COMPARISON OF BIDS 29

25. Process to be Confidential 29

26. Clarification of Bids 29
27. Detailed Evaluation and Comparison of Bids 29
28. Post Qualification 30
29. Reservation Clause 31

F. AWARD OF CONTRACT 32

30. Contract Award 32
31. Signing of the Contract 33
32. Performance Security 34
33. Notice to Proceed 34
34. Protest Mechanism 35
1. Definitions 45
2. Interpretation 47
3. Governing Language and Law 48
4. Communications 48
5. Possession of Site 48
6. The Contractor's Obligations 49
7. Performance Security 50
8. Subcontracting 51
9. Liquidated Damages 51
10. Site Investigation Reports 51
11. The Procuring Entity, Licenses and Permits 51
12. Contractor's Risk and Warranty Security 52
13. Liability of the Contractor 54
14. Procuring Entity's Risk 54
15. Insurance 54
16. Termination for Default of Contractor 55
17. Termination for Default of Procuring Entity 56
18. Termination for Other Causes 56
19. Procedures for Termination of Contracts 58
20. Force Majeure, Release From Performance 60
21. Resolution of Disputes 61
22. Suspension of Loan, Credit, Grant, or Appropriation 61
23. Procuring Entity's Representative's Decisions 62
24. Approval of Drawings and Temporary Works by the Procuring Entity's Representative 62

25. Acceleration and Delays Ordered by the Procuring Entity's Representative 62
26. Extension of the Intended Completion Date 62
27. Right to Vary 63
28. Contractor's Right to Claim 63
29. Dayworks 63
30. Early Warning 64
31. Program of Work 64
32. Management Conferences 64
33. Bill of Quantities 65
34. Instructions, Inspections and Audits 65
35. Identifying Defects 65
36. Cost of Repairs 66
37. Correction of Defects 66
38. Uncorrected Defects 66
39. Advance Payment 66
40. Progress Payments 67
41. Payment Certificates 68
42. Retention 68
43. Variation Orders 69
44. Contract Completion 70
45. Suspension of Work 70
46. Payment on Termination 71
47. Extension of Contract Time 72
48. Price Adjustment 73
49. Completion 73
50. Taking Over 73
51. Operating and Maintenance Manuals 73

A. General

1. Scope of Bid

1.1. The Procuring Entity named in the **BDS**, invites bids for the construction of Works, as described in Section VI Specifications.

1.2. The name, identification, and number of lots specific to this bidding are provided in the **BDS**. The contracting strategy and basis of evaluation of lots is described in **ITB** Clause 27.

1.3. The successful Bidder will be expected to complete the Works by the intended completion date specified in **SCC** Clause 1.17.

2. Source of Funds

The Procuring Entity has a budget or received funds from the Funding Source named in the **BDS**, and in the amount indicated in the **BDS**. It intends to apply part of the funds received for the Project, as defined in the **BDS**, to cover eligible payments under the Contract for the Works.

3. Corrupt, Fraudulent, Collusive, Coercive, and Obstructive Practices

3.1. Unless otherwise specified in the **BDS**, the Procuring Entity, as well as bidders and contractors, shall observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of the contract. In pursuance of this policy, the Funding Source:

(a) defines, for purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

(i) "corrupt practice" means behavior on the part of officials in the public or private sectors by which they improperly and unlawfully enrich themselves, others, or induce others to do so, by misusing the position in which they are placed, and includes the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of any such official in the procurement process or in contract execution; entering, on behalf of the Procuring Entity, into any contract or transaction manifestly and grossly disadvantageous to the same, whether or not the public officer profited or will profit thereby, and similar acts as provided in Republic Act 3019;

(ii) "fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of the Procuring Entity, and includes collusive practices among Bidders (prior to or after Bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels and to deprive the Procuring Entity of the benefits of free and open competition;

(iii) "collusive practices" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of the Procuring Entity, designed to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and

(iv) "coercive practices" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons, or their property to influence their participation in a procurement process, or affect the execution of a contract;

(v) "obstructive practice" is

(aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to an administrative proceedings or investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede an administrative proceedings or investigation of the Procuring Entity or any foreign government/foreign or international financing institution into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the administrative proceedings or investigation or from pursuing such proceedings or investigation; or

(bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the inspection and audit rights of the Procuring Entity or any foreign government/foreign or international financing institution herein.

(b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for the Contract; and

(c) will declare a firm ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time, to be awarded Contract funded by the Funding Source if it at any time determines that the firm has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing or, or in executing, a Contract funded by the Funding Source.

3.2. Further, the Procuring Entity will seek to impose the maximum civil, administrative, and/or criminal penalties available under the applicable laws on individuals and organizations deemed to be involved in any of the practices mentioned in **ITB** Clause 3.1(a).

3.3. Furthermore, the Funding Source and the Procuring Entity reserve the right to inspect and audit records and accounts of a contractor in the bidding for and performance of a contract themselves or through independent auditors as reflected in the **GCC** Clause 34.

4. Conflict of Interest

4.1. All Bidders found to have conflicting interests shall be disqualified to participate in the procurement at hand, without prejudice to the imposition of appropriate administrative, civil, and criminal sanctions. A Bidder may be considered to have conflicting interests with another Bidder in any of the events described in paragraphs (a) through (c) and a general conflict of interest in any of the circumstances set out in paragraphs (d) through (g) below:

(a) A Bidder has controlling shareholders in common with another Bidder;

(b) A Bidder receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from any other Bidder;

(c) A Bidder has the same legal representative as that of another Bidder for purposes of this Bid;

(d) A Bidder has a relationship, directly or through third parties, that puts them in a position to have access to information about or influence on the bid of another Bidder or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this bidding process;

(e) A Bidder submits more than one bid in this bidding process. However, this does not limit the participation of subcontractors in more than one bid;

(f) A Bidder who participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the goods and related services that are the subject of the bid; or

(g) A Bidder who lends, or temporarily seconds, its personnel to firms or organizations which are engaged in consulting services for the preparation related to procurement for or implementation of the project, if the personnel would be involved in any capacity on the same project.

4.2. In accordance with Section 47 of the IRR of RA 9184, all Bidding Documents shall be accompanied by a sworn affidavit of the Bidder that it is not related to the Head of the Procuring Entity (HoPE), members of the Bids and Awards Committee (BAC), members of the Technical Working Group (TWG), members of the BAC Secretariat, the head of the Project Management Office (PMO) or the end-user unit, and the project consultants, by consanguinity or affinity up to the third civil degree. On the part of the Bidder, this Clause shall apply to the following persons:

(a) If the Bidder is an individual or a sole proprietorship, to the Bidder himself;

(b) If the Bidder is a partnership, to all its officers and members;

(c) If the Bidder is a corporation, to all its officers, directors, and controlling stockholders;

(d) If the Bidder is a cooperative, to all its officers, directors, and controlling shareholders or members; and

(e) If the Bidder is a joint venture (JV), the provisions of items (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Clause shall correspondingly apply to each of the members of the said JV, as may be appropriate.

Relationship of the nature described above or failure to comply with this Clause will result in the automatic disqualification of a Bidder.

5. Eligible Bidders

5.1. Unless otherwise indicated in the **BDS**, the following persons shall be eligible to participate in this Bidding:

(a) Duly licensed Filipino citizens/sole proprietorships;

(b) Partnerships duly organized under the laws of the Philippines and of which at least seventy five percent (75%) of the interest belongs to citizens of the Philippines;

(c) Corporations duly organized under the laws of the Philippines, and of which at least seventy five percent (75%) of the outstanding capital stock belongs to citizens of the Philippines;

(d) Cooperatives duly organized under the laws of the Philippines.

(e) Persons/entities forming themselves into a JV, i.e., a group of two (2) or more persons/entities that intend to be jointly and severally responsible or liable for a particular contract: Provided, however, that, in accordance with Letter of Instructions No. 630, Filipino ownership or interest of the joint venture concerned shall be at least seventy five percent (75%): Provided, further, that joint ventures in which Filipino ownership or interest is less than seventy five percent (75%) may be eligible where the structures to be built require the application of techniques and/or technologies which are not adequately possessed by a person/entity meeting the seventy five percent (75%) Filipino ownership requirement: Provided, finally, that in the latter case, Filipino ownership or interest shall not be less than twenty five percent (25%). For this purpose, Filipino ownership or interest shall be based on the contributions of each of the members of the joint venture as specified in their JVA.

5.2. The Procuring Entity may also invite foreign bidders when provided for under any Treaty or International or Executive Agreement as specified in the **BDS**.

5.3. Government owned or controlled corporations (GOCCs) may be eligible to participate only if they can establish that they (a) are legally and financially autonomous, (b) operate under commercial law, and (c) are not attached agencies of the Procuring Entity.

5.4. (a) The Bidder must have an experience of having completed a Single Largest Completed Contract (SLCC) that is similar to this Project, equivalent to at least fifty percent (50%) of the ABC adjusted, if necessary, by the Bidder to current prices using the Philippine Statistics Authority (PSA) consumer price index. However, contractors under Small A and Small B categories without similar

experience on the contract to be bid may be allowed to bid if the cost of such contract is not more than the Allowable Range of Contract Cost (ARCC) of their registration based on the guidelines as prescribed by the PCAB.

(b) For Foreign-funded Procurement, the Procuring Entity and the foreign government/foreign or international financing institution may agree on another track record requirement, as specified in the **BDS**.

For this purpose, contracts similar to the Project shall be those described in the **BDS**.

5.5. The Bidder must submit a computation of its Net Financial Contracting Capacity (NFCC), which must be at least equal to the ABC to be bid, calculated as follows:

NFCC = [(Current assets minus current liabilities) (15)] minus the value of all outstanding or uncompleted portions of the projects under ongoing contracts, including awarded contracts yet to be started coinciding with the contract for this Project.

The values of the domestic bidder's current assets and current liabilities shall be based on the latest Audited Financial Statements (AFS) submitted to the BIR.

For purposes of computing the foreign bidders' NFCC, the value of the current assets and current liabilities shall be based on their audited financial statements prepared in accordance with international financial reporting standards.

6. Bidder's Responsibilities

6.1. The Bidder or its duly authorized representative shall submit a sworn statement in the form prescribed in Section IX Bidding Forms as required in **ITB** Clause 12.1(b)(ii.3).

6.2. The Bidder is responsible for the following:

(a) Having taken steps to carefully examine all of the Bidding Documents;

(b) Having acknowledged all conditions, local or otherwise, affecting the implementation of the contract;

(c) Having made an estimate of the facilities available and needed for the contract to be bid, if any;

(d) Having complied with its responsibility to inquire or secure Supplemental/Bid Bulletin/s as provided under **ITB** Clause 10.4.

(e) Ensuring that it is not "blacklisted" or barred from bidding by the GoP or any of its agencies, offices, corporations, or LGUs, including foreign government/foreign or international financing institution whose blacklisting rules have been recognized by the GPPB;

(f) Ensuring that each of the documents submitted in satisfaction of the bidding requirements is an authentic copy of the original, complete, and all statements and information provided therein are true and correct;

(g) Authorizing the HoPE or its duly authorized representative/s to verify all the documents submitted;

(h) Ensuring that the signatory is the duly authorized representative of the Bidder, and granted full power and authority to do, execute and perform any and all acts necessary to participate, submit the bid, and to sign and execute the ensuing contract, accompanied by the duly notarized Special Power of Attorney, Board/Partnership Resolution, or Secretary's Certificate, whichever is applicable;

(i) Complying with the disclosure provision under Section 47 of RA 9184 and its IRR in relation to other provisions of RA 3019;

(j) Complying with existing labor laws and standards, in the case of procurement of services. Moreover, bidder undertakes to:

(i) Ensure the entitlement of workers to wages, hours of work, safety and health and other prevailing conditions of work as established by national laws, rules and regulations; or collective bargaining agreement; or arbitration award, if and when applicable.

In case there is a finding by the Procuring Entity or the DOLE of underpayment or non-payment of workers' wage and wage-related benefits, bidder agrees that the performance security or portion of the contract amount shall be withheld in favor of the complaining workers pursuant to appropriate provisions of Republic Act No. 9184 without prejudice to the institution of appropriate actions under the Labor Code, as amended, and other social legislations.

(ii) Comply with occupational safety and health standards and to correct deficiencies, if any.

In case of imminent danger, injury or death of the worker, bidder undertakes to suspend contract implementation pending clearance to proceed from the DOLE Regional Office and to comply with Work Stoppage Order; and

(iii) Inform the workers of their conditions of work, labor clauses under the contract specifying wages, hours of work and other benefits under prevailing national laws, rules and regulations; or collective bargaining agreement; or arbitration award, if and when applicable, through posting in two (2) conspicuous places in the establishment's premises; and

(k) Ensuring that it did not give or pay, directly or indirectly, any commission, amount, fee, or any form of consideration, pecuniary or otherwise, to any person or official, personnel or representative of the;

Failure to observe any of the above responsibilities shall be at the risk of the Bidder concerned.

6.3. The Bidder, by the act of submitting its bid, shall be deemed to have inspected the site, determined the general characteristics of the contract works and the conditions for this Project and examine all instructions, forms, terms, and project requirements in the Bidding Documents.

6.4. It shall be the sole responsibility of the prospective bidder to determine and to satisfy itself by such means as it considers necessary or desirable as to all matters pertaining to this Project, including: (a) the location and the nature of the contract, project, or work; (b) climatic conditions; (c) transportation facilities; (c) nature and condition of the terrain, geological conditions at the site communication facilities, requirements, location and availability of construction aggregates and other materials, labor, water, electric power and access roads; and (d) other factors that may affect the cost, duration and execution or implementation of the contract, project, or work.

6.5. The Procuring Entity shall not assume any responsibility regarding erroneous interpretations or conclusions by the prospective or eligible bidder out of the data furnished by the procuring entity. However, the Procuring Entity shall ensure that all information in the Bidding Documents, including supplemental/bid bulletins issued are correct and consistent.

6.6. Before submitting their bids, the Bidders are deemed to have become familiar with all existing laws, decrees, ordinances, acts and regulations of the Philippines which may affect the contract in any way.

6.7. The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of his bid, and the Procuring Entity will in no case be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.

6.8. The Bidder should note that the Procuring Entity will accept bids only from those that have paid the applicable fee for the Bidding Documents at the office indicated in the Invitation to Bid.

7. Origin of Goods and Services

There is no restriction on the origin of Goods, or Contracting of Works or Services other than those prohibited by a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations.

8. Subcontracts

8.1. Unless otherwise specified in the **BDS**, the Bidder may subcontract portions of the Works to an extent as may be approved by the Procuring Entity and stated in the **BDS**. However, subcontracting of any portion shall not relieve the Bidder from any liability or obligation that may arise from the contract for this Project.

8.2. Subcontractors must submit the documentary requirements under **ITB** Clause 12 and comply with the eligibility criteria specified in the **BDS**. In the event that any

subcontractor is found by the Procuring Entity to be ineligible, the subcontracting of such portion of the Works shall be disallowed.

8.3. The Bidder may identify the subcontractor to whom a portion of the Works will be subcontracted at any stage of the bidding process or during contract implementation. If the Bidder opts to disclose the name of the subcontractor during bid submission, the Bidder shall include the required documents as part of the technical component of its bid.

B. Contents of Bidding Documents

9. Pre-Bid Conference

9.1. (a) If so specified in the **BDS**, a pre-bid conference shall be held at the venue and on the date indicated therein, to clarify and address the Bidders' questions on the technical and financial components of this Project.

(b) The pre-bid conference shall be held at least twelve (12) calendar days before the deadline for the submission of and receipt of bids, but not earlier than seven (7) calendar days from the posting of the Invitation to Bid/Bidding Documents in the PhilGEPS website. If the Procuring Entity determines that, by reason of the method, nature, or complexity of the contract to be bid, or when international participation will be more advantageous to the GoP, a longer period for the preparation of bids is necessary, the pre-bid conference shall be held at least thirty (30) calendar days before the deadline for the submission and receipt of bids, as specified in the **BDS**.

9.2. Bidders are encouraged to attend the pre-bid conference to ensure that they fully understand the Procuring Entity's requirements. Non-attendance of the Bidder will in no way prejudice its bid; however, the Bidder is expected to know the changes and/or amendments to the Bidding Documents as recorded in the minutes of the pre-bid conference and the Supplemental/Bid Bulletin. The minutes of the pre-bid conference shall be recorded and prepared not later than five (5) calendar days after the pre-bid conference. The minutes shall be made available to prospective bidders not later than five (5) days upon written request.

9.3. Decisions of the BAC amending any provision of the bidding documents shall be issued in writing through a Supplemental/Bid Bulletin at least seven (7) calendar days before the deadline for the submission and receipt of bids.

10. Clarification and Amendment of Bidding Documents

10.1. Prospective bidders may request for clarification(s) on and/or interpretation of any part of the Bidding Documents. Such a request must be in writing and submitted to the Procuring Entity at the address indicated in the **BDS** at least ten (10) calendar days before the deadline set for the submission and receipt of Bids.

10.2. The BAC shall respond to the said request by issuing a Supplemental/Bid Bulletin, to be made available to all those who have properly secured the Bidding Documents, at least seven (7) calendar days before the deadline for the submission and receipt of Bids.

10.3. Supplemental/Bid Bulletins may also be issued upon the Procuring Entity's initiative for purposes of clarifying or modifying any provision of the Bidding Documents not later than seven (7) calendar days before the deadline for the submission and receipt of Bids. Any modification to the Bidding Documents shall be identified as an amendment.

10.4. Any Supplemental/Bid Bulletin issued by the BAC shall also be posted in the PhilGEPS and the website of the Procuring Entity concerned, if available, and at any conspicuous place in the premises of the Procuring Entity concerned. It shall be the responsibility of all Bidders who have properly secured the Bidding Documents to inquire and secure Supplemental/Bid Bulletins that may be issued by the BAC. However, Bidders who have submitted bids before the issuance of the Supplemental/Bid Bulletin must be informed and allowed to modify or withdraw their bids in accordance with **ITB** Clause 23.

C. Preparation of Bids

11. Language of Bids

The eligibility requirements or statements, the bids, and all other documents to be submitted to the BAC must be in English. If the eligibility requirements or statements, the bids, and all other documents submitted to the BAC are in foreign language other than English, it must be accompanied by a translation of the documents in English. The documents shall be translated by the relevant foreign government agency, the foreign government agency authorized to translate documents, or a registered translator in the foreign bidder's country; and shall be authenticated by the appropriate Philippine foreign service establishment/post or the equivalent office having jurisdiction over the foreign bidder's affairs in the Philippines. The English translation shall govern, for purposes of interpretation of the bid.

12. Documents Comprising the Bid: Eligibility and Technical Components

12.1. Unless otherwise indicated in the **BDS**, the first envelope shall contain the following eligibility and technical documents:

(a) Eligibility Documents –

Class "A" Documents

(i) PhilGEPS Certificate of Registration and Membership in accordance with Section 8.5.2 of the IRR, except for foreign bidders participating in the procurement by a Philippine Foreign Service Office or Post, which shall submit their eligibility documents under Section 23.1 of the IRR, provided, that the winning bidder shall register with the PhilGEPS in accordance with Section 37.1.4 of the IRR;

(ii) Statement of all its ongoing government and private contracts, including contracts awarded but not yet started, if any, whether similar or not similar in nature and complexity to the contract to be bid; and

Statement of the Bidder's SLCC similar to the contract to be bid, in accordance with ITB Clause 5.4.

The two statements required shall indicate for each contract the following:

(ii.1) name of the contract;

(ii.2) date of the contract;

(ii.3) contract duration;

(ii.4) owner's name and address;

(ii.5) nature of work;

(ii.6) contractor's role (whether sole contractor, subcontractor, or partner in a JV) and percentage of participation;

(ii.7) total contract value at award;

(ii.8) date of completion or estimated completion time;

(ii.9) total contract value at completion, if applicable;

(ii.10) percentages of planned and actual accomplishments, if applicable; and

(ii.11) value of outstanding works, if applicable.

The statement of the Bidder's SLCC shall be supported by the Notice of Award and/or Notice to Proceed, Project Owner's Certificate of Final Acceptance issued by the Owner other than the Contractor or the Constructors Performance Evaluation System (CPES) Final Rating, which must be at least satisfactory. In case of contracts with the private sector, an equivalent document shall be submitted;

(iii) Unless otherwise provided in the **BDS**, a valid special PCAB License in case of joint ventures, and registration for the type and cost of the contract for this Project; and

(iv) NFCC computation in accordance with ITB Clause 5.5.

Class "B" Documents

(v) If applicable, Joint Venture Agreement (JVA) in accordance with RA 4566.

(b) Technical Documents –

(i) Bid security in accordance with **ITB** Clause 18. If the Bidder opts to submit the bid security in the form of:

(i.1) a bank draft/guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a foreign bank, it shall be accompanied by a confirmation from a Universal or Commercial Bank; or

(i.2) a surety bond accompanied by a certification coming from the Insurance Commission that the surety or insurance company is authorized to issue such instruments.

(ii) Project Requirements, which shall include the following:

(ii.1) Organizational chart for the contract to be bid;

(ii.2) List of contractor's personnel (*e.g.*, Project Manager, Project Engineers, Materials Engineers, and Foremen), to be assigned to the contract to be bid, with their complete qualification and experience data. These personnel must meet the required minimum years of experience set in the **BDS**; and

(ii.3) List of contractor's major equipment units, which are owned, leased, and/or under purchase agreements, supported by proof of ownership, certification of availability of equipment from the equipment lessor/vendor for the duration of the project, as the case may be, which must meet the minimum requirements for the contract set in the **BDS**; and

(iii) Sworn statement in accordance with Section 25.3 of the IRR of RA 9184 and using the form prescribed in Section IX Bidding Forms.

13. Documents Comprising the Bid: Financial Component

13.1. Unless otherwise stated in the **BDS**, the financial component of the bid shall contain the following:

(a) Financial Bid Form, which includes bid prices and the bill of quantities, in accordance with **ITB** Clauses 15.1 and 15.3; and

(b) Any other document related to the financial component of the bid as stated in the **BDS**.

13.2. (a) Unless otherwise stated in the **BDS,** all Bids that exceed the ABC shall not be accepted.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated in the **BDS**, for foreign-funded procurement, a ceiling may be applied to bid prices provided the following conditions are met:

(i) Bidding Documents are obtainable free of charge on a freely accessible website. If payment of Bidding Documents is required by the procuring entity, payment could be made upon the submission of bids.

(ii) The procuring entity has procedures in place to ensure that the ABC is based on recent estimates made by the engineer or the responsible unit of the procuring entity and that the estimates are based on adequate detailed engineering (in the case of infrastructure projects) and reflect the quality, supervision and risk and inflationary factors, as well as prevailing market prices, associated with the types of works or goods to be procured.

(iii) The procuring entity has trained cost estimators on estimating prices and analyzing bid variances. In the case of infrastructure projects, the procuring entity must also have trained quantity surveyors.

(iv) The procuring entity has established a system to monitor and report bid prices relative to ABC and engineer's/procuring entity's estimate.

(v) The procuring entity has established a monitoring and evaluation system for contract implementation to provide a feedback on actual total costs of goods and works.

14. Alternative Bids

14.1. Alternative Bids shall be rejected. For this purpose, alternative bid is an offer made by a Bidder in addition or as a substitute to its original bid which may be included as part of its original bid or submitted separately therewith for purposes of bidding. A bid with options is considered an alternative bid regardless of whether said bid proposal is contained in a single envelope or submitted in two (2) or more separate bid envelopes.

14.2. Bidders shall submit offers that comply with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, including the basic technical design as indicated in the drawings and specifications. Unless there is a value engineering clause in the **BDS**, alternative bids shall not be accepted.

14.3. Each Bidder shall submit only one Bid, either individually or as a partner in a JV. A Bidder who submits or participates in more than one bid (other than as a subcontractor if a subcontractor is permitted to participate in more than one bid) will cause all the proposals with the Bidder's participation to be disqualified. This shall be without prejudice to any applicable criminal, civil and administrative penalties that may be imposed upon the persons and entities concerned.

15. Bid Prices

15.1. The contract shall be for the whole Works, as described in **ITB** Clause 1.1, based on the priced Bill of Quantities submitted by the Bidder.

15.2. The Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Bids not addressing or providing all of the required items in the Bidding Documents including, where applicable, Bill of Quantities, shall be considered non-responsive and, thus, automatically disqualified. In this regard, where a required item is provided, but no price is indicated, the same shall be considered as non-responsive, but specifying a zero (0) or a dash (-) for the said item would mean that it is being offered for free to the Government, except those required by law or regulations to be provided for.

15.3. All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, prior to the deadline for submission of bids, shall be included in the rates, prices, and total bid price submitted by the Bidder.

15.4. All bid prices for the given scope of work in the contract as awarded shall be considered as fixed prices, and therefore not subject to price escalation during contract implementation, except under extraordinary circumstances as specified in GCC Clause 48. Upon the recommendation of the Procuring Entity, price escalation may be allowed in extraordinary circumstances as may be determined by the National Economic and Development Authority in accordance with the Civil Code of the Philippines, and upon approval by the GPPB. Furthermore, in cases where the cost of the awarded contract is affected by any applicable new laws, ordinances, regulations, or other acts of the GoP, promulgated after the date of bid opening, a contract price adjustment shall be made or appropriate relief shall be applied on a no loss-no gain basis.

16. Bid Currencies

16.1. All bid prices shall be quoted in Philippine Pesos unless otherwise provided in the **BDS**. However, for purposes of bid evaluation, bids denominated in foreign currencies shall be converted to Philippine currency based on the exchange rate prevailing on the day of the Bid Opening.

16.2. If so allowed in accordance with **ITB** Clause 16.1, the Procuring Entity for purposes of bid evaluation and comparing the bid prices will convert the amounts in various currencies in which the bid price is expressed to Philippine Pesos at the exchange rate as published in the *Bangko Sentral ng Pilipinas* (BSP) reference rate bulletin on the day of the bid opening.

16.3. Unless otherwise specified in the **BDS**, payment of the contract price shall be made in Philippine Pesos.

17. Bid Validity

17.1. Bids shall remain valid for the period specified in the **BDS** which shall not exceed one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date of the opening of bids.

17.2. In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the bid validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. The bid security described in **ITB** Clause 18 should also be extended corresponding to the extension of the bid validity period at the least. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its bid security, but his bid shall no longer be considered for further evaluation and award. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its bid.

18. Bid Security

18.1. The Bidder shall submit a Bid Securing Declaration or any form of Bid Security in an amount stated in the **BDS**, which shall be not less than the percentage of the ABC in accordance with the following schedule:

Form of Bid Security		Amount of Bid Security (Not less than the Percentage of the ABC)
(a)	Cash or cashier's/manager's check issued by a Universal or Commercial Bank.	Two percent (2%)
(b)	Bank draft/guarantee or irrevocable letter of credit issued by a Universal or Commercial Bank: Provided, however, that it shall be confirmed or authenticated by a Universal or Commercial Bank, if issued by a foreign bank.	
(c)	Surety bond callable upon demand issued by a surety or insurance company duly certified by the Insurance Commission as authorized to issue such security; and/or	Five percent (5%)
(d)	Bid Securing Declaration	

The Bid Securing Declaration mentioned above is an undertaking which states, among others, that the Bidder shall enter into contract with the procuring entity and furnish the performance security required under ITB Clause 32.2, within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the Notice of Award, and commits to pay the corresponding amount as fine, and be suspended for a period of time from being qualified to participate in any government procurement activity in the event it violates any of the conditions stated therein as provided in the guidelines issued by the GPPB.

18.2. The bid security should be valid for the period specified in the **BDS**. Any bid not accompanied by an acceptable bid security shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.

18.3. No bid securities shall be returned to Bidders after the opening of bids and before contract signing, except to those that failed or declared as post-disqualified, upon submission of a written waiver of their right to file a request for reconsideration and/or protest, or lapse of the reglementary period without having filed a request for reconsideration or protest. Without prejudice on its forfeiture, Bid Securities

shall be returned only after the Bidder with the Lowest Calculated Responsive Bid (LCRB) has signed the contract and furnished the Performance Security, but in no case later than the expiration of the Bid Security validity period indicated in **ITB** Clause 18.2.

18.4. Upon signing and execution of the contract, pursuant to **ITB** Clause 31, and the posting of the performance security, pursuant to **ITB** Clause 32, the successful Bidder's Bid Security will be discharged, but in no case later than the Bid Security validity period as indicated in **ITB** Clause 18.2.

18.5. The bid security may be forfeited:

(a) if a Bidder:

(i) withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified in **ITB** Clause 17;

(ii) does not accept the correction of errors pursuant to **ITB** Clause 27.3(b);

(iii) has a finding against the veracity of the required documents submitted in accordance with ITB Clause 28.2;

(iv) submission of eligibility requirements containing false information or falsified documents;

(v) submission of bids that contain false information or falsified documents, or the concealment of such information in the bids in order to influence the outcome of eligibility screening or any other stage of the public bidding;

(vi) allowing the use of one's name, or using the name of another for purposes of public bidding;

(vii) withdrawal of a bid, or refusal to accept an award, or enter into contract with the Government without justifiable cause, after the Bidder had been adjudged as having submitted the LCRB;

(viii) refusal or failure to post the required performance security within the prescribed time;

(ix) refusal to clarify or validate in writing its bid during post-qualification within a period of seven (7) calendar days from receipt of the request for clarification;

(x) any documented attempt by a Bidder to unduly influence the outcome of the bidding in his favor;

(xi) failure of the potential joint venture partners to enter into the joint venture after the bid is declared successful; or

(xii) all other acts that tend to defeat the purpose of the competitive bidding, such as habitually withdrawing from bidding, submitting late Bids or patently insufficient bid, for at least three (3) times within a year, except for valid reasons.

(b) if the successful Bidder:

(i) fails to sign the contract in accordance with **ITB** Clause 31;

(ii) fails to furnish performance security in accordance with **ITB** Clause 32.

19. Format and Signing of Bids

19.1 Bidders shall submit their bids through their duly authorized representative using the appropriate forms provided in Section IX in the Bidding Forms on or before the deadline specified in the **ITB** Clause 21 in two (2) separate sealed bid envelopes, and which shall be submitted simultaneously. The first shall contain the technical component of the bid, including the eligibility requirements under **ITB** Clause 12.1, and the second shall contain the financial component of the bid. This shall also be observed for each lot in the case of lot procurement.

19.2 Forms as mentioned in **ITB** Clause 19.1 must be completed without any alterations to their format, and no substitute form shall be accepted. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.

19.3 The Bidder shall prepare and submit an original of the first and second envelopes as described in **ITB** Clauses 12 and 13. In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the first and second envelopes. In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

19.4 Each and every page of the Bid Form, including the Bill of Quantities, under Section IX hereof, shall be signed by the duly authorized representative/s of the Bidder. Failure to do so shall be a ground for the rejection of the bid.

19.5 Any interlineations, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the duly authorized representative/s of the Bidder.

20. Sealing and Marking of Bids

20.1. Bidders shall enclose their original eligibility and technical documents described in **ITB** Clause 12, in one sealed envelope marked "ORIGINAL - TECHNICAL COMPONENT," and the original of their financial component in another sealed envelope marked "ORIGINAL - FINANCIAL COMPONENT," sealing them all in an outer envelope marked "ORIGINAL BID."

20.2. Each copy of the first and second envelopes shall be similarly sealed duly marking the inner envelopes as "COPY NO. ___ - TECHNICAL COMPONENT" and "COPY NO. ___ – FINANCIAL COMPONENT" and the outer envelope as "COPY NO. ___," respectively. These envelopes containing the original and the copies shall then be enclosed in one single envelope.

20.3. The original and the number of copies of the bid as indicated in the **BDS** shall be typed or written in ink and shall be signed by the Bidder or its duly authorized representative/s.

20.4. All envelopes shall:

(a) contain the name of the contract to be bid in capital letters;

(b) bear the name and address of the Bidder in capital letters;

(c) be addressed to the Procuring Entity's BAC in accordance with **ITB** Clause 20.1;

(d) bear the specific identification of this bidding process indicated in the **ITB** Clause 1.2; and

(e) bear a warning "DO NOT OPEN BEFORE…" the date and time for the opening of bids, in accordance with **ITB** Clause 21.

20.5. Bid envelopes that are not properly sealed and marked, as required in the bidding documents, shall not be rejected, but the Bidder or its duly authorized representative shall acknowledge such condition of the bid as submitted. The BAC or the Procuring Entity shall assume no responsibility for the misplacement of the contents of the improperly sealed or marked bid, or for its premature opening.

D. Submission and Opening of Bids

21. Deadline for Submission of Bids

Bids must be received by the Procuring Entity's BAC at the address and on or before the date and time indicated in the **BDS**.

22. Late Bids

Any bid submitted after the deadline for submission and receipt of bids prescribed by the Procuring Entity, pursuant to **ITB** Clause 21, shall be declared "Late" and shall not be accepted by the Procuring Entity. The BAC shall record in the minutes of Bid Submission and Opening, the Bidder's name, its representative and the time the late bid was submitted.

23. Modification and Withdrawal of Bids

23.1. The Bidder may modify its bid after it has been submitted; provided that the modification is received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission and receipt of bids. The Bidder shall not be allowed to retrieve its original bid, but shall be allowed to submit another bid equally sealed and properly identified in accordance with Clause 20, linked to its original bid marked as "TECHNICAL MODIFICATION" or "FINANCIAL MODIFICATION" and stamped "received" by the BAC. Bid modifications received after the applicable deadline shall not be considered and shall be returned to the Bidder unopened.

23.2. A Bidder may, through a Letter of Withdrawal, withdraw its bid after it has been submitted, for valid and justifiable reason; provided that the Letter of Withdrawal is received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission and receipt of bids. The Letter of Withdrawal must be executed by the authorized representative of the Bidder identified in the Omnibus Sworn Statement, a copy of which should be attached to the letter.

23.3. Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with **ITB** Clause 23.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders. A Bidder, who has acquired the bidding documents may also express its intention not to participate in the bidding through a letter which should reach and be stamped by the BAC before the deadline for submission and receipt of bids. A Bidder that withdraws its bid shall not be permitted to submit another bid, directly or indirectly, for the same contract.

23.4. No bid may be modified after the deadline for submission of bids. No bid may be withdrawn in the interval between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Financial Bid Form. Withdrawal of a bid during this interval shall result in the forfeiture of the Bidder's bid security, pursuant to **ITB** Clause 18.5, and the imposition of administrative, civil, and criminal sanctions as prescribed by RA 9184 and its IRR.

24. Opening and Preliminary Examination of Bids

24.1. The BAC shall open the Bids in public, immediately after the deadline for the submission and receipt of bids in public, as specified in the **BDS**. In case the Bids cannot be opened as scheduled due to justifiable reasons, the BAC shall take custody of the Bids submitted and reschedule the opening of Bids on the next working day or at the soonest possible time through the issuance of a Notice of Postponement to be posted in the PhilGEPS website and the website of the Procuring Entity concerned.

24.2. Unless otherwise specified in the BDS, the BAC shall open the first bid envelopes and determine each Bidder's compliance with the documents prescribed in ITB Clause 12, using a non-discretionary "pass/fail" criterion. If a Bidder submits the required document, it shall be rated "passed" for that particular requirement. In this regard, bids that fail to include any requirement or are incomplete or patently insufficient shall be considered as "failed". Otherwise, the BAC shall rate the said first bid envelope as "passed".

24.3. Unless otherwise specified in the **BDS**, immediately after determining compliance with the requirements in the first envelope, the BAC shall forthwith open the second bid envelope of each remaining eligible Bidder whose first bid envelope was rated "passed." The second envelope of each complying Bidder shall be opened within the same day. In case one or more of the requirements in the second envelope of a particular bid is missing, incomplete or patently insufficient, and/or if the submitted total bid price exceeds the ABC unless otherwise provided in **ITB** Clause 13.2, the BAC shall rate the bid concerned as "failed." Only bids that are determined to contain all the bid requirements for both components shall be rated "passed" and shall immediately be considered for evaluation and comparison.

24.4. Letters of Withdrawal shall be read out and recorded during bid opening, and the envelope containing the corresponding withdrawn bid shall be returned to the Bidder unopened.

24.5. All members of the BAC who are present during bid opening shall initial every page of the original copies of all bids received and opened.

24.6. In the case of an eligible foreign bidder as described in **ITB** Clause 5, the following Class "A" Documents may be substituted with the appropriate equivalent documents, if any, issued by the country of the foreign bidder concerned, which shall likewise be uploaded and maintained in the PhilGEPS in accordance with Section 8.5.2 of the IRR.:

a) Registration certificate from the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) for sole proprietorship, or CDA for cooperatives;

b) Mayor's/Business permit issued by the local government where the principal place of business of the Bidder is located; and

c) Audited Financial Statements showing, among others, the prospective Bidder's total and current assets and liabilities stamped "received" by the Bureau of Internal Revenue or its duly accredited and authorized institutions, for the preceding calendar year which should not be earlier than two years from the date of bid submission.

24.7. Each partner of a joint venture agreement shall likewise submit the document required in **ITB** Clause 12.1(a)(i). Submission of documents required under **ITB** Clauses 12.1(a)(ii) to 12.1(a)(iv) by any of the joint venture partners constitutes compliance.

24.8. The Procuring Entity shall prepare the minutes of the proceedings of the bid opening that shall include, as a minimum: (a) names of Bidders, their bid price (per lot, if applicable, and/or including discount, if any), bid security, findings of preliminary examination, and whether there is a withdrawal or modification; and (b) attendance sheet. The BAC members shall sign the abstract of bids as read.

24.8. The Bidders or their duly authorized representatives may attend the opening of bids. The BAC shall ensure the integrity, security, and confidentiality of all submitted bids. The Abstract of Bids as read and the minutes of the Bid Opening shall be made available to the public upon written request and payment of a specified fee to recover cost of materials.

24.9 To ensure transparency and accurate representation of the bid submission, the BAC Secretariat shall notify in writing all Bidders whose bids it has received through its PhilGEPS-registered physical address or official e-mail address. The notice shall be issued within seven (7) calendar days from the date of the bid opening.

E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids

25. Process to be Confidential

25.1. Members of the BAC, including its staff and personnel, as well as its Secretariat and TWG, are prohibited from making or accepting any kind of communication with any Bidder regarding the evaluation of their bids until the issuance of the Notice of Award, unless otherwise allowed in the case of **ITB** Clause 26.

25.2. Any effort by a Bidder to influence the Procuring Entity in the Procuring Entity's decision in respect of bid evaluation, bid comparison or contract award will result in the rejection of the Bidder's bid.

26. Clarification of Bids

To assist in the evaluation, comparison and post-qualification of the bids, the Procuring Entity may ask in writing any Bidder for a clarification of its bid. All responses to requests for clarification shall be in writing. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder in respect to its bid and that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered

27. Detailed Evaluation and Comparison of Bids

27.1. The Procuring Entity will undertake the detailed evaluation and comparison of Bids which have passed the opening and preliminary examination of Bids, pursuant to **ITB** Clause 24, in order to determine the Lowest Calculated Bid.

27.2. The Lowest Calculated Bid shall be determined in two steps:

(a) The detailed evaluation of the financial component of the bids, to establish the correct calculated prices of the bids; and

(b) The ranking of the total bid prices as so calculated from the lowest to highest. The bid with the lowest price shall be identified as the Lowest Calculated Bid.

27.3. The Procuring Entity's BAC shall immediately conduct a detailed evaluation of all bids rated "passed," using non-discretionary "pass/fail" criterion. The BAC shall consider the following in the evaluation of bids:

(a) Completeness of the bid. Unless the **BDS** allows partial bids, bids not addressing or providing all of the required items in the Schedule of Requirements including, where applicable, bill of quantities, shall be considered non-responsive and, thus, automatically disqualified. In this regard, where a required item is provided, but no price is indicated, the same shall be considered as non-responsive, but specifying a zero (0) or a dash (-) for the said item would mean that it is being offered for free to the Procuring Entity, except those required by law or regulations to be provided for; and

(b) Arithmetical corrections. Consider computational errors and omissions to enable proper comparison of all eligible bids. It may also consider bid modifications. Any adjustment shall be calculated in monetary terms to determine the calculated prices.

27.4. Based on the detailed evaluation of bids, those that comply with the above-mentioned requirements shall be ranked in the ascending order of their total calculated bid prices, as evaluated and corrected for computational errors, discounts and other modifications, to identify the Lowest Calculated Bid. Total calculated bid prices, as evaluated and corrected for computational errors, discounts and other modifications, which exceed the ABC shall not be considered, unless otherwise indicated in the **BDS**.

27.5. The Procuring Entity's evaluation of bids shall be based on the bid price quoted in the Bid Form, which includes the Bill of Quantities.

27.6. Bids shall be evaluated on an equal footing to ensure fair competition. For this purpose, all Bidders shall be required to include in their bids the cost of all taxes, such as, but not limited to, value added tax (VAT), income tax, local taxes, and other fiscal levies and duties which shall be itemized in the bid form and reflected in the detailed estimates. Such bids, including said taxes, shall be the basis for bid evaluation and comparison.

27.7. If so indicated pursuant to **ITB** Clause 1.2. Bids are being invited for individual lots or for any combination thereof, provided that all Bids and combinations of Bids shall be received by the same deadline and opened and evaluated simultaneously so as to determine the bid or combination of bids offering the lowest calculated cost to the Procuring Entity. Bid prices quoted shall correspond to all of the requirements specified for each lot. Bid Security as required by **ITB** Clause 18 shall be submitted for each contract (lot) separately. The basis for evaluation of lots is specified in **BDS** Clause 27.3.

28. Post Qualification

28.1. The BAC shall determine to its satisfaction whether the Bidder that is evaluated as having submitted the Lowest Calculated Bid complies with and is responsive to all the requirements and conditions specified in **ITB** Clauses 5, 12, and 13.

28.2. Within a non-extendible period of five (5) calendar days from receipt by the Bidder of the notice from the BAC that it submitted the Lowest Calculated Bid, the Bidder shall submit its latest income and business tax returns filed and paid through the BIR Electronic Filing and Payment System (eFPS) and other appropriate licenses and permits required by law and stated in the **BDS**.

Failure to submit any of the post-qualification requirements on time, or a finding against the veracity thereof, shall disqualify the Bidder for award. Provided in the event that a finding against the veracity of any of the documents submitted is made, it shall cause the forfeiture of the bid security in accordance with Section 69 of the IRR of RA 9184.

28.3. The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted pursuant to **ITB** Clauses 12 and 13, as well as other information as the Procuring Entity deems necessary and appropriate, using a non-discretionary "pass/fail" criterion, which shall be completed within a period of twelve (12) calendar days.

28.4. If the BAC determines that the Bidder with the Lowest Calculated Bid passes all the criteria for post-qualification, it shall declare the said bid as the LCRB, and recommend to the HoPE the award of contract to the said Bidder at its submitted price or its calculated bid price, whichever is lower, subject to **ITB** Clause 30.3.

28.5. A negative determination shall result in rejection of the Bidder's bid, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the next Lowest Calculated Bid, with a fresh period to make a similar determination of that Bidder's capabilities to perform satisfactorily. If the second Bidder, however, fails the post qualification, the procedure for post qualification shall be repeated for the Bidder with the next Lowest Calculated Bid, and so on until the LCRB is determined for recommendation of contract award.

28.6. Within a period not exceeding fifteen (15) calendar days from the determination by the BAC of the LCRB and the recommendation to award the contract, the HoPE or his duly authorized representative shall approve or disapprove the said recommendation.

28.7. In the event of disapproval, which shall be based on valid, reasonable, and justifiable grounds as provided for under Section 41 of the IRR of RA 9184, the HoPE shall notify the BAC and the Bidder in writing of such decision and the grounds for it. When applicable, the BAC shall conduct a post-qualification of the Bidder with the next Lowest Calculated Bid. A request for reconsideration may be filed by the Bidder with the HoPE in accordance with Section 37.1.3 of the IRR of RA 9184.

29. Reservation Clause

29.1. Notwithstanding the eligibility or post-qualification of a Bidder, the Procuring Entity concerned reserves the right to review its qualifications at any stage of the procurement process if it has reasonable grounds to believe that a misrepresentation has been made by the said Bidder, or that there has been a change in the Bidder's capability to undertake the project from the time it submitted its eligibility requirements. Should such review uncover any misrepresentation made in the eligibility and bidding requirements, statements or documents, or any changes in the situation of the Bidder which will affect its capability to undertake the project so that it fails the preset eligibility or bid evaluation criteria, the Procuring Entity shall consider the said Bidder as ineligible and shall disqualify it from submitting a bid or from obtaining an award or contract.

29.2. Based on the following grounds, the Procuring Entity reserves the right to reject any and all Bids, declare a Failure of Bidding at any time prior to the contract

award, or not to award the contract, without thereby incurring any liability, and make no assurance that a contract shall be entered into as a result of the bidding:

(a) If there is *prima facie* evidence of collusion between appropriate public officers or employees of the Procuring Entity, or between the BAC and any of the Bidders, or if the collusion is between or among the Bidders themselves, or between a Bidder and a third party, including any act which restricts, suppresses or nullifies or tends to restrict, suppress or nullify competition;

(b) If the Procuring Entity's BAC is found to have failed in following the prescribed bidding procedures; or

(c) For any justifiable and reasonable ground where the award of the contract will not redound to the benefit of the GOP as follows:

(i) If the physical and economic conditions have significantly changed so as to render the project no longer economically, financially or technically feasible as determined by the HoPE;

(ii) If the project is no longer necessary as determined by the HoPE; and

(iii) If the source of funds for the project has been withheld or reduced through no fault of the Procuring Entity.

29.3. In addition, the Procuring Entity may likewise declare a failure of bidding when:

(a) No bids are received;

(b) All prospective Bidders are declared ineligible;

(c) All bids fail to comply with all the bid requirements, fail post-qualification; or

(d) The Bidder with the LCRB refuses, without justifiable cause, to accept the award of contract, and no award is made in accordance with Section 40 of the IRR of RA 9184.

F. Award of Contract

30. Contract Award

30.1. Subject to **ITB** Clause 28, the HoPE or its duly authorized representative shall award the contract to the Bidder whose bid has been determined to be the LCRB.

30.2. Prior to the expiration of the period of bid validity, the Procuring Entity shall notify the successful Bidder in writing that its bid has been accepted, through a Notice of Award duly received by the Bidder or its representative personally or by registered mail or electronically, receipt of which must be confirmed in writing within two (2) days by the Bidder with the LCRB and submitted personally or sent by registered mail or electronically to the Procuring Entity.

30.3. Notwithstanding the issuance of the Notice of Award, award of contract shall be subject to the following conditions:

(a) Submission of the following documents within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the Notice of Award:

(i) In the case of procurement by a Philippine Foreign Service Office or Post, the PhilGEPS Registration Number of the winning foreign Bidder; or

(ii) Valid PCAB license and registration for the type and cost of the contract to be bid for foreign bidders when the Treaty or International or Executive Agreement expressly allows submission of the PCAB license and registration for the type and cost of the contract to be bid as a pre-condition to the Award;

(b) Posting of the performance security in accordance with **ITB** Clause 32;

(c) Signing of the contract as provided in **ITB** Clause 31; and

(d) Approval by higher authority, if required, as provided in Section 37.3 of the IRR of RA 9184.

31. Signing of the Contract

31.1. At the same time as the Procuring Entity notifies the successful Bidder that its bid has been accepted, the Procuring Entity shall send the Contract Form to the Bidder, which Contract has been provided in the Bidding Documents, incorporating therein all agreements between the parties.

31.2. Within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the Notice of Award, the successful Bidder shall post the required performance security, sign and date the contract and return it to the Procuring Entity.

31.3. The Procuring Entity shall enter into contract with the successful Bidder within the same ten (10) calendar day period provided that all the documentary requirements are complied with.

31.4. The following documents shall form part of the contract:

(a) Contract Agreement;

(b) Bidding Documents;

(c) Winning Bidder's bid, including the Technical and Financial Proposals, and all other documents/statements submitted (*e.g.,* Bidder's response to request for clarifications on the bid), including corrections to the bid, if any, resulting from the Procuring Entity's bid evaluation;

(d) Performance Security;

(e) Notice of Award of Contract; and

(f) Other contract documents that may be required by existing laws and/or specified in the **BDS**.

32. Performance Security

32.1. To guarantee the faithful performance by the winning Bidder of its obligations under the contract, it shall post a performance security within a maximum period of ten (10) calendar days from the receipt of the Notice of Award from the Procuring Entity and in no case later than the signing of the contract.

32.2. The Performance Security shall be denominated in Philippine Pesos and posted in favor of the Procuring Entity in an amount not less than the percentage of the total contract price in accordance with the following schedule:

Form of Performance Security	Amount of Performance Security (Not less than the Percentage of the Total Contract Price)
(a) Cash or cashier's/manager's check issued by a Universal or Commercial Bank.	Ten percent (10%)
(b) Bank draft/guarantee or irrevocable letter of credit issued by a Universal or Commercial Bank: Provided, however, that it shall be confirmed or authenticated by a Universal or Commercial Bank, if issued by a foreign bank.	
(c) Surety bond callable upon demand issued by a surety or insurance company duly certified by the Insurance Commission as authorized to issue such security.	Thirty percent (30%)

32.3. Failure of the successful Bidder to comply with the above-mentioned requirement shall constitute sufficient ground for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the bid security, in which event the Procuring Entity shall have a fresh period to initiate and complete the post qualification of the second Lowest Calculated Bid. The procedure shall be repeated until LCRB is identified and selected for recommendation of contract award. However, if no Bidder passed post-qualification, the BAC shall declare the bidding a failure and conduct a re-bidding with re-advertisement, if necessary.

33. Notice to Proceed

Within seven (7) calendar days from the date of approval of the Contract by the appropriate government approving authority, the Procuring Entity shall issue the Notice to Proceed (NTP) together with a copy or copies of the approved contract to the successful Bidder. All notices called for by the terms of the contract shall be effective only at the time of receipt thereof by the successful Bidder.

34. Protest Mechanism

Decision of the procuring entity at any stage of the procurement process may be questioned in accordance with Sections 55 of the IRR of RA 9184.

Section III. Bid Data Sheet

ITB Clause	
1.1	The Procuring Entity is **City of Tabaco, Albay** The name of the Contract is **Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse** The identification number of the Contract is **PRDP-IB-R005-ALB-016-TAB-002-2020-AF2**
2	The Funding Source is World Bank through **Loan No. 9271-PH** in the amount of **US $280,000,000.00.** The name of the Project is **Philippine Rural Development Project** Payments by the Foreign Funding Source will be made only at the request of the PROCURING ENTITY and upon approval by the Funding Source in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement between the PROCURING ENTITY and the Funding Source. (hereunder called the "Loan Agreement"). The Payments will be subject in all respect to the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement and the applicable law. No party other than the PROCURING ENTITY shall derive any rights from the Loan Agreement or have any claim to the funds.
3.1	The World Bank's Anti-Corruption Policy requires the Borrowers (including beneficiaries of Bank-financed activity), as well as Bidders, Suppliers, Contractors and their agents (whether declared or not), sub-contractors, sub-consultants, service providers or suppliers, and any personnel thereof, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of Bank-financed contracts. Any action to influence the procurement process or contract execution for undue advantage is improper. In pursuance of this policy, the Bank: (a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows: (i) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party. Another party refers to a public official acting in relation to the procurement process or contract execution. Public official includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations taking or reviewing procurement decisions; (ii) "fraudulent practice" means any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation. The term "party" refers to a public official; the terms "benefit" and "obligations" relate to the procurement process or contract execution; and the "act or omission" is intended to influence the procurement process or contract execution; (iii) "coercive practice" means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party. The term "party" refers to a participant in the procurement process or contract execution;

	(iv) "collusive practice" means an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another party. The term "parties" refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting either themselves, or through another person or entity not participating in the procurement or selection process, to simulate competition or establish bid prices at artificial, noncompetitive levels, or are privy to each other's bid prices or other conditions; (v) "obstructive practice" is (aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or (bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph (e) below. (b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award, or any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub-consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/or their employees, has, directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations in competing for the Contract in question (c) will declare mis-procurement and cancel the portion of the financing allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representatives of the Borrower or of a recipient of any part of the proceeds of the financing engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices during the procurement or the implementation of the contract in question, without the Borrower having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to Bank to address such practices when they occur, including by failing to inform the Bank in a timely manner at the time they knew of the practices; (d) will sanction a firm or an individual, at any time, in accordance with the prevailing Bank's sanctions procedures, including by publicly declaring such firm or individual ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time: (i) to be awarded a Bank-financed contract; and (ii) to be a nominated sub-contractor, consultant, manufacturer or supplier, or service provider (different names are used depending on the particular bidding document) is one which has either been (i) included by the bidder in its pre-qualification application or bid because it brings specific and critical experience and know-how that allow the bidder to meet the qualification requirements for the particular bid; or (ii) appointed by the Borrower. A firm or individual may be declared ineligible to be awarded a Bank financed contract upon (i) completion of the Bank's sanctions proceedings as per its sanctions procedures, including, inter alia, cross debarment as agreed with other International Financial Institutions, including Multilateral Development Banks, and through the application of the World Bank Group corporate administrative procurement sanctions procedures for fraud and corruption; and (ii) as a result of temporary suspension or early temporary suspension in connection with an ongoing sanctions proceeding. See footnote 14 and paragraph 8 of Appendix 1 of the World Bank Guidelines for Procurement of Goods, Works, and Non-Consulting Services; (e) will require that a clause be included in bidding documents and in contracts

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>financed by a Bank loan or grant, requiring bidders, suppliers and contractors, and their sub-contractors, agents, personnel, consultants, service providers, or suppliers to permit Bank to inspect all accounts and records and other documents relating to the submission of bids and contract performance, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by Bank.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.1</td><td>The Financing Agreement provides that procurement shall follow the Bank's Procurement Guidelines and Section 1.8 thereof permits the participation of firm from all countries except for those mentioned in Section 1.10 thereof.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.2</td><td>Foreign bidders may participate in this Project as provided for in the financing agreement which provides that procurement shall follow the Bank's Procurement Guidelines and Section 1.8 thereof permits the participation of firm from all countries except for those mentioned in Section 1.10 thereof.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.4</td><td>To be considered eligible and qualified, a Bidder must have:

- A successful experience as prime contractor in the construction of at least one (1) work of a nature and complexity equivalent to the Works generally in the last five (5) years, single works cited should be at least fifty percent (50%) of value of estimated contract cost of Works under bid in the amount of:

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Name of Subproject</td><td>If not Joint Venture</td><td colspan="2">If Joint Venture</td></tr>
<tr><td>Amount of One work of a nature and complexity of at least 50% of the EPC</td><td>Amount of One work of a nature and complexity of at least 50% of the EPC for one partner</td><td>Amount of One work of a nature and complexity of at least 25% of the EPC for the rest of the partners</td></tr>
<tr><td>Improvement/Rehabilitation of AA Slaughterhouse</td><td>PhP24,997,500.00</td><td>PhP24,997,500.00</td><td>PhP12,498,750.00</td></tr>
</table>

such being verifiable from completion certificates; and

- An annual turnover from all works averaged over the last three (3) years equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the estimated value of the contract to be bid as evidenced by the financial statements stamped "received" by the BIR, for the last three (3) years, in the amount of:

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Name of Subproject</td><td>If not Joint Venture</td><td colspan="2">If Joint Venture</td></tr>
<tr><td>Amount of Average Annual Turn-over of at least 100% of the EPC</td><td>Amount of Average Annual Turn-over of at least 100% of the EPC for one partner</td><td>Amount of Average Annual Turn-over of at least 50% of the EPC for the rest of the partners</td></tr>
<tr><td>Construction of AA Slaughterhouse</td><td>PhP49,995,000.00</td><td>PhP49,995,000.00</td><td>PhP24,997,500.00</td></tr>
</table>

For this purpose, similar contracts shall refer to Improvement/Rehabilitation/Construction of Slaughterhouse/Abattoir.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8.1</td><td>Subcontracting is allowed.

There is no restriction on the involvement of general sub-contractors in the areas of manual and semi-skilled labor or construction materials provided that the contractor undertakes not less than fifty percent (50%) of the contracted works with its own resources.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8.2</td><td>To be considered eligible and qualified a subcontractor must have a successful experience as contractor in the construction of at least one work of a nature and</td></tr>
</table>

	complexity equivalent to the scope of works to be subcontracted, generally during the last five (5) years.
9.1	The Date, Time and Venue of the Pre-Bid Conference is: **February 16, 2023, at 10:00 AM** **Multipurpose Hall, 5th Flr., Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay**
10.1	The PROCURING ENTITY's address is: **Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay**
10.4	No further instructions.
12.1	During Bid opening, if the first bid envelope lacks any of the following documents, the bid shall be declared non-responsive. The first envelope shall contain the following eligibility and technical documents: **a. Eligibility Requirements** i. Registration Certification of the Company; ii. List of relevant contracts that comply to experience requirement as specified in ITB Clause 5.4; iii. Audited financial statement stamped "received" by the BIR for the past 3 years; iv. In case of Joint Venture, a duly notarized Joint Venture agreement and a copy of the duly accomplished application form for Special License of the Joint Venture filed with the PCAB, or a copy of the Special License of the Joint Venture if already issued. **b. Technical Documents** v. Project Requirements, to include the following: (v.1) List of contractor's personnel (e.g. Project Engineer and Materials Engineer to be assigned to the contract to be bid, with their complete qualification and experience data; and (v.2) List of contractor's major equipment units which are owned and are supported by proof of ownership which must meet the minimum requirement for the contract set in the BDS 12.1(b)(ii.3) vi. Bid Securing Declaration as required in ITB 18.1; Foreign bidders may submit the equivalent documents, if any, issued by the country of the foreign bidder. In times of declaration of state of emergency/calamity, to allow submission (until revoked) of the following documents: 1. Un-notarized Bid Securing Declaration;

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>2. Expired Business or Mayor's permit with Official Receipt of renewal application, subject to submission of Business or Mayor's permit after award of contract but before payment;

3. Performance Securing Declaration (PSD) in lieu of a performance security to guarantee the winning bidder's faithful performance of obligations under the contract, subject to the following:

a. Similar to the PSD used in Framework Agreement, such declaration shall state, among others, that the winning bidder shall be blacklisted from being qualified to participate in any government procurement activity for one (1) year, in case of first offense or two (2) years, if with prior similar offense, in the event it violates any of the conditions stated in the contract;

b. An un-notarized PSD may be accepted, subject to submission of a notarized PSD before payment, unless the same is replaced with a performance security in the prescribed form, as stated below; and

c. The end-user may require the winning bidder to replace the submitted PSD with a performance security in any of the prescribed forms under Section 39.2 of the 2016 revised IRR of RA 9184 upon lifting of the State of Calamity.</td></tr>
<tr><td>12.1(a)(iii)</td><td>Foreign bidders may submit their valid Philippine Contractors Accreditation Board (PCAB) license or special PCAB License in case of joint ventures, and registration for the type and cost of the contract for this Project as a pre-condition for award as provided in the Financing Agreement, and ITB Nos. 12.1(b)(ii.2) and 12.1(b)(ii.3)</td></tr>
<tr><td>12.1(b)(ii.2)</td><td>The minimum work experience requirements for key personnel are the following:

<table>
<tr><th>Key Personnel</th><th>General Experience</th><th>Relevant Experience</th></tr>
<tr><td>1. Project Engineer (PE)</td><td>Minimum of five (5) year experience as Licensed Engineer</td><td>With a minimum of five (5) years of relevant experience in building construction with at least two (2) slaughter house/abattoir project supervised as Project Engineer</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Materials Engineer (ME)</td><td>Licensed Civil Engineer</td><td>duly accredited by DPWH as Materials Engineer following DPWH D.O. 98, S. of 2016</td></tr>
<tr><td>3. Electrical Engineer (EE)</td><td>Licensed Electrical Engineer</td><td>With a minimum of three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction</td></tr>
<tr><td>2. Mechanical Engineer</td><td>Licensed Mechanical Engineer</td><td>With a minimum of three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><td>12.1(b)(ii.3)</td><td>The minimum equipment requirements are the following:

<table><tr><th>Minimum Required Equipment</th><th>Owned</th><th>Leased</th></tr><tr><td>Manual Bar cutter</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>One Bagger Concrete Mixer</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Welding Machine</td><td>2</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Oxygen/Acetylene Cutting Outfit</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Electric Drill</td><td>3</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>8</td><td>0</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>13.1(a)</td><td>No further instructions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>13.2(a) & (b)</td><td>There is no ceiling for Financial Proposals.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14.2</td><td>No further instructions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15.4</td><td>No further instructions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>16.1</td><td>The bid prices shall be quoted in Philippine Pesos.</td></tr>
<tr><td>16.3</td><td>No further instructions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>17.1</td><td>Bids will be valid until ninety (90) calendar days from bid opening date.</td></tr>
<tr><td>18.1</td><td>The bid security shall be in the form of a Bid Securing Declaration.</td></tr>
<tr><td>18.2</td><td>The bid security shall be valid until one hundred twenty (120) calendar days from the date set for Bid opening date.</td></tr>
<tr><td>20.3</td><td>If bidder shall submit hard copies at the BAC Office, each Bidder shall submit:
a. one (1) original and
b. four (4) copies of the first and second components of its bid; and
c. Electronic copy of the bid should also be submitted in PDF file format in a flash drive. Should there be discrepancies, the original copy would prevail.</td></tr>
<tr><td>21</td><td>The address for Submission of Bids is at the Multipurpose Hall, 5th Flr., Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay. The deadline for Submission of Bids is on March 2, 2023 at 10:00 AM</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.1</td><td>The BAC shall open the bids in public on March 2, 2023 at 10:00 AM at the Multipurpose Hall, 5th Flr., Tabaco City Hall Annex Building, Tabaco City, Albay

The time for the bid opening shall be the same as the deadline for receipt of bids or promptly thereafter. Rescheduling the date of the opening of bids shall not be considered except for force majeure, such as natural calamities. In re-scheduling the opening of bids, the BAC shall issue a Notice of Postponement to be posted at the PhilGEPS' and the Procuring Entity's websites.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.2</td><td>During Bid opening, if the first envelope lacks any of the documents listed in World Bank BDS 12.1, the bid shall be declared non-responsive but the documents shall be kept by the Procuring Entity.</td></tr>
<tr><td>24.3</td><td>The financial proposals in the second envelope of all the bidders shall be read for record purposes. The first and second envelopes shall not be returned to the bidders.</td></tr>
<tr><td>27.3</td><td>Partial bid is not allowed. The infrastructure project is packaged in a single lot and the lot shall not be divided into sub-lots for the purpose of bidding, evaluation and contract award.</td></tr>
</table>

27.4	No financial ceiling.
28.2	None
31.4(f)	The other document required are: 1) Construction schedule 2) S-Curve 3) Manpower schedule 4) Construction methods 5) Equipment Utilization schedule 6) Construction Safety and Health program approved by the Department of Labor and Employment; and 7) PERT/CPM.

Section IV. General Conditions of Contract

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. DEFINITIONS 45
2. INTERPRETATION 47
3. GOVERNING LANGUAGE AND LAW 48
4. COMMUNICATIONS 48
5. POSSESSION OF SITE 48
6. THE CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS 49
7. PERFORMANCE SECURITY 50
8. SUBCONTRACTING 51
9. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 51
10. SITE INVESTIGATION REPORTS 51
11. THE PROCURING ENTITY, LICENSES AND PERMITS 51
12. CONTRACTOR'S RISK AND WARRANTY SECURITY 52
13. LIABILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR 54
14. PROCURING ENTITY'S RISK 54
15. INSURANCE 54
16. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT OF CONTRACTOR 55
17. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT OF PROCURING ENTITY 56
18. TERMINATION FOR OTHER CAUSES 56
19. PROCEDURES FOR TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 58
20. FORCE MAJEURE, RELEASE FROM PERFORMANCE 60
21. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES 61
22. SUSPENSION OF LOAN, CREDIT, GRANT, OR APPROPRIATION 60
23. PROCURING ENTITY'S REPRESENTATIVE'S DECISIONS 62
24. APPROVAL OF DRAWINGS AND TEMPORARY WORKS BY THE PROCURING ENTITY'S REPRESENTATIVE 62
25. ACCELERATION AND DELAYS ORDERED BY THE PROCURING ENTITY'S REPRESENTATIVE 62
26. EXTENSION OF THE INTENDED COMPLETION DATE 62
27. RIGHT TO VARY 63

28. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CLAIM 63
29. DAYWORKS 63
30. EARLY WARNING 64
31. PROGRAM OF WORK 64
32. MANAGEMENT CONFERENCES 64
33. BILL OF QUANTITIES 65
34. INSTRUCTIONS, INSPECTIONS AND AUDITS 65
35. IDENTIFYING DEFECTS 65
36. COST OF REPAIRS 66
37. CORRECTION OF DEFECTS 66
38. UNCORRECTED DEFECTS 66
39. ADVANCE PAYMENT 66
40. PROGRESS PAYMENTS 67
41. PAYMENT CERTIFICATES 68
42. RETENTION 68
43. VARIATION ORDERS 69
44. CONTRACT COMPLETION 70
45. SUSPENSION OF WORK 70
46. PAYMENT ON TERMINATION 70
47. EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME 72
48. PRICE ADJUSTMENT 73
49. COMPLETION 73
50. TAKING OVER 73
51. OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS 73

1. Definitions

For purposes of this Clause, boldface type is used to identify defined terms.

1.1. The **Arbiter** is the person appointed jointly by the Procuring Entity and the Contractor to resolve disputes in the first instance, as provided for in **GCC** Clause 21.

1.2. **Bill of Quantities** refers to a list of the specific items of the Work and their corresponding unit prices, lump sums, and/or provisional sums.

1.3. The **Completion Date** is the date of completion of the Works as certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative, in accordance with **GCC** Clause 49.

1.4. The **Contract** is the contract between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor to execute, complete, and maintain the Works.

1.5 The **Contract Effectivity Date** is the date of signing of the Contract. However, the contractor shall commence execution of the Works on the Start Date as defined in GCC Clause 1.28.

1.6 The **Contract Price** is the price stated in the Notice of Award and thereafter to be paid by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor for the execution of the Works in accordance with this Contract

1.7 **Contract Time Extension** is the allowable period for the Contractor to complete the Works in addition to the original Completion Date stated in this Contract.

1.8 The **Contractor** is the juridical entity whose proposal has been accepted by the Procuring Entity and to whom the Contract to execute the Work was awarded.

1.9 The **Contractor's Bid** is the signed offer or proposal submitted by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity in response to the Bidding Documents.

1.10 **Days** are calendar days; months are calendar months.

1.11 **Dayworks** are varied work inputs subject to payment on a time basis for the Contractor's employees and Equipment, in addition to payments for associated Materials and Plant.

1.12 A **Defect** is any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.

1.13 The **Defects Liability Certificate** is the certificate issued by Procuring Entity's Representative upon correction of defects by the Contractor.

1.14 The **Defects Liability Period** is the one year period between contract completion and final acceptance within which the Contractor assumes the responsibility to undertake the repair of any damage to the Works at his own expense.

1.15 **Drawings** are graphical presentations of the Works. They include all supplementary details, shop drawings, calculations, and other information provided or approved for the execution of this Contract.

1.16 **Equipment** refers to all facilities, supplies, appliances, materials or things required for the execution and completion of the Work provided by the Contractor and which shall not form or are not intended to form part of the Permanent Works.

1.17 The **Intended Completion Date** refers to the date specified in the **SCC** when the Contractor is expected to have completed the Works. The Intended Completion Date may be revised only by the Procuring Entity's Representative by issuing an extension of time or an acceleration order.

1.18 **Materials** are all supplies, including consumables, used by the Contractor for incorporation in the Works.

1.19 The **Notice to Proceed** is a written notice issued by the Procuring Entity or the Procuring Entity's Representative to the Contractor requiring the latter to begin the commencement of the work not later than a specified or determinable date.

1.20 **Permanent Works** are all permanent structures and all other project features and facilities required to be constructed and completed in accordance with this Contract which shall be delivered to the Procuring Entity and which shall remain at the Site after the removal of all Temporary Works.

1.21 **Plant** refers to the machinery, apparatus, and the like intended to form an integral part of the Permanent Works.

1.22 The **Procuring Entity** is the party who employs the Contractor to carry out the Works stated in the **SCC**.

1.23 The **Procuring Entity's Representative** refers to the Head of the Procuring Entity or his duly authorized representative, identified in the **SCC**, who shall be responsible for supervising the execution of the Works and administering this Contract.

1.24 The **Site** is the place provided by the Procuring Entity where the Works shall be executed and any other place or places which may be designated in the **SCC**, or notified to the Contractor by the Procuring Entity's Representative as forming part of the Site.

1.25 **Site Investigation Reports** are those that were included in the Bidding Documents and are factual and interpretative reports about the surface and subsurface conditions at the Site.

1.26 **Slippage** is a delay in work execution occurring when actual accomplishment falls below the target as measured by the difference between the scheduled and actual accomplishment of the Work by the Contractor as established from the work schedule. This is actually described as a percentage of the whole Works.

1.27 **Specifications** means the description of Works to be done and the qualities of materials to be used, the equipment to be installed and the mode of construction.

1.28 The **Start Date**, as specified in the **SCC**, is the date when the Contractor is obliged to commence execution of the Works. It does not necessarily coincide with any of the Site Possession Dates.

1.29 A **Subcontractor** is any person or organization to whom a part of the Works has been subcontracted by the Contractor, as allowed by the Procuring Entity, but not any assignee of such person.

1.30 **Temporary Works** are works designed, constructed, installed, and removed by the Contractor that are needed for construction or installation of the Permanent Works.

1.31 **Work(s)** refer to the Permanent Works and Temporary Works to be executed by the Contractor in accordance with this Contract, including (i) the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and others incidental, necessary or convenient to the complete execution of the Works; (ii) the passing of any tests before acceptance by the Procuring Entity's Representative; (iii) and the carrying out of all duties and obligations of the Contractor imposed by this Contract as described in the **SCC.**

2. Interpretation

2.1. In interpreting the Conditions of Contract, singular also means plural, male also means female or neuter, and the other way around. Headings have no significance. Words have their normal meaning under the language of this Contract unless specifically defined. The Procuring Entity's Representative will provide instructions clarifying queries about the Conditions of Contract.

2.2. If sectional completion is specified in the **SCC**, references in the Conditions of Contract to the Works, the Completion Date, and the Intended Completion Date apply to any Section of the Works (other than references to the Completion Date and Intended Completion Date for the whole of the Works).

2.3. The documents forming this Contract shall be interpreted in the following order of priority:

a) Contract Agreement;

b) Bid Data Sheet;

c) Instructions to Bidders;

d) Addenda to the Bidding Documents;

e) Special Conditions of Contract;

f) General Conditions of Contract;

g) Specifications;

h) Bill of Quantities; and

i) Drawings.

3. Governing Language and Law

3.1. This Contract has been executed in the English language, which shall be the binding and controlling language for all matters relating to the meaning or interpretation of this Contract. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to this Contract which are exchanged by the parties shall be written in English.

3.2. This Contract shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Republic of the Philippines.

4. Communications

Communications between parties that are referred to in the Conditions shall be effective only when in writing. A notice shall be effective only when it is received by the concerned party.

5. Possession of Site

5.1. On the date specified in the **SCC**, the Procuring Entity shall grant the Contractor possession of so much of the Site as may be required to enable it to proceed with the execution of the Works. If the Contractor suffers delay or incurs cost from failure on the part of the Procuring Entity to give possession in accordance with the terms of this clause, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall give the Contractor a Contract Time Extension and certify such sum as fair to cover the cost incurred, which sum shall be paid by Procuring Entity.

5.2. If possession of a portion is not given by the date stated in the SCC Clause 5.1, the Procuring Entity will be deemed to have delayed the start of the relevant activities. The resulting adjustments in contract time to address such delay shall be in accordance with **GCC** Clause 47.

5.3. The Contractor shall bear all costs and charges for special or temporary right-of-way required by it in connection with access to the Site. The Contractor shall also provide at his own cost any additional facilities outside the Site required by it for purposes of the Works.

5.4. The Contractor shall allow the Procuring Entity's Representative and any person authorized by the Procuring Entity's Representative access to the Site and to any place where work in connection with this Contract is being carried out or is intended to be carried out.

6. The Contractor's Obligations

6.1. The Contractor shall carry out the Works properly and in accordance with this Contract. The Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, Materials, Plant and Contractor's Equipment, which may be required. All Materials and Plant on Site shall be deemed to be the property of the Procuring Entity.

6.2. The Contractor shall commence execution of the Works on the Start Date and shall carry out the Works in accordance with the Program of Work submitted by the Contractor, as updated with the approval of the Procuring Entity's Representative, and complete them by the Intended Completion Date.

6.3. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of all activities on the Site.

6.4. The Contractor shall carry out all instructions of the Procuring Entity's Representative that comply with the applicable laws where the Site is located.

6.5. The Contractor shall employ the key personnel named in the Schedule of Key Personnel, as referred to in the **SCC**, to carry out the supervision of the Works. The Procuring Entity will approve any proposed replacement of key personnel only if their relevant qualifications and abilities are equal to or better than those of the personnel listed in the Schedule.

6.6. If the Procuring Entity's Representative asks the Contractor to remove a member of the Contractor's staff or work force, for justifiable cause, the Contractor shall ensure that the person leaves the Site within seven (7) days and has no further connection with the Work in this Contract.

6.7. During Contract implementation, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall abide at all times by all labor laws, including child labor related enactments, and other relevant rules.

6.8. The Contractor shall submit to the Procuring Entity for consent the name and particulars of the person authorized to receive instructions on behalf of the Contractor.

6.9. The Contractor shall cooperate and share the Site with other contractors, public authorities, utilities, and the Procuring Entity between the dates given in the schedule of other contractors particularly when they shall require access to the Site. The Contractor shall also provide facilities and services for them during this period. The Procuring Entity may modify the schedule of other contractors, and shall notify the Contractor of any such modification thereto.

6.10. Should anything of historical or other interest or of significant value be unexpectedly discovered on the Site, it shall be the property of the Procuring Entity. The Contractor shall notify the Procuring Entity's Representative of such discoveries and carry out the Procuring Entity's Representative's instructions in dealing with them.

7. Performance Security

7.1. Within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the Notice of Award from the Procuring Entity but in no case later than the signing of the contract by both parties, the Contractor shall furnish the performance security in any of the forms prescribed in **ITB** Clause 32.2.

7.2. The performance security posted in favor of the Procuring Entity shall be forfeited in the event it is established that the Contractor is in default in any of its obligations under the Contract.

7.3. The performance security shall remain valid until issuance by the Procuring Entity of the Certificate of Final Acceptance.

7.4. The performance security may be released by the Procuring Entity and returned to the Contractor after the issuance of the Certificate of Final Acceptance subject to the following conditions:

(a) There are no pending claims against the Contractor or the surety company filed by the Procuring Entity;

(b) The Contractor has no pending claims for labor and materials filed against it; and

(c) Other terms specified in the **SCC**.

7.5. The Contractor shall post an additional performance security following the amount and form specified in **ITB** Clause 32.2 to cover any cumulative increase of more than ten percent (10%) over the original value of the contract as a result of amendments to order or change orders, extra work orders and supplemental agreements, as the case may be. The Contractor shall cause the extension of the validity of the performance security to cover approved contract time extensions.

7.6. In case of a reduction in the contract value or for partially completed Works under the contract which are usable and accepted by the Procuring Entity the use of which, in the judgment of the implementing agency or the Procuring Entity, will not affect the structural integrity of the entire project, the Procuring Entity shall allow a proportional reduction in the original performance security, provided that any such reduction is more than ten percent (10%) and that the aggregate of such reductions is not more than fifty percent (50%) of the original performance security.

7.7. Unless otherwise indicated in the **SCC**, the Contractor, by entering into the Contract with the Procuring Entity, acknowledges the right of the Procuring Entity to institute action pursuant to Act 3688 against any subcontractor be they an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association supplying the Contractor with labor, materials and/or equipment for the performance of this Contract.

8. Subcontracting

8.1. Unless otherwise indicated in the **SCC**, the Contractor cannot subcontract Works more than the percentage specified in **BDS** Clause 8.1.

8.2. Subcontracting of any portion of the Works does not relieve the Contractor of any liability or obligation under this Contract. The Contractor will be responsible for the acts, defaults, and negligence of any subcontractor, its agents, servants or workmen as fully as if these were the Contractor's own acts, defaults, or negligence, or those of its agents, servants or workmen.

8.3. If subcontracting is allowed. The contractor may identify its subcontractor during contract implementation stage. Subcontractors disclosed and identified during the bidding may be changed during the implementation of this Contract. In either case, subcontractors must submit the documentary requirements under ITB Clause 12 and comply with the eligibility criteria specified in the **BDS**. In the event that any subcontractor is found by any Procuring Entity to be eligible, the subcontracting of such portion of the Works shall be disallowed.

9. Liquidated Damages

9.1. The Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Procuring Entity for each day that the Completion Date is later than the Intended Completion Date. The applicable liquidated damages is at least one-tenth (1/10) of a percent of the cost of the unperformed portion for every day of delay. The total amount of liquidated damages shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the amount of the contract. The Procuring Entity may deduct liquidated damages from payments due to the Contractor. Payment of liquidated damages shall not affect the Contractor's liabilities. Once the cumulative amount of liquidated damages reaches ten percent (10%) of the amount of this Contract, the Procuring Entity may rescind or terminate this Contract, without prejudice to other courses of action and remedies available under the circumstances.

9.2. If the Intended Completion Date is extended after liquidated damages have been paid, the Engineer of the Procuring Entity shall correct any overpayment of liquidated damages by the Contractor by adjusting the next payment certificate.

10. Site Investigation Reports

The Contractor, in preparing the Bid, shall rely on any Site Investigation Reports referred to in the **SCC** supplemented by any information obtained by the Contractor.

11. The Procuring Entity, Licenses and Permits

The Procuring Entity shall, if requested by the Contractor, assist him in applying for permits, licenses or approvals, which are required for the Works.

12. Contractor's Risk and Warranty Security

12.1. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the Works from the time project construction commenced up to final acceptance by the Procuring Entity and shall be held responsible for any damage or destruction of the Works except those occasioned by *force majeure*. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safety, protection, security, and convenience of his personnel, third parties, and the public at large, as well as the Works, Equipment, installation, and the like to be affected by his construction work.

12.2. The defects liability period for infrastructure projects shall be one year from contract completion up to final acceptance by the Procuring Entity. During this period, the Contractor shall undertake the repair works, at his own expense, of any damage to the Works on account of the use of materials of inferior quality within ninety (90) days from the time the HoPE has issued an order to undertake repair. In case of failure or refusal to comply with this mandate, the Procuring Entity shall undertake such repair works and shall be entitled to full reimbursement of expenses incurred therein upon demand.

12.3. Unless otherwise indicated in the **SCC**, in case the Contractor fails to comply with the preceding paragraph, the Procuring Entity shall forfeit its performance security, subject its property(ies) to attachment or garnishment proceedings, and perpetually disqualify it from participating in any public bidding. All payables of the GoP in his favor shall be offset to recover the costs.

12.4. After final acceptance of the Works by the Procuring Entity, the Contractor shall be held responsible for "Structural Defects," *i.e.*, major faults/flaws/deficiencies in one or more key structural elements of the project which may lead to structural failure of the completed elements or structure, or "Structural Failures," *i.e.*, where one or more key structural elements in an infrastructure facility fails or collapses, thereby rendering the facility or part thereof incapable of withstanding the design loads, and/or endangering the safety of the users or the general public:

(a) Contractor – Where Structural Defects/Failures arise due to faults attributable to improper construction, use of inferior quality/substandard materials, and any violation of the contract plans and specifications, the contractor shall be held liable;

(b) Consultants – Where Structural Defects/Failures arise due to faulty and/or inadequate design and specifications as well as construction supervision, then the consultant who prepared the design or undertook construction supervision for the project shall be held liable;

(c) Procuring Entity's Representatives/Project Manager/Construction Managers and Supervisors – The project owner's representative(s), project manager, construction manager, and supervisor(s) shall be held liable in cases where the Structural Defects/Failures are due to his/their willful intervention in altering the designs and other specifications; negligence or omission in not approving or acting on proposed changes to noted defects or deficiencies in the design and/or specifications; and the use of substandard construction materials in the project;

(d) Third Parties - Third Parties shall be held liable in cases where Structural Defects/Failures are caused by work undertaken by them such as leaking pipes, diggings or excavations, underground cables and electrical wires, underground tunnel, mining shaft and the like, in which case the applicable warranty to such structure should be levied to third parties for their construction or restoration works.

(e) Users - In cases where Structural Defects/Failures are due to abuse/misuse by the end user of the constructed facility and/or non–compliance by a user with the technical design limits and/or intended purpose of the same, then the user concerned shall be held liable.

12.5. The warranty against Structural Defects/Failures, except those occasioned on force majeure, shall cover the period specified in the **SCC** reckoned from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Procuring Entity.

12.6. The Contractor shall be required to put up a warranty security in the form of cash, bank guarantee, letter of credit, GSIS or surety bond callable on demand, in accordance with the following schedule:

Form of Warranty	Amount of Warranty Security Not less than the Percentage (%) of Total Contract Price
(a) Cash or letter of credit issued by Universal or Commercial bank: provided, however, that the letter of credit shall be confirmed or authenticated by a Universal or Commercial bank, if issued by a foreign bank	Five Percent (5%)
(b) Bank guarantee confirmed by Universal or Commercial bank: provided, however, that the letter of credit shall be confirmed or authenticated by a Universal or Commercial bank, if issued by a foreign bank	Ten Percent (10%)
(c) Surety bond callable upon demand issued by GSIS or any surety or insurance company duly certified by the Insurance Commission	Thirty Percent (30%)

12.7. The warranty security shall be stated in Philippine Pesos and shall remain effective for one year from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Final Acceptance by the Procuring Entity, and returned only after the lapse of said one year period.

12.8. In case of structural defects/failure occurring during the applicable warranty period provided in **GCC** Clause 12.5, the Procuring Entity shall undertake the necessary restoration or reconstruction works and shall be entitled to full reimbursement by the parties found to be liable for expenses incurred therein

upon demand, without prejudice to the filing of appropriate administrative, civil, and/or criminal charges against the responsible persons as well as the forfeiture of the warranty security posted in favor of the Procuring Entity.

13. Liability of the Contractor

Subject to additional provisions, if any, set forth in the **SCC**, the Contractor's liability under this Contract shall be as provided by the laws of the Republic of the Philippines.

14. Procuring Entity's Risk

14.1. From the Start Date until the Certificate of Final Acceptance has been issued, the following are risks of the Procuring Entity:

(a) The risk of personal injury, death, or loss of or damage to property (excluding the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment), which are due to:

(i) any type of use or occupation of the Site authorized by the Procuring Entity after the official acceptance of the works; or

(ii) negligence, breach of statutory duty, or interference with any legal right by the Procuring Entity or by any person employed by or contracted to him except the Contractor.

(b) The risk of damage to the Works, Plant, Materials, and Equipment to the extent that it is due to a fault of the Procuring Entity or in the Procuring Entity's design, or due to war or radioactive contamination directly affecting the country where the Works are to be executed.

15. Insurance

15.1. The Contractor shall, under his name and at his own expense, obtain and maintain, for the duration of this Contract, the following insurance coverage:

(a) Contractor's All Risk Insurance;

(b) Transportation to the project Site of Equipment, Machinery, and Supplies owned by the Contractor;

(c) Personal injury or death of Contractor's employees; and

(d) Comprehensive insurance for third party liability to Contractor's direct or indirect act or omission causing damage to third persons.

15.2. The Contractor shall provide evidence to the Procuring Entity's Representative that the insurances required under this Contract have been effected and shall, within a reasonable time, provide copies of the insurance policies to the Procuring Entity's Representative. Such evidence and such policies shall be provided to the Procuring Entity's through the Procuring Entity's Representative.

15.3. The Contractor shall notify the insurers of changes in the nature, extent, or program for the execution of the Works and ensure the adequacy of the insurances at all times in accordance with the terms of this Contract and shall produce to the Procuring Entity's Representative the insurance policies in force including the receipts for payment of the current premiums.

The above insurance policies shall be obtained from any reputable insurance company approved by the Procuring Entity's Representative.

15.4. If the Contractor fails to obtain and keep in force the insurances referred to herein or any other insurance which he may be required to obtain under the terms of this Contract, the Procuring Entity may obtain and keep in force any such insurances and pay such premiums as may be necessary for the purpose. From time to time, the Procuring Entity may deduct the amount it shall pay for said premiums including twenty five percent (25%) therein from any monies due, or which may become due, to the Contractor, without prejudice to the Procuring Entity exercising its right to impose other sanctions against the Contractor pursuant to the provisions of this Contract.

15.5. In the event the Contractor fails to observe the above safeguards, the Procuring Entity may, at the Contractor's expense, take whatever measure is deemed necessary for its protection and that of the Contractor's personnel and third parties, and/or order the interruption of dangerous Works. In addition, the Procuring Entity may refuse to make the payments under **GCC** Clause 40 until the Contractor complies with this Clause.

15.6. The Contractor shall immediately replace the insurance policy obtained as required in this Contract, without need of the Procuring Entity's demand, with a new policy issued by a new insurance company acceptable to the Procuring Entity for any of the following grounds:

(a) The issuer of the insurance policy to be replaced has:

(i) become bankrupt;

(ii) been placed under receivership or under a management committee;

(iii) been sued for suspension of payment; or

(iv) been suspended by the Insurance Commission and its license to engage in business or its authority to issue insurance policies cancelled; or

(v) Where reasonable grounds exist that the insurer may not be able, fully and promptly, to fulfill its obligation under the insurance policy.

16. Termination for Default of Contractor

16.1. The Procuring Entity shall terminate this Contract for default when any of the following conditions attend its implementation:

(i) Due to the Contractor's fault and while the project is on-going, it has incurred negative slippage of fifteen percent (15%) or more in accordance with Presidential Decree 1870, regardless of whether or not previous warnings and notices have been issued for the Contractor to improve his performance;

(ii) Due to its own fault and after this Contract time has expired, the Contractor incurs delay in the completion of the Work after this Contract has expired; or

(iii) The Contractor:

(i) abandons the contract Works, refuses or fails to comply with a valid instruction of the Procuring Entity or fails to proceed expeditiously and without delay despite a written notice by the Procuring Entity;

(ii) does not actually have on the project Site the minimum essential equipment listed on the bid necessary to prosecute the Works in accordance with the approved Program of Work and equipment deployment schedule as required for the project;

(iii) does not execute the Works in accordance with this Contract or persistently or flagrantly neglects to carry out its obligations under this Contract;

(iv) neglects or refuses to remove materials or to perform a new Work that has been rejected as defective or unsuitable; or

(v) sub-lets any part of this Contract without approval by the Procuring Entity.

16.2. All materials on the Site, Plant, Works, including Equipment purchased and funded under the Contract shall be deemed to be the property of the Procuring Entity if this Contract is rescinded because of the Contractor's default.

17. Termination for Default of Procuring Entity

The Contractor may terminate this Contract with the Procuring Entity if the works are completely stopped for a continuous period of at least sixty (60) calendar days through no fault of its own, due to any of the following reasons:

(a) Failure of the Procuring Entity to deliver, within a reasonable time, supplies, materials, right-of-way, or other items it is obligated to furnish under the terms of this Contract; or

(b) The prosecution of the Work is disrupted by the adverse peace and order situation, as certified by the Armed Forces of the Philippines Provincial Commander and approved by the Secretary of National Defense.

18. Termination for Other Causes

18.1. The Procuring Entity may terminate this Contract, in whole or in part, at any time for its convenience. The HoPE may terminate this Contract for the convenience of the Procuring Entity if he has determined the existence of conditions that make Project Implementation economically, financially or technically impractical and/or unnecessary, such as, but not limited to, fortuitous event(s) or changes in law and National Government policies.

18.2. The Procuring Entity or the Contractor may terminate this Contract if the other party causes a fundamental breach of this Contract.

18.3. Fundamental breaches of Contract shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(a) The Contractor stops work for twenty eight (28) days when no stoppage of work is shown on the current Program of Work and the stoppage has not been authorized by the Procuring Entity's Representative;

(b) The Procuring Entity's Representative instructs the Contractor to delay the progress of the Works, and the instruction is not withdrawn within twenty eight (28) days;

(c) The Procuring Entity shall terminate this Contract if the Contractor is declared bankrupt or insolvent as determined with finality by a court of competent jurisdiction. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the Contractor, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the Procuring Entity and/or the Contractor. In the case of the Contractor's insolvency, any Contractor's Equipment which the Procuring Entity instructs in the notice is to be used until the completion of the Works;

(d) A payment certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative is not paid by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor within eighty four (84) days from the date of the Procuring Entity's Representative's certificate;

(e) The Procuring Entity's Representative gives Notice that failure to correct a particular Defect is a fundamental breach of Contract and the Contractor fails to correct it within a reasonable period of time determined by the Procuring Entity's Representative;

(f) The Contractor does not maintain a Security, which is required;

(g) The Contractor has delayed the completion of the Works by the number of days for which the maximum amount of liquidated damages can be paid, as defined in the **GCC** Clause 9; and

(h) In case it is determined prima facie by the Procuring Entity that the Contractor has engaged, before or during the implementation of the contract, in unlawful deeds and behaviors relative to contract

acquisition and implementation, such as, but not limited to, the following:

(i) corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, and obstructive practices as defined in **ITB** Clause 3.1(a), unless otherwise specified in the SCC;

(ii) drawing up or using forged documents;

(iii) using adulterated materials, means or methods, or engaging in production contrary to rules of science or the trade; and

(iv) any other act analogous to the foregoing.

18.4. The Funding Source or the Procuring Entity, as appropriate, will seek to impose the maximum civil, administrative and/or criminal penalties available under the applicable law on individuals and organizations deemed to be involved with corrupt, fraudulent, or coercive practices.

18.5. When persons from either party to this Contract gives notice of a fundamental breach to the Procuring Entity's Representative in order to terminate the existing contract for a cause other than those listed under **GCC** Clause 18.3, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall decide whether the breach is fundamental or not.

18.6. If this Contract is terminated, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, make the Site safe and secure, and leave the Site as soon as reasonably possible.

19. Procedures for Termination of Contracts

19.1. The following provisions shall govern the procedures for the termination of this Contract:

(a) Upon receipt of a written report of acts or causes which may constitute ground(s) for termination as aforementioned, or upon its own initiative, the Procuring Entity shall, within a period of seven (7) calendar days, verify the existence of such ground(s) and cause the execution of a Verified Report, with all relevant evidence attached;

(b) Upon recommendation by the Procuring Entity, the HoPE shall terminate this Contract only by a written notice to the Contractor conveying the termination of this Contract. The notice shall state:

(i) that this Contract is being terminated for any of the ground(s) afore-mentioned, and a statement of the acts that constitute the ground(s) constituting the same;

(ii) the extent of termination, whether in whole or in part;

(iii) an instruction to the Contractor to show cause as to why this Contract should not be terminated; and

(iv) special instructions of the Procuring Entity, if any.

The Notice to Terminate shall be accompanied by a copy of the Verified Report;

(c) Within a period of seven (7) calendar days from receipt of the Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall submit to the HoPE a verified position paper stating why the contract should not be terminated. If the Contractor fails to show cause after the lapse of the seven (7) day period, either by inaction or by default, the HoPE shall issue an order terminating the contract;

(d) The Procuring Entity may, at any time before receipt of the Contractor's verified position paper described in item (c) above withdraw the Notice to Terminate if it is determined that certain items or works subject of the notice had been completed, delivered, or performed before the Contractor's receipt of the notice;

(e) Within a non-extendible period of ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the verified position paper, the HoPE shall decide whether or not to terminate this Contract. It shall serve a written notice to the Contractor of its decision and, unless otherwise provided in the said notice, this Contract is deemed terminated from receipt of the Contractor of the notice of decision. The termination shall only be based on the ground(s) stated in the Notice to Terminate; and

(f) The HoPE may create a Contract Termination Review Committee (CTRC) to assist him in the discharge of this function. All decisions recommended by the CTRC shall be subject to the approval of the HoPE.

19.2. Pursuant to Section 69(f) of RA 9184 and without prejudice to the imposition of additional administrative sanctions as the internal rules of the agency may provide and/or further criminal prosecution as provided by applicable laws, the procuring entity shall impose on contractors after the termination of the contract the penalty of suspension for one (1) year for the first offense, suspension for two (2) years for the second offense from participating in the public bidding process, for violations committed during the contract implementation stage, which include but not limited to the following:

(a) Failure of the contractor, due solely to his fault or negligence, to mobilize and start work or performance within the specified period in the Notice to Proceed ("NTP");

(b) Failure by the contractor to fully and faithfully comply with its contractual obligations without valid cause, or failure by the contractor to comply with any written lawful instruction of the procuring entity or its representative(s) pursuant to the implementation of the contract. For the procurement of infrastructure projects or consultancy contracts, lawful instructions include but are not limited *to* the following:

(i) Employment of competent technical personnel, competent engineers and/or work supervisors;

(ii) Provision of warning signs and barricades in accordance with approved plans and specifications and contract provisions;

(iii) Stockpiling in proper places of all materials and removal from the project site of waste and excess materials**,** including broken pavement and excavated debris in accordance with approved plans and specifications and contract provisions;

(iv) Deployment of committed equipment, facilities, support staff and manpower; and

(v) Renewal of the effectivity dates of the performance security after its expiration during the course of contract implementation.

(c) Assignment and subcontracting of the contract or any part thereof or substitution of key personnel named in the proposal without prior written approval by the procuring entity.

(d) Poor performance by the contractor or unsatisfactory quality and/or progress of work arising from his fault or negligence as reflected in the Constructor's Performance Evaluation System ("CPES") rating sheet. In the absence of the CPES rating sheet, the existing performance monitoring system of the procuring entity shall be applied. Any of the following acts by the Contractor shall be construed as poor performance:

(i) Negative slippage of 15% and above within the critical path of the project due entirely to the fault or negligence of the contractor; and

(ii) Quality of materials and workmanship not complying with the approved specifications arising from the contractor's fault or negligence.

(e) Willful or deliberate abandonment or non-performance of the project or contract by the contractor resulting to substantial breach thereof without lawful and/or just cause.

In addition to the penalty of suspension, the performance security posted by the contractor shall also be forfeited.

20. Force Majeure, Release From Performance

20.1. For purposes of this Contract the terms "*force majeure*" and "fortuitous event" may be used interchangeably. In this regard, a fortuitous event or *force majeure* shall be interpreted to mean an event which the Contractor could not have foreseen, or which though foreseen, was inevitable. It shall not include ordinary unfavorable weather conditions; and any other cause the effects of

which could have been avoided with the exercise of reasonable diligence by the Contractor.

20.2. If this Contract is discontinued by an outbreak of war or by any other event entirely outside the control of either the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall certify that this Contract has been discontinued. The Contractor shall make the Site safe and stop work as quickly

as possible after receiving this certificate and shall be paid for all works carried out before receiving it and for any Work carried out afterwards to which a commitment was made.

20.3. If the event continues for a period of eighty four (84) days, either party may then give notice of termination, which shall take effect twenty eight (28) days after the giving of the notice.

20.4. After termination, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the unpaid balance of the value of the Works executed and of the materials and Plant reasonably delivered to the Site, adjusted by the following:

(a) any sum to which the Contractor is entitled under **GCC** Clause 28;

(b) the cost of his suspension and demobilization;

(c) any sum to which the Procuring Entity is entitled.

20.5. The net balance due shall be paid or repaid within a reasonable time period from the time of the notice of termination.

21. Resolution of Disputes

21.1. If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever shall arise between the parties in connection with the implementation of the contract covered by the Act and this IRR, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation.

21.2. If the Contractor believes that a decision taken by the Procuring Entity's Representative was either outside the authority given to the Procuring Entity's Representative by this Contract or that the decision was wrongly taken, the decision shall be referred to the Arbiter indicated in the **SCC** within fourteen (14) days of the notification of the Procuring Entity's Representative's decision.

21.3. Any and all disputes arising from the implementation of this Contract covered by the R.A. 9184 and its IRR shall be submitted to arbitration in the Philippines according to the provisions of Republic Act No. 876, otherwise known as the " Arbitration Law" and Republic Act 9285, otherwise known as the "Alternative Dispute Resolution Act of 2004": *Provided, however*, That, disputes that are within the competence of the Construction Industry Arbitration Commission to resolve shall be referred thereto. The process of arbitration shall be incorporated as a provision in this Contract that will be executed pursuant to the provisions of the Act and its IRR: *Provided, further,*

That, by mutual agreement, the parties may agree in writing to resort to other alternative modes of dispute resolution.

22. Suspension of Loan, Credit, Grant, or Appropriation

In the event that the Funding Source suspends the Loan, Credit, Grant, or Appropriation to the Procuring Entity, from which part of the payments to the Contractor are being made:

(a) The Procuring Entity is obligated to notify the Contractor of such suspension within seven (7) days of having received the suspension notice.

(b) If the Contractor has not received sums due it for work already done within forty five (45) days from the time the Contractor's claim for payment has been certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative, the Contractor may immediately issue a suspension of work notice in accordance with **GCC** Clause 45.2.

23. Procuring Entity's Representative's Decisions

23.1. Except where otherwise specifically stated, the Procuring Entity's Representative will decide contractual matters between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor in the role representing the Procuring Entity.

23.2. The Procuring Entity's Representative may delegate any of his duties and responsibilities to other people, except to the Arbiter, after notifying the Contractor, and may cancel any delegation after notifying the Contractor.

24. Approval of Drawings and Temporary Works by the Procuring Entity's Representative

24.1. All Drawings prepared by the Contractor for the execution of the Temporary Works, are subject to prior approval by the Procuring Entity's Representative before its use.

24.2. The Contractor shall be responsible for design of Temporary Works.

24.3. The Procuring Entity's Representative's approval shall not alter the Contractor's responsibility for design of the Temporary Works.

24.4. The Contractor shall obtain approval of third parties to the design of the Temporary Works, when required by the Procuring Entity.

25. Acceleration and Delays Ordered by the Procuring Entity's Representative

25.1. When the Procuring Entity wants the Contractor to finish before the Intended Completion Date, the Procuring Entity's Representative will obtain priced proposals for achieving the necessary acceleration from the Contractor. If the Procuring Entity accepts these proposals, the Intended Completion Date will be adjusted accordingly and confirmed by both the Procuring Entity and the Contractor.

25.2. If the Contractor's Financial Proposals for an acceleration are accepted by the Procuring Entity, they are incorporated in the Contract Price and treated as a Variation.

26. Extension of the Intended Completion Date

26.1. The Procuring Entity's Representative shall extend the Intended Completion Date if a Variation is issued which makes it impossible for the Intended Completion Date to be achieved by the Contractor without taking steps to accelerate the remaining work, which would cause the Contractor to incur additional costs. No payment shall be made for any event which may warrant the extension of the Intended Completion Date.

26.2. The Procuring Entity's Representative shall decide whether and by how much to extend the Intended Completion Date within twenty one (21) days of the Contractor asking the Procuring Entity's Representative for a decision thereto after fully submitting all supporting information. If the Contractor has failed to give early warning of a delay or has failed to cooperate in dealing with a delay, the delay by this failure shall not be considered in assessing the new Intended Completion Date.

27. Right to Vary

27.1. The Procuring Entity's Representative with the prior approval of the Procuring Entity may instruct Variations, up to a maximum cumulative amount of ten percent (10%) of the original contract cost.

27.2. Variations shall be valued as follows:

(a) At a lump sum price agreed between the parties;

(b) where appropriate, at rates in this Contract;

(c) in the absence of appropriate rates, the rates in this Contract shall be used as the basis for valuation; or failing which

(d) at appropriate new rates, equal to or lower than current industry rates and to be agreed upon by both parties and approved by the HoPE.

28. Contractor's Right to Claim

If the Contractor incurs cost as a result of any of the events under **GCC** Clause 13, the Contractor shall be entitled to the amount of such cost. If as a result of any of the said events, it is necessary to change the Works, this shall be dealt with as a Variation.

29. Dayworks

29.1. Subject to **GCC** Clause 43 on Variation Order, and if applicable as indicated in the **SCC**, the Dayworks rates in the Contractor's bid shall be used for small additional amounts of work only when the Procuring Entity's Representative has given written instructions in advance for additional work to be paid for in that way.

29.2. All work to be paid for as Dayworks shall be recorded by the Contractor on forms approved by the Procuring Entity's Representative. Each completed form shall be verified and signed by the Procuring Entity's Representative within two days of the work being done.

29.3. The Contractor shall be paid for Dayworks subject to obtaining signed Dayworks forms.

30. Early Warning

30.1. The Contractor shall warn the Procuring Entity's Representative at the earliest opportunity of specific likely future events or circumstances that may adversely affect the quality of the work, increase the Contract Price, or delay the execution of the Works. The Procuring Entity's Representative may require the Contractor to provide an estimate of the expected effect of the future event or circumstance on the Contract Price and Completion Date. The estimate shall be provided by the Contractor as soon as reasonably possible.

30.2. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Procuring Entity's Representative in making and considering proposals for how the effect of such an event or circumstance can be avoided or reduced by anyone involved in the work and in carrying out any resulting instruction of the Procuring Entity's Representative.

31. Program of Work

31.1. Within the time stated in the **SCC**, the Contractor shall submit to the Procuring Entity's Representative for approval a Program of Work showing the general methods, arrangements, order, and timing for all the activities in the Works.

31.2. An update of the Program of Work shall show the actual progress achieved on each activity and the effect of the progress achieved on the timing of the remaining work, including any changes to the sequence of the activities.

31.3. The Contractor shall submit to the Procuring Entity's Representative for approval an updated Program of Work at intervals no longer than the period stated in the **SCC.** If the Contractor does not submit an updated Program of Work within this period, the Procuring Entity's Representative may withhold the amount stated in the **SCC** from the next payment certificate and continue to withhold this amount until the next payment after the date on which the overdue Program of Work has been submitted.

31.4. The Procuring Entity's Representative's approval of the Program of Work shall not alter the Contractor's obligations. The Contractor may revise the Program of Work and submit it to the Procuring Entity's Representative again at any time. A revised Program of Work shall show the effect of any approved Variations.

31.5. When the Program of Work is updated, the Contractor shall provide the Procuring Entity's Representative with an updated cash flow forecast. The cash flow forecast shall include different currencies, as defined in the Contract, converted as necessary using the Contract exchange rates.

31.6. All Variations shall be included in updated Program of Work produced by the Contractor.

32. Management Conferences

32.1. Either the Procuring Entity's Representative or the Contractor may require the other to attend a Management Conference. The Management Conference shall review the plans for remaining work and deal with matters raised in accordance with the early warning procedure.

32.2. The Procuring Entity's Representative shall record the business of Management Conferences and provide copies of the record to those attending the Conference and to the Procuring Entity. The responsibility of the parties for actions to be taken shall be decided by the Procuring Entity's Representative either at the Management Conference or after the Management Conference and stated in writing to all who attended the Conference.

33. Bill of Quantities

33.1. The Bill of Quantities shall contain items of work for the construction, installation, testing, and commissioning of work to be done by the Contractor.

33.2. The Bill of Quantities is used to calculate the Contract Price. The Contractor is paid for the quantity of the work done at the rate in the Bill of Quantities for each item.

33.3. If the final quantity of any work done differs from the quantity in the Bill of Quantities for the particular item and is not more than twenty five percent (25%) of the original quantity, provided the aggregate changes for all items do not exceed ten percent (10%) of the Contract price, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall make the necessary adjustments to allow for the changes subject to applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

33.4. If requested by the Procuring Entity's Representative, the Contractor shall provide the Procuring Entity's Representative with a detailed cost breakdown of any rate in the Bill of Quantities.

34. Instructions, Inspections and Audits

34.1. The Procuring Entity's personnel shall at all reasonable times during construction of the Work be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of the construction.

34.2. If the Procuring Entity's Representative instructs the Contractor to carry out a test not specified in the Specification to check whether any work has a defect and the test shows that it does, the Contractor shall pay for the test and any samples. If there is no defect, the test shall be a Compensation Event.

34.3. The Contractor shall permit the Funding Source named in the **SCC** to inspect the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contractor and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Funding Source, if so required by the Funding Source.

35. Identifying Defects

The Procuring Entity's Representative shall check the Contractor's work and notify the Contractor of any defects that are found. Such checking shall not affect the Contractor's responsibilities. The Procuring Entity's Representative may instruct the Contractor to search uncover defects and test any work that the Procuring Entity's Representative considers below standards and defective.

36. Cost of Repairs

Loss or damage to the Works or Materials to be incorporated in the Works between the Start Date and the end of the Defects Liability Periods shall be remedied by the Contractor at the Contractor's cost if the loss or damage arises from the Contractor's acts or omissions.

37. Correction of Defects

37.1. The Procuring Entity's Representative shall give notice to the Contractor of any defects before the end of the Defects Liability Period, which is One (1) year from project completion up to final acceptance by the Procuring Entity's Representative.

37.2. Every time notice of a defect is given, the Contractor shall correct the notified defect within the length of time specified in the Procuring Entity's Representative's notice.

37.3. The Contractor shall correct the defects which he notices himself before the end of the Defects Liability Period.

37.4. The Procuring Entity shall certify that all defects have been corrected. If the Procuring Entity considers that correction of a defect is not essential, he can request the Contractor to submit a quotation for the corresponding reduction in the Contract Price. If the Procuring Entity accepts the quotation, the corresponding change in the SCC is a Variation.

38. Uncorrected Defects

38.1. The Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor at least fourteen (14) days notice of his intention to use a third party to correct a Defect. If the Contractor does not correct the Defect himself within the period, the Procuring Entity may have the Defect corrected by the third party. The cost of the correction will be deducted from the Contract Price.

38.2. The use of a third party to correct defects that are uncorrected by the Contractor will in no way relieve the Contractor of its liabilities and warranties under the Contract.

39. Advance Payment

39.1. The Procuring Entity shall, upon a written request of the contractor which shall be submitted as a contract document, make an advance payment to the contractor in an amount not exceeding fifteen percent (15%) of the total contract price, to be

made in lump sum or, at the most two, installments according to a schedule specified in the **SCC**.

39.2. The advance payment shall be made only upon the submission to and acceptance by the Procuring Entity of an irrevocable standby letter of credit of equivalent value from a commercial bank, a bank guarantee or a surety bond callable upon demand, issued by a surety or insurance company duly licensed by the Insurance Commission and confirmed by the Procuring Entity.

39.3. The advance payment shall be repaid by the Contractor by an amount equal to the percentage of the total contract price used for the advance payment.

39.4. The contractor may reduce his standby letter of credit or guarantee instrument by the amounts refunded by the Monthly Certificates in the advance payment.

39.5. The Procuring Entity will provide an Advance Payment on the Contract Price as stipulated in the Conditions of Contract, subject to the maximum amount stated in **SCC** Clause 39.1.

40. Progress Payments

40.1. The Contractor may submit a request for payment for Work accomplished. Such request for payment shall be verified and certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative/Project Engineer. Except as otherwise stipulated in the **SCC**, materials and equipment delivered on the site but not completely put in place shall not be included for payment.

40.2. The Procuring Entity shall deduct the following from the certified gross amounts to be paid to the contractor as progress payment:

(a) Cumulative value of the work previously certified and paid for.

(b) Portion of the advance payment to be recouped for the month.

(c) Retention money in accordance with the condition of contract.

(d) Amount to cover third party liabilities.

(e) Amount to cover uncorrected discovered defects in the works.

40.3. Payments shall be adjusted by deducting there from the amounts for advance payments and retention. The Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor the amounts certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative within twenty eight (28) days from the date each certificate was issued. No payment of interest for delayed payments and adjustments shall be made by the Procuring Entity.

40.4. The first progress payment may be paid by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor provided that at least five percent (5%) of the work has been accomplished as certified by the Procuring Entity's Representative.

40.5. Items of the Works for which a price of "0" (zero) has been entered will not be paid for by the Procuring Entity and shall be deemed covered by other rates and prices in the Contract.

41. Payment Certificates

41.1. The Contractor shall submit to the Procuring Entity's Representative monthly statements of the estimated value of the work executed less the cumulative amount certified previously.

41.2. The Procuring Entity's Representative shall check the Contractor's monthly statement and certify the amount to be paid to the Contractor.

41.3. The value of Work executed shall:

(a) be determined by the Procuring Entity's Representative;

(b) comprise the value of the quantities of the items in the Bill of Quantities completed; and

(c) include the valuations of approved variations.

41.4. The Procuring Entity's Representative may exclude any item certified in a previous certificate or reduce the proportion of any item previously certified in any certificate in the light of later information.

42. Retention

42.1. The Procuring Entity shall retain from each payment due to the Contractor an amount equal to a percentage thereof using the rate as specified in GCC Sub-Clause 42.2.

42.2. Progress payments are subject to retention of ten percent (10%), referred to as the "retention money." Such retention shall be based on the total amount due to the Contractor prior to any deduction and shall be retained from every progress payment until fifty percent (50%) of the value of Works, as determined by the Procuring Entity, are completed. If, after fifty percent (50%) completion, the Work is satisfactorily done and on schedule, no additional retention shall be made; otherwise, the ten percent (10%) retention shall again be imposed using the rate specified therefor.

42.3. The total "retention money" shall be due for release upon final acceptance of the Works. The Contractor may, however, request the substitution of the retention money for each progress billing with irrevocable standby letters of credit from a commercial bank, bank guarantees or surety bonds callable on demand, of amounts equivalent to the retention money substituted for and acceptable to the Procuring Entity, provided that the project is on schedule and is satisfactorily undertaken. Otherwise, the ten (10%) percent retention shall be made. Said irrevocable standby letters of credit, bank guarantees and/or surety bonds, to be posted in favor of the Government shall be valid for a duration to be determined by the concerned implementing office/agency or Procuring Entity and will answer

for the purpose for which the ten (10%) percent retention is intended, *i.e.*, to cover uncorrected discovered defects and third party liabilities.

42.4. On completion of the whole Works, the Contractor may substitute retention money with an "on demand" Bank guarantee in a form acceptable to the Procuring Entity.

43. Variation Orders

43.1. Variation Orders may be issued by the Procuring Entity to cover any increase/decrease in quantities, including the introduction of new work items that are not included in the original contract or reclassification of work items that are either due to change of plans, design or alignment to suit actual field conditions resulting in disparity between the preconstruction plans used for purposes of bidding and the "as staked plans" or construction drawings prepared after a joint survey by the Contractor and the Procuring Entity after award of the contract, provided that the cumulative amount of the Variation Order does not exceed ten percent (10%) of the original project cost. The addition/deletion of Works should be within the general scope of the project as bid and awarded. The scope of works shall not be reduced so as to accommodate a positive Variation Order. A Variation Order may either be in the form of a Change Order or Extra Work Order.

43.2. A Change Order may be issued by the Procuring Entity to cover any increase/decrease in quantities of original Work items in the contract.

43.3. An Extra Work Order may be issued by the Procuring Entity to cover the introduction of new work necessary for the completion, improvement or protection of the project which were not included as items of Work in the original contract, such as, where there are subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the contract, or where there are duly unknown physical conditions at the site of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the Work or character provided for in the contract.

43.4. Any cumulative Variation Order beyond ten percent (10%) shall be subject of another contract to be bid out if the works are separable from the original contract. In exceptional cases where it is urgently necessary to complete the original scope of work, the HoPE may authorize a positive Variation Order go beyond ten percent (10%) but not more than twenty percent (20%) of the original contract price, subject to the guidelines to be determined by the GPPB: *Provided, however,* That appropriate sanctions shall be imposed on the designer, consultant or official responsible for the original detailed engineering design which failed to consider the Variation Order beyond ten percent (10%).

43.5. In claiming for any Variation Order, the Contractor shall, within seven (7) calendar days after such work has been commenced or after the circumstances leading to such condition(s) leading to the extra cost, and within twenty-eight (28) calendar days deliver a written communication giving full and detailed particulars of any extra cost in order that it may be investigated at that time. Failure to provide either of such notices in the time stipulated shall constitute a waiver by the

contractor for any claim. The preparation and submission of Variation Orders are as follows:

(a) If the Procuring Entity's representative/Project Engineer believes that a Change Order or Extra Work Order should be issued, he shall prepare the proposed Order accompanied with the notices submitted by the Contractor, the plans therefore, his computations as to the quantities of the additional works involved per item indicating the specific stations where such works are needed, the date of his inspections and investigations thereon, and the log book thereof, and a detailed estimate of the unit cost of such items of work, together with his justifications for the need of such Change Order or Extra Work Order, and shall submit the same to the HoPE for approval.

(b) The HoPE or his duly authorized representative, upon receipt of the proposed Change Order or Extra Work Order shall immediately instruct the appropriate technical staff or office of the Procuring Entity to conduct an on-the-spot investigation to verify the need for the Work to be prosecuted and to review the proposed plan, and prices of the work involved.

(c) The technical staff or appropriate office of the Procuring Entity shall submit a report of their findings and recommendations, together with the supporting documents, to the Head of Procuring Entity or his duly authorized representative for consideration.

(d) The HoPE or his duly authorized representative, acting upon the recommendation of the technical staff or appropriate office, shall approve the Change Order or Extra Work Order after being satisfied that the same is justified, necessary, and in order.

(e) The timeframe for the processing of Variation Orders from the preparation up to the approval by the Procuring Entity concerned shall not exceed thirty (30) calendar days.

44. Contract Completion

Once the project reaches an accomplishment of ninety five (95%) of the total contract amount, the Procuring Entity may create an inspectorate team to make preliminary inspection and submit a punch-list to the Contractor in preparation for the final turnover of the project. Said punch-list will contain, among others, the remaining Works, Work deficiencies for necessary corrections, and the specific duration/time to fully complete the project considering the approved remaining contract time. This, however, shall not preclude the claim of the Procuring Entity for liquidated damages.

45. Suspension of Work

45.1. The Procuring Entity shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly or partly by written order for such period as may be deemed necessary, due to *force majeure* or any fortuitous events or for failure on the part of the Contractor to correct bad conditions which are unsafe for workers or for the general public, to

carry out valid orders given by the Procuring Entity or to perform any provisions of the contract, or due to adjustment of plans to suit field conditions as found necessary during construction. The Contractor shall immediately comply with such order to suspend the work wholly or partly.

45.2. The Contractor or its duly authorized representative shall have the right to suspend work operation on any or all projects/activities along the critical path of activities after fifteen (15) calendar days from date of receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the district engineer/regional director/consultant or equivalent official, as the case may be, due to the following:

(a) There exist right-of-way problems which prohibit the Contractor from performing work in accordance with the approved construction schedule.

(b) Requisite construction plans which must be owner-furnished are not issued to the contractor precluding any work called for by such plans.

(c) Peace and order conditions make it extremely dangerous, if not possible, to work. However, this condition must be certified in writing by the Philippine National Police (PNP) station which has responsibility over the affected area and confirmed by the Department of Interior and Local Government (DILG) Regional Director.

(d) There is failure on the part of the Procuring Entity to deliver government-furnished materials and equipment as stipulated in the contract.

(e) Delay in the payment of Contractor's claim for progress billing beyond forty-five (45) calendar days from the time the Contractor's claim has been certified to by the procuring entity's authorized representative that the documents are complete unless there are justifiable reasons thereof which shall be communicated in writing to the Contractor.

45.3. In case of total suspension, or suspension of activities along the critical path, which is not due to any fault of the Contractor, the elapsed time between the effectivity of the order suspending operation and the order to resume work shall be allowed the Contractor by adjusting the contract time accordingly.

46. Payment on Termination

46.1. If the Contract is terminated because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Contractor, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done and Materials ordered less advance payments received up to the date of the issue of the certificate and less the percentage to apply to the value of the work not completed, as indicated in the SCC. Additional Liquidated Damages shall not apply. If the total amount due to the Procuring Entity exceeds any payment due to the Contractor, the difference shall be a debt payable to the Procuring Entity.

46.2. If the Contract is terminated for the Procuring Entity's convenience or because of a fundamental breach of Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's

Representative shall issue a certificate for the value of the work done, Materials ordered, the reasonable cost of removal of Equipment, repatriation of the Contractor's personnel employed solely on the Works, and the Contractor's costs of protecting and securing the Works, and less advance payments received up to the date of the certificate.

46.3. The net balance due shall be paid or repaid within twenty eight (28) days from the notice of termination.

46.4. If the Contractor has terminated the Contract under **GCC** Clauses 17 or 18, the Procuring Entity shall promptly return the Performance Security to the Contractor.

47. Extension of Contract Time

47.1. Should the amount of additional work of any kind or other special circumstances of any kind whatsoever occur such as to fairly entitle the contractor to an extension of contract time, the Procuring Entity shall determine the amount of such extension; provided that the Procuring Entity is not bound to take into account any claim for an extension of time unless the Contractor has, prior to the expiration of the contract time and within thirty (30) calendar days after such work has been commenced or after the circumstances leading to such claim have arisen, delivered to the Procuring Entity notices in order that it could have investigated them at that time. Failure to provide such notice shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Upon receipt of full and detailed particulars, the Procuring Entity shall examine the facts and extent of the delay and shall extend the contract time completing the contract work when, in the Procuring Entity's opinion, the findings of facts justify an extension.

47.2. No extension of contract time shall be granted the Contractor due to (a) ordinary unfavorable weather conditions and (b) inexcusable failure or negligence of Contractor to provide the required equipment, supplies or materials.

47.3. Extension of contract time may be granted only when the affected activities fall within the critical path of the PERT/CPM network.

47.4. No extension of contract time shall be granted when the reason given to support the request for extension was already considered in the determination of the original contract time during the conduct of detailed engineering and in the preparation of the contract documents as agreed upon by the parties before contract perfection.

47.5. Extension of contract time shall be granted for rainy/unworkable days considered unfavorable for the prosecution of the works at the site, based on the actual conditions obtained at the site, in excess of the number of rainy/unworkable days pre-determined by the Procuring Entity in relation to the original contract time during the conduct of detailed engineering and in the preparation of the contract documents as agreed upon by the parties before contract perfection, and/or for equivalent period of delay due to major calamities such as exceptionally destructive typhoons, floods and earthquakes, and epidemics, and for causes such as non-delivery on time of materials, working drawings, or written information

to be furnished by the Procuring Entity, non-acquisition of permit to enter private properties or non-execution of deed of sale or donation within the right-of-way resulting in complete paralyzation of construction activities, and other meritorious causes as determined by the Procuring Entity's Representative and approved by the HoPE. Shortage of construction materials, general labor strikes, and peace and order problems that disrupt construction operations through no fault of the Contractor may be considered as additional grounds for extension of contract time provided they are publicly felt and certified by appropriate government agencies such as DTI, DOLE, DILG, and DND, among others. The written consent of bondsmen must be attached to any request of the Contractor for extension of contract time and submitted to the Procuring Entity for consideration and the validity of the Performance Security shall be correspondingly extended.

48. Price Adjustment

Except for extraordinary circumstances as determined by NEDA and approved by the GPPB, no price escalation shall be allowed. Nevertheless, in cases where the cost of the awarded contract is affected by any applicable new laws, ordinances, regulations, or other acts of the GoP, promulgated after the date of bid opening, a contract price adjustment shall be made or appropriate relief shall be applied on a no loss-no gain basis.

49. Completion

The Contractor shall request the Procuring Entity's Representative to issue a certificate of Completion of the Works, and the Procuring Entity's Representative will do so upon deciding that the work is completed.

50. Taking Over

The Procuring Entity shall take over the Site and the Works within seven (7) days from the date the Procuring Entity's Representative issues a certificate of Completion.

51. Operating and Maintenance Manuals

51.1. If "as built" Drawings and/or operating and maintenance manuals are required, the Contractor shall supply them by the dates stated in the **SCC**.

51.2. If the Contractor does not supply the Drawings and/or manuals by the dates stated in the **SCC**, or they do not receive the Procuring Entity's Representative's approval, the Procuring Entity's Representative shall withhold the amount stated in the **SCC** from payments due to the Contractor.

Section V. Special Conditions of Contract

GCC Clause	
1.17	The **Intended Completion Date is 443** calendar days from start date, inclusive of *161* calendar days allotted for unworkable conditions.
1.22	The **Procuring Entity** is the **City of Tabaco, Albay.**
1.23	The **Procuring Entity's Representative** is: **Hon. Cielo Krisel Lagman-Luistro**, City Mayor
1.24	The **Site** is located at Brgy. San Carlos, Tabaco City, Albay
1.28	The **Start Date** is ten (10) calendar days upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed (NTP).
1.31	The **Works** consist of: **A. MAIN BUILDING, RACEWAY, HOLDING PENS, CARPORT & CONDEMNATION PIT:** ***Earthwork*** *(Removal of Structures/Obstruction, Structure excavation, Backfilling of excavated materials, Embankment, gravel fill),* ***Plain & Reinforced Concrete Work*** *(Reinforcing Steel Bars, Structural Concrete),* ***Finishing and Other Civil Works*** *(Masonry Works, Cement Plaster Finish, Cement Floor Finish, Storm Drainage and Sewerage System, Plumbing, Roll-up doors, Doors, PVC Doors & Frames, Grille Door, Aluminum Glass Windows, Grille Windows, Metal Railing, Ceramic tiles, Carpentry and joinery works for ceiling, painting, varnishing and other related works),* ***Electrical*** *(Conduits, Boxes & Fittings, Power Load Center, Switchgear and Panel Boards, Lighting fixture),* ***Special Items*** *(Mobilization/Demobilization, Construction of Temporary Facilities, Construction Safety & Health, Project Billboard)* **B. EQUIPMENT: Slaughterhouse Equipment** **C. ELEVATED WATER TANK:** ***Earthwork*** *(Structure excavation, Backfilling of Excavated Materials),* ***Plain & Reinforced Concrete Work*** *(Reinforcing Steel Bars, Structural Concrete),* ***Finishing and Other Civil Works*** *(Cement Plaster Finish, Waterproofing, Metal Railings, Plumbing)* **D. GUARDHOUSE:** ***Earthwork*** *(Structure excavation, Backfilling of Excavated Materials),* ***Plain & Reinforced Concrete Work*** *(Reinforcing Steel Bars, Structural Concrete),* ***Finishing and Other Civil Works*** *(Masonry works, Cement Plaster Finish, Cement Floor Finish, Storm Drainage & Sewerage System, Doors, Aluminum Glass Windows, Painting, Varnishing, & other related works),* ***Electrical*** *(Conduits, boxes & fittings, wires & wiring devices, Power load center, Switch gear and Panel Boards, Lighting Fixture)* **E. BUTCHER'S QUARTER, ELECTRICAL & PUMPHOUSE:** ***Earthwork*** *(Structure excavation, Backfilling of Excavated Materials, Gravel Fill),* ***Plain & Reinforced Concrete Work*** *(Reinforcing Steel Bars, Structural Concrete),* ***Finishing and Other Civil Works*** *(Masonry works, Cement Plaster Finish, Cement Floor Finish, Storm Drainage & Sewerage System, Grille Door, Grille Window, Painting, Varnishing, & other related works),* ***Electrical*** *(Conduits, boxes & fittings, wires &*

	wiring devices, Power load center, Switch gear and Panel Boards, Lighting Fixture), ***Mechanical*** *(Water Pumping System)* **F. ACCESS ROAD, PAVEMENT & COVERED CANAL**: *Embankment, Sub-grade preparation, aggregate sub-base course, PCCP (150mm thick), structure excavation, reinforcing steel, structural concrete*
2.2	Sectional completion is not allowed.
5.1	The **Procuring Entity** shall give possession of all parts of the Site to the Contractor upon issuance of NTP.
6.5	The Contractor shall employ the following Key Personnel: as per BDS 12.1(b)(ii.2) ***Project Engineer*** – Licensed Civil/Agricultural Engineer with a minimum of five (5) years of relevant experience in building construction with at least two (2) slaughter house/abattoir project supervised as Project Engineer ***Materials Engineer*** *– Licensed Civil Engineer duly accredited by DPWH as Materials Engineer I following DPWH D.O. 98, S. of 2016.* ***Electrical Engineer*** – Licensed Engineer with a minimum of three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction ***Mechanical Engineer*** – Licensed Engineer with a minimum of three (3) years of relevant experience in general building construction
7.4(c)	No further instruction.
7.7	No further instruction.
8.1	No further instruction.
10	None.
12.3	No further instruction.
12.5	Fifteen (15) years.
13	"No additional provision" or if the contractor is a joint venture, "All partners to the joint venture shall be jointly and severally liable to the Procuring Entity".
18.3(h)(i)	The World Bank's Anti-Corruption Policy requires the Borrowers (including beneficiaries of Bank-financed activity), as well as Bidders, Suppliers, Contractors and their agents (whether declared or not), sub-contractors, sub-consultants, service providers or suppliers, and any personnel thereof, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of Bank-financed contracts. Any action to influence the procurement process or contract execution for undue advantage is improper. In pursuance of this policy, the Bank: (a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows: (i) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party. Another party refers to a public official acting in relation to the procurement process or contract execution. Public official includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations

	taking or reviewing procurement decisions; (ii) "fraudulent practice" means any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation. The term "party" refers to a public official; the terms "benefit" and "obligations" relate to the procurement process or contract execution; and the "act or omission" is intended to influence the procurement process or contract execution; (iii) "coercive practice" means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party. The term "party" refers to a participant in the procurement process or contract execution; (iv) "collusive practice" means an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another party. The term "parties" refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting either themselves, or through another person or entity not participating in the procurement or selection process, to simulate competition or establish bid prices at artificial, noncompetitive levels, or are privy to each other's bid prices or other conditions; (v) "obstructive practice" is (aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or (bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph (e) below. (b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award, or any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub-consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/or their employees, has, directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations in competing for the Contract in question; (c) will declare mis-procurement and cancel the portion of the financing allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representatives of the Borrower or of a recipient of any part of the proceeds of the financing engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices during the procurement or the implementation of the contract in question, without the Borrower having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to Bank to address such practices when they occur, including by failing to inform the Bank in a timely manner at the time they knew of the practices; (d) will sanction a firm or an individual, at any time, in accordance with the prevailing Bank's sanctions procedures, including by publicly declaring such firm or individual ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time: (i)

	to be awarded a Bank-financed contract; and (ii) to be a nominated sub-contractor, consultant, manufacturer or supplier, or service provider (different names are used depending on the particular bidding document) is one which has either been (i) included by the bidder in its pre-qualification application or bid because it brings specific and critical experience and know-how that allow the bidder to meet the qualification requirements for the particular bid; or (ii) appointed by the Borrower. A firm or individual may be declared ineligible to be awarded a Bank financed contract upon (i) completion of the Bank's sanctions proceedings as per its sanctions procedures, including, inter alia, cross debarment as agreed with other International Financial Institutions, including Multilateral Development Banks, and through the application of the World Bank Group corporate administrative procurement sanctions procedures for fraud and corruption; and (ii) as a result of temporary suspension or early temporary suspension in connection with an ongoing sanctions proceeding. See footnote 14 and paragraph 8 of Appendix 1 of the World Bank Guidelines for Procurement of Goods, Works, and Non-Consulting Services; (e) will require that a clause be included in bidding documents and in contracts financed by a Bank loan or grant, requiring bidders, suppliers and contractors, and their sub-contractors, agents, personnel, consultants, service providers, or suppliers to permit Bank to inspect all accounts and records and other documents relating to the submission of bids and contract performance, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by Bank.
21.2	The Arbiter is: Construction Industry Arbitration Commission, Manila
29.1	No dayworks are applicable to the contract.
31.1	The Contractor shall submit the Program of Work to the Procuring Entity's Representative within five (5) calendar days of delivery of the Notice of Award.
31.3	The period between Program of Work updates is 30 days. The amount to be withheld for late submission of an updated Program of Work is 1% of the progress billing.
34.1(a)	Upon instruction by the Procuring Entity, the contractor will arrange and shall shoulder cost for the materials and field testing. The materials and field test shall be conducted by DPWH or its accredited testing laboratories. For field density test (FDT), it shall be carried out through the following options: 1. By DPWH or its accredited testing laboratories as default; 2. By independent accredited Materials Engineer located within the province; 3. By an accredited Materials Engineer of the Provincial Government; 4. By colleges and universities with testing laboratories. The conditions to effect the other options (2, 3 & 4) mentioned above are described below. Whoever conducts the test must prepare and attest to the veracity of the test report. The contracting parties are the signatory witness in the conduct of the FDTs. The FDTs shall be closely witnessed by the contractor, and PPMIU and Regional Project Coordination Office (RPCO) or Project Support Office (PSO). Options 2, 3 and 4 maybe availed of by the contracting parties in the conduct of FDTs if DPWH facilities will not be available on a timely basis.

	1. The option to be adapted by the contracting parties must be communicated properly to the DPWH regional office where the LGU is covered. The response of the DPWH would trigger the application of the three options. The concurrence of the Project will be based on the evidence of impending or actual delays in the conduct of FDTs through Option 1; 2. The engagement of accredited Materials Engineers for Options 2 and 3 will follow the limits of authority for ME1 and ME2 by the Bureau of Research and Standards (BRS) of the Department of Public Works and Highways. The nomination of which will come from the LGU and to be concurred by the Regional Project Coordination Office. However, the test apparatuses to be utilized by the accredited Materials Engineer may either come from the LGU or the contractor. The test apparatuses shall be re-calibrated and tested in the presence of the RPCO or PSO engineers prior to actual use; The selection of colleges and universities to conduct the FDT must be supported with proof that indeed the laboratory technicians have conducted the same test within the last three years. Records of FDT reports taken from similar projects filed by the laboratory administrator will suffice as proof of capacity to engage the said college or university.
34.3	The Funding Source is the World Bank.
39.1	The amount of the advance payment is 15% of the Contract Price and to be recouped every progress billing.
39.2	No further instruction.
40.1	No further instruction.
40.4	Progress payment shall be made monthly as per work accomplished.
41.5	The Contractor is obliged to submit to the Procuring Entity's Representatives the geotagged photos taken before, during and after construction of each item of work especially the embedded items at the time that the claim for payment is made and the Statement of Work Accomplished (SWA) is executed.
51.1	The date by which "as built" drawings are required is 15-30 days from Completion Date as defined under GCC 1.1.3.
51.2	The amount to be withheld for failing to produce "as built" drawings and/or operating and maintenance manuals by the date required is 1% of the final contract amount.

Section VI. Specifications

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A.1.1 - FACILITIES FOR THE ENGINEER 81

B.5 - PROJECT BILLBOARD 83

B.7 – CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY 85

B.9 - MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION 99

ITEM 800/100 – CLEARING AND GRUBBING 99

ITEM 101 – REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS 102

ITEM 102 – EXCAVATION 105

ITEM 803/103 – STRUCTURE EXCAVATION 111

ITEM 804/104 – EMBANKMENT 118

ITEM 105 – SUBGRADE PREPARATION 125

ITEM 200 – AGGREGATE SUBBASE COURSE 127

ITEM 201 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSE 130

ITEM 311 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT ... 132

ITEM 404 – REINFORCING STEEL (GRADE 40) 158

ITEM 405 –STRUCTURAL CONCRETE 161

ITEM 500 – PIPE CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS 171

ITEM 807 – SITE DEVELOPMENT 177

ITEM 900 - REINFORCED CONCRETE 191

ITEM 902 – REINFORCING STEEL 197

ITEM 1001 - STORM DRAINAGE AND SEWERAGE SYSTEM . 200

ITEM 1002-PLUMBING 203

ITEM 1003 - CARPENTRY AND JOINERY WORKS 213

ITEM 1005 - STEEL WINDOWS 218

ITEM 1006 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES 221

ITEM 1008 - ALUMINUM GLASS WINDOWS 224

ITEM 1010 - WOODEN DOORS AND WINDOWS 226

ITEM 1011 – ROLLING UP DOORS 231

ITEM 1014 - PREPAINTED METAL SHEETS 233

ITEM 1016 - WATERPROOFING 236
ITEM 1018 - CERAMIC TILES 241
ITEM 1021 - CEMENT FLOOR FINISH 245
ITEM 1027 - CEMENT PLASTER FINISH 247
ITEM 1032 - PAINTING, VARNISHING AND OTHER RELATED WORKS 249
ITEM 1043 – PVC DOORS AND FRAMES 254
ITEM 1046 – MASONRY WORKS 255
ITEM 1047- METAL STRUCTURES 260
ITEM 1051 - RAILINGS 300
ITEM 1100 - CONDUITS, BOXES & FITTINGS 305
ITEM 1101 - WIRES AND WIRING DEVICES 308
ITEM 1102 - POWER LOAD CENTER, SWITCHGEAR AND PANELBOARDS 309
ITEM 1103 – LIGHTING FIXTURE 313
ITEM 1106 – CCTV SYSTEM 314
ITEM 1201 – WATER PUMPING SYSTEM 314
ITEM 1208 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM 316
SPL 1 – SLAUGHTERHOUSE EQUIPMENT 323

A.1.1 - FACILITIES FOR THE ENGINEER

A.1 Requirements

A.1.1 Field Office [and Laboratory Building] for the Engineer

(1) The Contractor shall, for the entire period during which the construction work is being undertaken, provide an equipped and furnished Field Office for the Engineer of at least 30.00 square meters of useable floor area, and which shall be complete with sanitary facilities. The minimum roofing is of galvanized iron sheets and plywood ceiling and walling. A list of the equipment, furniture, instruments, apparatus, fixtures, fittings and other items to be provided by the Contractor for the Field Office is shown in 'Attachment A' to these Technical Specifications.

(2) The Contractor shall also, for the entire period during which testing of materials and workmanship is required, provide an equipped and furnished Laboratory Field Office of at least 20.00 square meters of useable floor area, and which shall be complete with its own sanitary facilities if not attached to the Field Office. The minimum roofing is of galvanized iron sheets and plywood ceiling and walling. A list of the equipment, furniture, instruments, apparatus, fixtures, fittings and other items to be provided by the Contractor for the Laboratory Field Office is shown in 'Attachment B' to these Technical Specifications.

(3) The Field Office and Laboratory Field Office shall be located within close proximity to the Site and usually within the batching plant compound. In a location approved of by the Engineer and shall be made available for the Engineer's occupation before any construction work commences. Such facilities may, entirely at the discretion of the Contractor, be in rented accommodation or be purpose built, provided always that the facility is of a standard acceptable to the Engineer. Shaded areas shall be provided at all such facilities for the Engineer's car parking, with a suitable self-draining gravel base. When the Engineer decides that temporary facilities built on the Site or Government-provided land are no longer required, the Contractor shall remove all evidence of the temporary work and reinstate the ground to its original state, unless the Engineer directs otherwise.

(4) It is the Contractor's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements to provide the Field Office and Laboratory Field Office and to provide all necessary equipment, furniture, utilities and security staff to attend thereto, including payment thereof at his own cost. The Employer and the Engineer shall be free from any liability in connection with the use of such facilities.

(5) The Contractor shall provide an adequate supply of all necessary stationery, printing papers, laboratory materials, testing materials and any other consumable items for the Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory Field Office as required by and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

(6) All equipment, furniture, instruments, apparatus, fixtures, fittings and other items to be provided for the use of the Engineer shall be new and shall conform to the specifications as to kinds, grades, types and sizes, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When the Engineer decides that such items are no longer required they shall be handed back to the Contractor, who shall then remove them from the Site.

(7) Electrical power for the Field Office and Laboratory Field Office shall be continuously available and adequate for all the equipment, apparatus and lighting needs. Similarly, a continuous water supply and other provisions necessary for the efficient operation of all the facilities shall be made available, including the provision of potable water where the facilities are manned on a regular or continuous basis.

(8) The Contractor shall provide an adequate complement of qualified and competent laboratory staff or technicians to carry out all the materials quality control and all the tests required by the Engineer. The persons so appointed shall work full time and shall be responsible to the Engineer for all the laboratory work required to be carried out.

(9) The Contractor shall make available, for the exclusive use of the Engineer and staff, a single direct telephone line service and a two-way radio communication service for the entire period during which construction activities take place. If the Laboratory Field Office is adjacent to the Field Office, then an extension telephone line between the Laboratory Field Office and the Field Office shall be provided, but otherwise an additional telephone service to the Laboratory Field Office shall be provided or a cellphone."

A.1.2 Transportation for the Engineer

The Contractor shall provide, not later than ten (10) calendar days after the issuance of the notice to proceed, one (1) 4 x 4 Crew cab Diesel Pick-up, such vehicle shall be mechanically and electrically sound, with no visible defects in the bodywork, and shall be in good running condition for the exclusive use of the Engineers.

The Contractor shall provide substitute transportation acceptable to the Engineer if there is a delay in providing the transportation specified in the Contract and during any period when the specified transportation is taken out for service, maintenance, repair or any other reason.

A.1.3 Assistance to the Engineer

The Contractor shall provide such equipment, instruments and apparatus as determined by the Engineer from time to time, based on the specific activities to be undertaken."

A.2 Measurement and Payment

A.2.1 Measurement

(1) The provision of the Field Office and the Laboratory Field Office (which shall be deemed to be inclusive of all necessary equipment, furniture, appliances and survey equipment for the Engineer) shall be stated in an item and measured in months.

The payment for the Field Office and Laboratory Field Office shall be deemed to include all rental fees or supply, erection and subsequent removal of temporary buildings (as appropriate), and for the provision of all utilities, including electricity, telephone and water bills, and all equipment, furniture, instruments, apparatus, fixtures, fittings and other items to be provided for the use of the Engineer. Maintenance of the Engineer's Field Office and the Laboratory Building (including all furniture, equipment, etc.) shall also be considered incidental to and covered within the pay item for the provision of the facilities. No separate payment shall be made in respect of consumables.

(2) The provision of transportation for the Engineer's use shall be measured in months.

The payment for transportation shall be deemed to include remuneration for a qualified and competent driver, supply of all appropriate fuel and lubricants, and all necessary maintenance, spare parts and servicing to keep the respective vehicle(s) in first class condition at all times."

A.2.2 Payment

Payment for the Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory Field Office shall be due and payable for the entire period for which the Engineer occupies the facilities.

Payment for the provision of transportation for the Engineer's use shall be due and payable for the entire period for which the Engineer makes use of such provision.

Payment for part of a month shall be made on a proportional basis, calculated by dividing the monthly rate by 30 days and multiplying by the number of calendar days for which use of the transportation was provided.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
A.1.1(1)	Construction of Temporary Facilities	lumpsum

B.5 - PROJECT BILLBOARD

Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing and installing project billboard in accordance with this Specification and details shown on the Plans, or as required by the Engineer.

The project billboard shall comply in all respects with the "COA Circular No. 2013-004" dated January 30, 2013. The information and publicity on projects of Government Agencies including Foreign Funded Projects are being guided by this Circular.

The project billboard will be erected as soon as the award has been made. It will be located at the beginning and at the end of the subproject throughout the project duration.

The size, materials and design to be used for the project signboard will specifically adhere to the General Guidelines No. 2.2.3 of the Circular while the content of the information shall conform to the General Guidelines No. 2.2.6 and the sample format shown in "Annex A" of the Circular.

Material Requirements

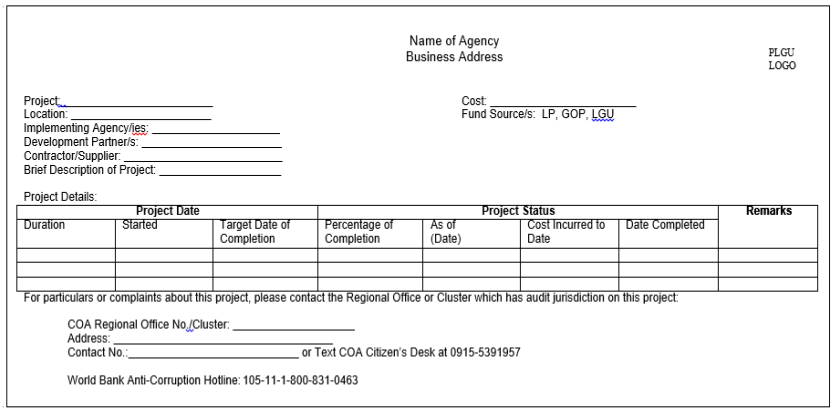
Tarpaulin

The design and format of the tarpaulin shall have the following specifications:

Color : White

Size	:	8 ft. x 8 ft.
Resolution	:	70 dpi
Font	:	Helvetica
Font Size of Main Information	:	3 inches
Font Size of Sub-Information	:	1 inch
Font Color	:	Black
Suitable Frame	:	Rigid wood frame with post; and
Posting	:	Outside display at the project location after award has been made.

ANNEX 14
PROJECT BILLBOARD



Name of Agency
Business Address

PLGU
LOGO

Project: _____
Location: _____
Implementing Agency/ies: _____
Development Partner/s: _____
Contractor/Supplier: _____
Brief Description of Project: _____

Cost: _____
Fund Source/s: LP, GOP, LGU

Project Details:

Project Date			Project Status				Remarks
Duration	Started	Target Date of Completion	Percentage of Completion	As of (Date)	Cost Incurred to Date	Date Completed	

For particulars or complaints about this project, please contact the Regional Office or Cluster which has audit jurisdiction on this project:

COA Regional Office No./Cluster: _____
Address: _____
Contact No.: _____ or Text COA Citizen's Desk at 0915-5391957

World Bank Anti-Corruption Hotline: 105-11-1-800-831-0463

The information shall contain but not limited to i.) logo of the funding agencies, ii.) the name of implementing agencies, iii.) name of contractor, iv.) subproject's title, location, cost and description, v.) project details to include duration, date started, target date of completion and project status, and vi.) COA and WB Anti-corruption Hotline.

The display/and or affixture of the picture, image, motto, logo, color motif, initials or other symbol or graphic representation associated with the top leadership of the project proponent or implementing agency/unit/office, on project billboard, is considered unnecessary. (General Guidelines No. 2.2.6)

Post and Frame

Posts and frames/braces shall be made from good lumber with a 2X3 and 2x2 inches size respectively and shall be well-seasoned, straight and free of injurious defects. The frame will be covered with 2 pieces ¼ inch thick marine plywood where the tarpaulin will be attached.

Concrete Foundation Blocks

The concrete for the foundation blocks shall be Class A in accordance with Item 405, Structural Concrete and shall be of the size shown on the Plans.

Construction Requirements

Excavation and Backfilling

Holes shall be excavated to the required depth to the bottom of the concrete foundation as shown on the Plans.

The space around the post shall be backfilled to the ground line with approved material in layers not exceeding 100 mm and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Surplus excavated material shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.

Erection of Posts

The posts shall be erected vertically in position inside the formwork of the foundation block prior to the placing of the concrete and shall be adequately supported by bracing to prevent movement of the post during the placing and setting of concrete. The posts shall be located at the positions shown on the Plans.

Tarpaulin Installation

Tarpaulin shall be installed in accordance with the details shown on the Plans. The frame should be covered with the marine plywood before the tarpaulin is attached.

Method of Measurement

The quantities of project billboard shall be in pieces of such signs of the size specified, including the necessary posts and supports erected and accepted.

Basis of Payment

The quantities measured as determined in the Method of Measurement, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the Pay Items shown in the Bid Schedule which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing project billboard, for excavation, backfilling and construction of foundation blocks, and all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
B.5	Project Billboard	Each

B.7 – CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY

HEALTH AND SAFETY

***The following shall be the minimum requirements for the approval of a Construction Safety and Health Program (CSHP) under the* Department of Labor and Employment (DOLE) Department Order No. 13, Series 1998.**

1.1 Company Safety and Health Policy. The following shall apply:

A Company Safety Policy which shall serve as the general guiding principles in the implementation of safety and health on site duly signed by the highest company official or his duly authorized representative who has the over---all control of project execution and should include the contractor's general policy towards occupational safety, worker's welfare and health, and environment.

A Safety policy, which shall include the commitment that the contractor shall comply with DOLE minimum safety requirements, including reporting requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Standards (OSHS), and other relevant DOLE issuances. These may include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Registration (Rule 1020 and DO 18---02)
b. Report of Safety Committee Organization (Rule 1040)
c. Notification of Accidents and Occupational Illnesses (Rule 1050)
d. Annual Work Accident/Illness Exposure Data Report (Rule 1050)
e. Application for installation of mechanical/electrical equipment for construction of structure for industrial use (Rule 1070 and 1160)
f. Annual Medical Report (Rule 1960)

1.2 Specific Construction Safety and Health Program shall contain the tendering agency's requirements in addition to the minimum requirements under the appropriate sections of D.O. No. 13 whenever deemed as applicable.

1.3 Composition of Construction Safety and Health Committee.

A structure and membership of the construction safety and health committee which shall be consistent with the minimum requirements of Section 11 of D.O. 13, series of 1998.

***1.4 Safety and Health Personnel*.** The following shall apply:

a. All appointed first---aiders shall be duly trained and certified by the Philippine National Red Cross and shall possess a Certificate of Basic First Aid Training Course (Standard) with a valid PNRC ID Card.
b. All appointed Safety Officers shall have completed the 40---hour BWC prescribed safety and health course as required by Rule 1030 of the OSHS, as amended by D.O. 16. All full---time safety personnel shall be accredited by the BWC pursuant to D.O. 16.
c. All physicians and nurses assigned at the project site shall have completed the Bureau prescribed course on occupational safety and health course, pursuant to Rule 1960 of the OSHS.

1.5 Specific duties and responsibilities of the Safety Officer. The following shall apply:

a. Specific duties and responsibilities shall comply with the outlined duties and responsibilities in Rule 1047 of the OSHS; and
b. Procedure on the required performance of the assigned duties and responsibilities of safety officers in the construction site.

1.6 Applicable In-plant Safety and Health Promotion and Continuing Information Dissemination. The following shall apply:

a. Detailed information dissemination or advisories to the new employees prior to on---site assignment, e.g. conduct of safety orientation, company's health and safety policies, hazards related to the job safety measures, safe work procedures.

b. Detailed programs on continuing education such as trainings and seminars, if any, that shall be given to employees, e.g. BOSH, refresher course, first aid training, refresher course toolbox meeting, construction safety training for site safety officers, 80---hour advance safety course prescribe.

c. Arrangements for conveying information on safety and health IEC materials e.g. Posters/komics/flyers, safety signages, handbooks/manuals, bulletin boards.

d. Arrangements for setting up sub---committees on safety and health, where necessary.

e. Schedule of safety related activities, e.g. toolbox meeting, health and safety committee meeting.

1.7 Accident and incident investigation, recording, and reporting. The following shall apply:

a. All accidents or incidences shall be investigated and recorded.

b. All work-related accidents resulting to disabling injuries and dangerous occurrences as defined in OSH Standards (Rule 1050) shall be reported.

c. Responsible or duly authorized officer for accident or incident investigation recording and reporting who are either the employer/owner/project manager/safety officer.

d. Accident Report shall contain the minimum information as required in DOLE/BWC/OHSD/IP---6.

e. Shall notify the appropriate DOLE Regional within 24 hours in case of fatal accidents. An accident investigation shall be conducted by the Regional Office within forty-eight (48) hours after receipt of initial report of the employer.

1.8 Provisions for the protection of the general public within the vicinity of the company premises during construction and demolition. The following shall apply:

a. Measures in order to ensure the safety of the general public shall be pursuant to Rule 11 of the National Building Code---Implementing Rules and Regulations: Protection of Pedestrians During Construction or Demolition

b. Appropriate provisions and rules of OSHS

--- Rule 1412.09: Protection of the Public

--- Rule 1412.12: Protection against collapse of Structure

--- Rule 1412.16: Traffic Control

--- Rule 1413: Excavation

--- Rule 1417: Demolition

--- Rule 1060: Premises of Establishments

--- D.O. 13, Section 9: Construction Safety Signs

--- Other relevant provisions of OSHS.

***1.9 General safety within construction premises*.** The following shall apply:

The provisions for danger signs, barricades, and safety instructions for workers, employees, public, and visitors such as, housekeeping; walkway surfaces; means of access i.e. stairs, ramps, floor openings, elevated walkways, runways and platforms; and, light.

1.10 Environmental Control (Rule 1070 of the Standards). The following shall apply:

a. Monitoring and control of hazardous noise, vibration and air---borne contaminants such as gases, fumes, mists and vapors.
b. Provisions to comply with minimum requirements for lighting, ventilation and air movement.

1.11 Guarding of hazardous machinery (Rule 1200 of the Standards). The following shall apply:

a. Provisions for installation/design of built---in machine guards.
b. Provisions for built---in safety in case of machine failure.
c. Provisions for guarding of exposed walkways, access---ways, working platforms.

1.12 Provisions for and use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) --- (Rule 1080 of the Standards). The following shall apply:

a. Appropriate types and duly tested PPEs to be issued to workers after the required training on their use.
b. Provisions for maintenance, inspection and replacement of PPEs.
c. In all cases the basic PPE commonly required for all types of construction projects are hard hats, safety shoes and working gloves. Other PPEs shall be required depending on the type of work and hazards.

1.13 Handling of Hazardous Substances – (Rule 1090 of the Standards). The following shall apply:

Provision for identification, safe handling, storage, transport and disposal of hazardous substances and emergency procedure in accordance with Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) in cases of accidents.

1.14 General materials handling and storage procedures. – (Rule 1150 of the Standards). The following shall apply:

--- Safe use of mechanical materials handling equipment

--- Secured and safe storage facilities

--- Regular housekeeping as necessary so as not to constitute and/orresent hazards

--- Clearly marked clearance limits

--- Proper area guarding of storage facilities

1.15 Installation, use and dismantling of hoist and elevators.---Rule 1415.10 Testing and Examination of Lifting Appliance, Rule 1220 Elevators and Related Equipment. The following shall apply:

a. Provisions to ensure safe installation, use and dismantling of hoist and elevator;
b. Periodic inspection of hoists and elevators.

1.16 Testing and inspection of electrical and mechanical facilities and equipment. The following Rules of the Occupational Safety and Health Standards shall apply: **Rule Coverage**

a. Rule 1160 --- Boiler
b. Rule 1170 --- Unfired Pressure Vessels
c. Rule 1210 --- Electrical Safety
d. Rule 1220 --- Elevators and Related Equipment
e. Rule 1410 --- Construction Safety
f. Rule 1415.10 – Training and Examination of Lifting Appliance

1.17 Workers skills and certification. The following shall apply:

a. Provisions to ensure that workers are qualified to perform the work safely.
b. Provisions to ensure that only qualified operators are authorized to use and operate electrical and mechanical equipment.

1.18 Provisions for emergency transportation facilities for workers. The following shall apply:

Rule 1963.02 of the Occupational Safety and Health Standards – Emergency Medical and Dental Services

1.19 Fire Protection Facilities and Equipment. The following rule shall apply:

a. Fire protection facilities and equipment as required under Rule 1940 of the OSHS
b. Proposed structure and membership of fire brigade
c. Provision for training on emergency preparedness

***1.20 First aid and health care medicines, equipment and facilities*.**

a. Identification of the proposed first aid and health care facilities that the employer shall provide satisfying the minimum requirements of OSHS.
b. Identification of the medical and health supplies, such as medicines and equipment to be provided.
c. In all cases, the provision of first aid medicines and emergency treatment shall be mandatory.
d. In the absence of the required-on site health care facilities, the employer shall attach a copy of a written contract with a recognized emergency health provider as required under the OSHS.

1.21 Workers Welfare Facilities. The following shall apply:

a. Provisions for toilet and sanitary facilities
b. Proposed bathing, washing, facilities
c. Proposed facilities for supplying food and eating meals
d. Proposed facilities for supplying potable water for drinking and for washing
e. Proposed facilities for locker rooms, storing and changing of clothes for workers.

1.22 Proposed Hours of Work and Rest and Rest Breaks. The following shall apply:

a. Work schedules, working hours, shifting schedules
b. Frequency and length of meals and breaks
c. Schedule of rest periods

1.23 Waste Disposal. The following shall apply:

a. Proposed method of clearing and disposal of waste.
b. Provisions for permits and clearance where require in disposal of hazardous wastes.

1.24 Disaster and Emergency Preparedness Contingency

1.25 Safety Program. The Safety Programs shall contain the following:

a. Standard work procedures.
b. Job hazard analysis for the following activities as applicable to the project.
c. Other hazardous work, not outline herein but will be performed during project execution must also be included.

The activities may consist of any number of the following, depending on the nature of the project, vis---à---vis exposure to hazards:

a. Site Clearing
b. Excavations
c. Erection and dismantling of scaffolds and other temporary working platforms
d. Temporary electrical connections/installations
e. Use of scaffolds and other temporary working platforms
f. Working at unprotected elevated working platforms or surfaces
g. Work over water
h. Use of power tools and equipment
i. Gas and electric welding and cutting operations
j. Working in confined spaces
k. Use of internal combustion engines
l. Handling hazardous and/or toxic chemical substances
m. Use of hand tools
n. Working with pressurized equipment
o. Working in hot or cold environments
p. Handling, storage, usage and disposal of explosives
q. Use of mechanized lifting appliances for movement of materials

r. Use of construction heavy equipment

s. Demolition

The hazard analysis shall contain the following:

a. Identification of possible hazards for a particular activity.

b. Identification of any company permits or clearances needed prior to the performance of the activity together with the name of person/s who is authorized to issue such permit or clearance.

c. Identification of the proposed improvement in work standard procedures that shall be followed during implementation of a particular activity.

d. Company inspection procedures to ensure safety during the execution of a particular activity.

e. Identification of emergency procedures in case of accidents or any untoward incident while performing a particular activity.

1.26 **Company Penalties/Sanctions for Violation/s of the Provision/s of Safety and Health Program –** The appropriate penalties or sanctions for violation of company rules and regulations or those stipulated in the CHSP and the observance of due process.

2. Personal Protective Equipment by Type of Project

2.1 General Building Construction Project (GBC). The following classifications shall apply:

Classification: Air Navigation Facilities, Power Transmission & Distribution, Building and Housing, Communication facilities, Sewerage, water treatment plants and Site/Land development.

2.2 General Engineering Construction Project. The following classifications shall apply:

Classifications: Roads and Airports (Horizontal structure), bridges, irrigation system, flood control and drainages, dams, tunneling, ports and harbor, water supply

2.3 Specialty Construction Project. The following classifications shall apply:

Classifications: Electrical work, mechanical work, plumbing and sanitary work, air conditioning or refrigeration, water proofing work, painting work, communication facilities, foundation or piling work, structural steel work, concrete pre---cast, elevator or escalator, well drilling work, navigational equipment and instrument installation, electromechanical work, metal roofing and siding installation, structural demolition and landscaping.

3. Safety Personnel and Skilled Worker. The following shall apply: 3.1 **Minimum Required Safety Personnel.** The following shall apply:

a. The General Constructor shall provide for a full-time officer, who shall be assigned as the general construction safety and health officer to oversee full time the overall management of the Construction Safety and Health Program.

b. The General Constructor shall provide for additional Construction Safety and Health Officer/s in accordance with the requirements for Safety Officer of D.O. 16, s. 2001, depending of the total number of personnel assigned to the construction project site.

c. The General Constructor shall provide for one (1) Construction Safety and Health Officer for every ten (10) units of heavy equipment assigned to the project site.

d. Each construction contractors/subcontractors shall provide for the required number of safety officers in accordance with the requirements of D.O. 16 series 2001.

3.2 Qualification and Training of Safety and Health Personnel and Skilled Workers. The following shall apply:

a. Training of OSH Personnel shall be pursuant to D.O. 16 series of 2001 and its Procedural Guidelines.

b. Worker Skills Certification for the critical operations/occupations shall be pursuant to D.O. 13 and D.O. 19 as well as the TESDA requirements on worker competency.

4. Construction Heavy Equipment. The following shall apply:

4.1 Accreditation of Organization for Testing of Construction Heavy Equipment shall be pursuant to D.O. No. 16 and its Implementing Guidelines and Procedural Guidelines on Accreditation and Performance Audit of Testing Organization for Construction Heavy Equipment.

4.2 Conduct of Inspection and Test of Construction Heavy Equipment shall be pursuant to Sec. 10 of D.O. No. 13 and its Procedural Guidelines. The following shall apply:

a. Procedural Guidelines on Accreditation and Performance Audit of Testing Organization for Construction Heavy Equipment

b. Standard Checklist for Testing and Inspection of Construction Heavy Equipment.

c. Inspection Procedures for DOLE Inspectors

4.3 TESDA Certification Requirements for Operators. Certification for Operators shall be in accordance with the requirements of TESDA on worker competency.

4.4 Monitoring and Evaluation of CHE Test/Inspection conducted shall be pursuant to the Procedural Guidelines on Accreditation and Performance Audit of Testing Organization for Construction Heavy Equipment.

5. Signages and Barricades. The following shall apply:

Construction Safety Signages shall be provided as a precaution and to advise the workers and the general public of the hazards existing in the worksite.

5.1 Signage Procedures: The signages shall be:

a. Posted in prominent positions and at strategic locations.

b. As far as practicable, be in the language understandable to most of the workers employed in the site.

c. For non---raised floor areas, the attached yellow CAUTION sign shall be used when using yellow CAUTION tape.

d. For non---raised floor areas, the attached red DANGER sign shall be used when using the red DANGER tape.

e. Placed in designated areas at four (4) feet from ground level, if there are no other more practicable height placement.

f. Regularly inspected and maintained in good condition to achieve its purpose. Signages that are damaged; illegible or that no longer apply as to purpose, site or language, shall be removed or be replaced by the safety officer when needed.

g. Removed after the hazard is completely eliminated. If upon work completion the hazard is still present, the signage shall remain in place.

h. Designed and constructed following the Overall Dimensions of Safety Signs Formula as required by the OSHS

i. Specific with the type of hazard and should indicate the name of the contaminant/ substance involved (for chemical hazards), and the type of PPE or respiratory equipment to be worn.

5.2 Posting of Signages shall include, but not limited to the following places:

a. Areas where there are risks of falling objects.

b. Areas where there are risks of falling, slipping, tripping among workers and the public

c. Prior to entry in project sites, locations and its perimeter.

d. Where there is mandatory requirement on the usage of PPEs.

e. Areas where explosives and flammable substances are used or stored

f. Approaches to working areas where danger from toxic or irritant airborne contaminants/ substances may exist,

g. All places where contact with or proximity to electrical facility/equipment can cause danger

h. All places where workers may come in contact with dangerous moving parts of machinery or equipment

i. Locations of fire alarms and fire---fighting equipment

j. Locations for instructions on the proper usage of specific construction equipment, tools.

5.3 Barricading Procedures: The following shall apply:

a. The contractor shall provide all necessary barricades, safety tapes, safety cones or safety lines as required in isolating or protecting an unsafe work area from other workers, pedestrians or vehicular traffic.

b. Barricades shall completely enclose the hazardous area and effectively limit unintentional or casual entry.

c. Barricades shall be three (3) feet vertical height from the ground, when no other more practical height specification is available.

d. Barricades shall be maintained in good condition to achieve its purpose.

e. Barricades that are damaged; faded or that no longer apply as to purpose, site or meaning, shall be removed or shall be replaced by the safety officer.

f. Barricade tape shall not be used on the floor as this presents a slipping hazard of its own.

g. In addition to using the proper warning tape, the contractor shall use the appropriate safety signage when barricading an area.

h. All barricades shall be removed after the hazard is completely eliminated.

i. Upon work completion, if the hazard is still present, the barricade shall remain in place.

5.4 Installation of barricades shall include, but not limited to the following worksites conditions:

a. hazardous areas

b. trip hazard

c. robotic movement

d. energized electrical works

e. overhead suspended load test

f. critical high-pressure test

g. chemical introduction

h. fall exposure

i. Emergency Response Zone

j. Unsafe condition zone

k. Danger zone

l. Confined and enclosed space

6. Construction Safety and Health Committee. The following shall apply:

6.1 Composition

a. Project Manager or his representative as chairperson ex---officio

b. General Construction Safety and Health Officer

c. Construction Safety and Health Officers

d. Safety representatives (SAFETY OFFICER) from each subcontractor.

If DOLE's minimum requirements based on the number of workers of the contractor requires only a part time safety officer, the safety officer need not be an accredited safety practitioner or consultant.

e. Doctors, nurses and other health personnel pursuant to the requirements stated in Rule 1042 of the OSHS

f. Workers' representatives

If there are no contractor's sub---contractors or the constructor is a subcontractor, the safety and health committee shall be in accordance with the requirements of Rule 1040 of the Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

6.2 Duties and responsibilities

a. The Project Manager or his representative shall act as the Chairperson of the committee.

b. The committee shall conduct safety meetings at least once a month.

c. The persons constituting the Safety and Health Committee shall, as far as practicable, be at the construction site whenever construction work is being undertaken.

d. The committee shall continually plan and develop accident prevention programs.

e. The committee shall review reports of inspection, accident investigation and monitor implementation of the safety program.

f. The committee shall provide necessary assistance to government authorities authorized to conduct inspection in the proper conduct of their activities

g. The committee shall initiate and supervise safety trainings for its employees

h. The committee shall conduct safety inspection at least once a month, and shall conduct investigation of work accidents and shall submit a regular report to DOLE.

i. The committee shall initiate and supervise the conduct of daily brief safety meetings or toolbox meetings.

j. The committee shall prepare and submit to DOLE, reports on said committee meetings.

k. The committee shall develop a disaster contingency plan and organize such emergency service units as may be necessary to handle disaster situations.

7. Construction Safety and Health Reports. The following shall apply:

7. 1 The Construction Safety and Health Report shall include:

a. Monthly summary of all safety and health committee meetings

b. Summary of all accident investigations /reports

c. Corrective/Preventive measures/action for each hazard

d. Periodic hazards assessment with corresponding remedial measures for new hazards

e. Safety promotions and trainings conducted/attended

***7.2 Submission of Reports*.** The following shall apply:

a. All general constructors shall be required to submit a monthly construction safety and health report to the BWC copy furnished the DOLE Regional Office concerned.

b. In case of any dangerous occurrence or major accident resulting in death or permanent total disability, the concerned employer shall notify the appropriate DOLE Regional Office within twenty---four (24) hours from occurrence.

c. After the conduct of investigation by the concerned construction safety and health officer, the employer shall report all disabling injuries to the DOLE Regional Office on or before the 20th of the month following the date of occurrence of accident using the DOLE/BWC/HSD---IP---6 form.

8. Cost of Construction Safety and Health Program. The following shall apply:

8.1 The total cost of implementing a Construction Safety and Health Program shall be mandatory and shall be made an integral part of the project's construction cost as a separate pay item, duly quantified and reflected in the Project's Tender Documents and likewise reflected in the Project's Construction Contract Documents.

8.2 The cost of the following PPEs: helmet, eye goggles, safety shoes, working gloves, rain coats, dust mask, ear muffs, rubber boots, and other similar PPE's shall be indicated/enumerated per cost, per worker, foreman, leadman, jackhammer operator, carpenter, electrician, mason, steelman, painter, mechanic, welder, plumber, heavy equipment operator, physician/inspector, and other such personnel.

8.3 The PPEs shall be sufficient in number for all workers particularly where simultaneous construction activities/operations in different areas are being undertaken.

8.4 The cost of the minimum required inventory of medicines, supplies and equipment as indicated in "Attachment C" of the OHS Standards shall be included.

8.5 The safety personnel manpower cost salaries/wages, benefits shall be included.

8.6 Cost of safety promotions/activities, training conducted and salaries of safety and health personnel, medical personnel employed or engaged by constructor.

9. **Safety and Health Information. The following shall apply:**

9.1 Workers shall be adequately and suitably:

a. Informed of potential safety and health hazards to which they may be exposed at their workplace.
b. Instructed and trained on the measures available for the prevention, control and protection against those hazards.

9.2 Every worker shall receive instruction and training regarding general safety and health common to construction sites which shall include, but not limited to the following:

a. The basic rights and duties of the workers at the construction site.
b. The means of access and egress, both during normal work and in emergency situations.
c. The measures for good housekeeping.
d. The location and proper use of welfare and first---aid facilities.
e. The proper care and use of the items or personal protective equipment and protective clothing provided the workers.
f. The general measures for personal hygiene and health protection.
g. The fire precautions to be taken.
h. The action to be taken in case of any emergency.
i. The requirements of relevant health and safety rules and regulations.

9.3 ***The instruction, training and information materials provided shall be given in a language or dialect understood by the worker.***

Written, oral, visual and participative approaches shall be used to ensure that the worker has understood and assimilated the information.

9.4 Each supervisor or any person e.g. foreman, lead man, gangboss, and other similar personnel shall conduct daily tool box or similar meetings prior to the start of the operations for the day to discuss with the workers and to anticipate safety and health problems related.

9.5 No person shall be deployed in a construction site unless he has undergone a safety and health awareness seminar conducted by safety professionals or accredited organizations or other institutions recognized by DOLE.

9.6 Specialized instruction and training shall be provided to the following:

a. Drivers and operators of lifting appliances, transport, earth---moving and materials--- handling equipment and machinery; or any equipment of specialized or dangerous nature.
b. Workers engaged in the erection or dismantling of scaffolds.
c. Workers engaged in excavations at least one (1) meter deep or deep enough to cause danger, shafts, earthworks, underground works or tunnels.
d. Workers handling explosives or engaged in blasting operations.
e. Workers engaged in pile---driving.
f. Workers in compressed air cofferdams and caissons.
g. Workers engaged in the erection of prefabricated parts of steel structural frames and tall chimneys, and in concrete work, form work and other such type of work.
h. Workers handling hazardous substances and materials.
i. Workers as signalers and riggers.
j. Other types of workers as may be categorized by TESDA

10. Welfare Facilities. The following shall apply:

The employer shall provide the following welfare facilities in order to ensure humane working conditions:

10.1 Adequate supply of safe drinking water:

a. If the water is used in common drinking areas, it shall be stored in closed containers from which the water is dispensed through taps or cocks. Such containers shall be cleaned and disinfected at regular intervals but not exceeding fifteen (15) days.
b. Notices shall be posted conspicuously in locations where there is water supply that is not for drinking purposes

10.2 Adequate sanitary and washing facilities:

a. Adequate facilities for changing and for the storage and drying of work clothes.
b. Adequate accommodation facilities for taking meals and for shelter.
c. Adequate washing facilities regardless of sex for every 25 employees up to the first 100 and an additional of one (1) facility for every 40 additional workers.
d. Suitable living accommodation for workers and as may be applicable for their families, such as separate sanitary, washing and sleeping facilities for men and women workers.

10.3 Adequate and suitable toilet and bath facilities for both male and female workers at the following ratio:

a. Where the number of female workers exceeds 100, one (1) and bath facilities for every 20 female workers up to the first 100 and one (1) toilet and bath facilities for every 30 additional female workers.
b. Where the number of male workers exceeds 100 and sufficient urinals have been provided, one (1) toilet and bath facilities for every 25 sales up to the first 100 and one (1) more for every 40 additional male workers.
c. Every toilet shall be provided with enclosure, partitioned off so as to provide/ensure privacy. If feasible, shall have a proper door and fastenings, so doors shall be tight fitting and self---closing.
d. Urinals shall be placed or screened so as not to be visible from other parts of the site, or other workers.
e. Rest rooms shall be so arranged so as to be conveniently accessible to the workers and shall be kept clean and orderly at all times.
f. Adequate hand---washing facilities shall be so provided within or adjacent to the toilet facilities
g. In cases where persons of both sexes are employed, toilet and bath facilities for each sex shall be situated or partitioned so that the interior will not be visible even when the door of any facility is opened from any place where persons of the other sex have to work or pass.
h. If toilet and bath facilities for one sex adjoin those for the other sex, the approaches shall be separate, and toilet and bath facilities for each sex shall be properly indicated.

Mode of Measurement

Method of Measurement shall be paid for at the contract unit price for the Pay Items shown in the Bid Schedule which price and payment shall be full compensation for the provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Devices, Medicines, Medical Supplies and other incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Basis of Payment

Payment shall be made on a proportional basis, calculated by multiplying the percentage rate of physical progress to the total lump sum amount every progress billing.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item No.	Description	Unit of Measurement
B.7	Construction Health and Safety	Months

B.9 - MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION

This item shall consist of the mobilization and demobilization of the required minimum essential equipment and labor force for the project.

Method of payment

Payment for complying with the provision of this item shall be as certified by the Engineer that all required the required minimum equipment has been delivered at the site and the time the same have been removed form the project site.

Payment for this item shall be made in two (2) installments, to wit: Seventy percent (70%) after the Contractor has totally mobilized his equipment plants and ready for use and the remaining thirty percent (30%) after the Contractor has finally completed the Payments shall be made under:

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
B.9	Mobilization/Demobilization	Lot

ITEM 800/100 – CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Refer to Item 100, Part C of Volume II (Blue Book)

100.1 Description

This item shall consist of clearing, grubbing, removing and disposing all vegetation and debris as designated in the Contract, except those objects that are designated to remain in place or are to be removed in consonance with other provisions of this Specification. The work shall also include the preservation from injury or defacement of all objects designated to remain.

100.2 Construction Requirements

100.2.1 General

The Engineer will establish the limits of work and designate all trees, shrubs, plants and other things to remain. The Contractor shall preserve all objects designated to remain. Paint required for cut or scarred surface of trees or shrubs selected for retention shall be an approved asphaltum base paint prepared especially for tree surgery.

Clearing shall extend one (1) meter beyond the toe of the fill slopes or beyond rounding of cut slopes as the case maybe for the entire length of the project unless otherwise shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and provided it is within the right of way limits of the project, with the exception of trees under the jurisdiction of the Forest Management Bureau (FMB).

100.2.2 Clearing and Grubbing

All surface objects and all trees, stumps, roots and other protruding obstructions, not designated to remain, shall be cleared and/or grubbed, including mowing as required, except as provided below:

(1) Removal of undisturbed stumps and roots and nonperishable solid objects with a minimum depth of one (1) meter below subgrade or slope of embankment will not be required.

(2) In areas outside of the grading limits of cut and embankment areas, stumps and nonperishable solid objects shall be cut off not more than 150 mm (6 inches) above the ground line or low water level.

(3) In areas to be rounded at the top of cut slopes, stumps shall be cut off flush with or below the surface of the final slope line.

(4) Grubbing of pits, channel changes and ditches will be required only to the depth necessitated by the proposed excavation within such areas.

(5) In areas covered by cogon/talahib, wild grass and other vegetations, top soil shall be cut to a maximum depth of 150 mm below the original ground surface or as designated by the Engineer, and disposed outside the clearing and grubbing limits as indicated in the typical roadway section.

Except in areas to be excavated, stump holes and other holes from which obstructions are removed shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted to the required density.

If perishable material is burned, it shall be burned under the constant care of component watchmen at such times and in such a manner that the surrounding vegetation, other adjacent property, or anything designated to remain on the right of way will not be jeopardized. If permitted, burning shall be done in accordance with applicable laws, ordinances, and regulation.

The Contractor shall use high intensity burning procedures, (i.e., incinerators, high stacking or pit and ditch burning with forced air supplements) that produce intense burning with little or no visible smoke emission during the burning process. At the conclusion of each burning session, the fire shall be completely extinguished so that no smoldering debris remains.

In the event that the Contractor is directed by the Engineer not to start burning operations or to suspend such operations because of hazardous weather conditions, material to be burned which interferes with subsequent construction operations shall be moved by the Contractor to temporary locations clear of construction operations and later, if directed by the Engineer, shall be placed on a designated spot and burned.

Materials and debris which cannot be burned and perishable materials may be disposed off by methods and at locations approved by the Engineer, on or off the project. If disposal is by burying, the debris shall be placed in layers with the material so disturbed to avoid nesting. Each layer shall be covered or mixed with earth material by the land-fill method to fill all voids. The top layer of material buried shall be covered with at least 300 mm (12 inches) of earth or other approved material and shall be graded, shaped and compacted to present a pleasing appearance. If the disposal location is off the project, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with property owners in writing for obtaining suitable disposal locations which are outside the limits of view from the project. The cost involved shall be included in the unit bid price. A copy of such agreement shall be furnished to the Engineer. The disposal areas shall be seeded, fertilized and mulched at the Contractor's expense.

Woody material may be disposed off by chipping. The wood chips may be used for mulch, slope erosion control or may be uniformly spread over selected areas as directed by the Engineer. Wood chips used as mulch for slope erosion control shall have a maximum thickness of 12 mm (1/2 inch) and faces not exceeding 3900 mm^2 (6 square inches) on any individual surface area. Wood chips not designated for use under other sections shall be spread over the designated areas in layers not to exceed 75 mm (3 inches) loose thickness. Diseased trees shall be buried or disposed off as directed by the Engineer.

All merchantable timber in the clearing area which has not been removed from the right of way prior to the beginning of construction, shall become the property of the Contractor, unless otherwise provided.

Low hanging branches and unsound or unsightly branches on trees or shrubs designated to remain shall be trimmed as directed. Branches of trees extending over the roadbed shall be trimmed to give a clear height of 6 m (20 feet) above the roadbed surface. All trimming shall be done by skilled workmen and in accordance with good tree surgery practices.

Timber cut inside the area staked for clearing shall be felled within the area to be cleared.

100.2.3 Individual Removal of Trees or Stumps

Individual trees or stumps designated by the Engineer for removal and located in areas other than those established for clearing and grubbing and roadside cleanup shall be removed and disposed off as specified under Subsection 100.2.2 except trees removed shall be cut as nearly flush with the ground as practicable without removing stumps.

100.3 Method of Measurement

Measurement will be by one or more of the following alternate methods:

1. Area Basis. The work to be paid for shall be the number of hectares and fractions thereof acceptably cleared and grubbed within the limits indicated on the Plans or as may be adjusted in field staking by the Engineer. Areas not within the clearing and grubbing limits shown on the Plans or not staked for clearing and grubbing will not be measured for payment.
2. Lump-Sum Basis. When the Bill of Quantities contains a Clearing and Grubbing lump-sum item, no measurement of area will be made for such item.

3. Individual Unit Basis (Selective Clearing). The diameter of trees will be measured at a height of 1.4 m (54 inches) above the ground. Trees less than 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter will not be measured for payment.

When Bill of Quantities indicates measurement of trees by individual unit basis, the units will be designated and measured in accordance with the following schedule of sizes:

Diameter at height of 1.4 m	Pay Item Designation
Over 150 mm to 900 mm	Small
Over 900 mm	Large

100.4 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 100.3, shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for each of the Pay Items listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
100 (1)	Clearing and Grubbing	Square Meter

ITEM 101 – REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

101.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the removal wholly or in part, and satisfactory disposal of all buildings, fences, structures, old pavements, abandoned pipe lines, and any other obstructions which are not designated or permitted to remain, except for the obstructions to be removed and disposed off under other items in the Contract. It shall also include the salvaging of designated materials and backfilling the resulting trenches, holes, and pits.

101.2 Construction Requirements

101.2.1 General

The Contractor shall perform the work described above, within and adjacent to the roadway, on Government land or easement, as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. All designated salvable material shall be removed, without unnecessary damage, in sections or pieces which may be readily transported, and shall be stored by the Contractor at specified places on the project or as otherwise shown in the Special Provisions. Perishable material shall be handled as designated in Subsection 100.2.2 Nonperishable material may be disposed off outside the limits of view from the project with written permission of the property owner on whose property the material is placed. Copies of all agreements with property owners are to be furnished to the Engineer. Basements or cavities left by the structure removal shall be filled with acceptable material to the level of the surrounding ground and, if within the prism of construction, shall be compacted to the required density.

101.2.2 Removal of Existing Bridges, Culverts, and other Drainage Structures

All existing bridges, culverts and other drainage structures in use by traffic shall not be removed until satisfactory arrangements have been made to accommodate traffic. The removal of existing culverts within embankment areas will be required only as necessary for the installation of new structures. Abandoned culverts shall be broken down, crushed and sealed or plugged. All retrieved culvert for future use as determined by the Engineer shall be carefully removed and all precautions shall be employed to avoid breakage or structural damage to any of its part. All sections of structures removed which are not designated for stockpiling or re-laying shall become the property of the Government and be removed from the project or disposed off in a manner approved by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise directed, the substructures of existing structures shall be removed down to the natural stream bottom and those parts outside of the stream shall be removed down to at least 300 mm (12 inches) below natural ground surface. Where such portions of existing structures lie wholly or in part within the limits for a new structure, they shall be removed as necessary to accommodate the construction of the proposed structure.

Steel bridges and wood bridges when specified to be salvaged shall be carefully dismantled without damaged. Steel members shall be match marked unless such match marking is waived by the Engineer. All salvaged material shall be stored as specified in Subsection 101.2.1.

Structures designated to become the property of the Contractor shall be removed from the right-of-way.

Blasting or other operations necessary for the removal of an existing structure or obstruction, which may damage new construction, shall be completed prior to placing the new work, unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions.

101.2.3 Removal of Pipes Other than Pipe Culverts

Unless otherwise provided, all pipes shall be carefully removed and every precaution taken to avoid breakage or damaged. Pipes to be relaid shall be removed and stored when necessary so that there will be no loss of damage before re-laying. The Contractor shall replace sections lost from storage or damage by negligence, at his own expense.

101.2.4 Removal of Existing Pavement, Sidewalks, Curbs, etc.

All concrete pavement, base course, sidewalks, curbs, gutters, etc., designated for removal, shall be:

(1) Broken into pieces and used for riprap on the project, or

(2) Broken into pieces, the size of which shall not exceed 300 mm (12 inches) in any dimension and stockpiled at designated locations on the project for use by the Government, or

(3) Otherwise demolished and disposed off as directed by the Engineer. When specified, ballast, gravel, bituminous materials or other surfacing or pavement materials shall be removed and stockpiled as required in Subsection 101.2.1, otherwise such materials shall be disposed off as directed.

There will be no separate payment for excavating for removal of structures and obstructions or for backfilling and compacting the remaining cavity.

101.3 Method of Measurement

When the Contract stipulates that payment will be made for removal of obstructions on lump-sum basis, the pay item will include all structures and obstructions encountered within the roadway. Where the contract stipulates that payment will be made for the removal of specific items on a unit basis, measurement will be made by the unit stipulated in the Contract.

Whenever the Bill of Quantities does not contain an item for any aforementioned removals, the work will not be paid for directly, but will be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor under other Contract Items.

101.4 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 101.3, shall be paid for at the Contract unit price or lump sum price bid for each of the Pay Items listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for removing and disposing of obstructions, including materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item. The price shall also

include backfilling, salvage of materials removed, their custody, preservation, storage on the right-of-way and disposal as provided herein.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
101 (1)	Removal of Structures and Obstruction	Cubic meter

ITEM 102 – EXCAVATION

102.1 Description

This Item shall consist of roadway and drainage and borrow excavation and the disposal of material in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the Plans or established by the Engineer.

102.1.1 Roadway Excavation

Roadway excavation will include excavation and grading for roadways, parking areas, intersections, approaches, slope rounding, benching, waterways and ditches; removal of unsuitable material from the roadbed and beneath embankment areas; and excavating selected material found in the roadway as ordered by the Engineer for specific use in the improvement. Roadway excavation will be classified as "unclassified excavation", "rock excavation", "common excavation", or "muck excavation" as indicated in the Bill of Quantities and hereinafter described.

(3) Unclassified Excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all materials regardless of its nature, not classified and included in the Bill of Quantities under other pay items.

(2) Rock Excavation. Rock excavation shall consist of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rock which cannot be excavated without blasting or the use of rippers, and all boulders or other detached stones each having a volume of 1 cubic meter or more as determined by physical measurements or visually by the Engineer.

(4) Common Excavation. Common excavations shall consist of all excavation not included in the Bill of Quantities under "rock excavation" or other pay items.

(5) Muck Excavation. Muck excavation shall consist of the removal and disposal of deposits of saturated or unsaturated mixtures of soils and organic matter not suitable for foundation material regardless of moisture content.

102.1.2 Borrow Excavation

Borrow excavation shall consist of the excavation and utilization of approved material required for the construction of embankments or for other portions of the work, and shall be obtained from approved sources, in accordance with Clause 61 and the following:

(1) Borrow, Case 1

Borrow Case 1 will consist of material obtained from sources designated on the Plans or in the Special Provisions.

(2) Borrow, Case 2

Borrow Case 2 will consist of material obtained from sources provided by the Contractor.

The material shall meet the quality requirements determined by the Engineer unless otherwise provided in the Contract.

102.2 Construction Requirements

102.2.1 General

When there is evidence of discrepancies on the actual elevations and that shown on the Plans, a pre-construction survey referred to the datum plane used in the approved Plan shall be undertaken by the Contractor under the control of the Engineer to serve as basis for the computation of the actual volume of the excavated materials.

All excavations shall be finished to reasonably smooth and uniform surfaces. No materials shall be wasted without authority of the Engineer. Excavation operations shall be conducted so that material outside of the limits of slopes will not be disturbed. Prior to excavation, all necessary clearing and grubbing in that area shall have been performed in accordance with Item 100, Clearing and Grubbing.

102.2.2 Conservation of Topsoil

Where provided for on the Plans or in the Special Provisions, suitable topsoil encountered in excavation and on areas where embankment is to be placed shall be removed to such extent and to such depth as the Engineer may direct. The removed topsoil shall be

transported and deposited in storage piles at locations approved by the Engineer. The topsoil shall be completely removed to the required depth from any designated area prior to the beginning of regular excavation or embankment work in the area and shall be kept separate from other excavated materials for later use.

102.2.3 Utilization of Excavated Materials

All suitable material removed from the excavation shall be used in the formation of the embankment, subgrade, shoulders, slopes, bedding, and backfill for structures, and for other purposes shown on the Plans or as directed.

The Engineer will designate as unsuitable those soils that cannot be properly compacted in embankments. All unsuitable material shall be disposed off as shown on the Plans or as directed without delay to the Contractor.

Only approved materials shall be used in the construction of embankments and backfills.

All excess material, including rock and boulders that cannot be used in embankments shall be disposed off as directed.

Material encountered in the excavation and determined by the Engineer as suitable for topping, road finishing, slope protection, or other purposes shall be conserved and utilized as directed by the Engineer.

Borrow material shall not be placed until after the readily accessible roadway excavation has been placed in the fill, unless otherwise permitted or directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor places 107pac borrow than is required and thereby causes a waste of excavation, the amount of such waste will be deducted from the borrow volume.

102.2.4 Prewatering

Excavation areas and borrow pits may be prewatered before excavating the material. When prewatering is used, the areas to be excavated shall be moistened to the full depth, from the surface to the bottom of the excavation. The water shall be controlled so that the excavated material will contain the proper moisture to permit compaction to the specified density with the use of standard compacting equipment. Prewatering shall be supplemented where necessary, by truck watering units, to ensure that the embankment material contains the proper moisture at the time of compaction.

The Contractor shall provide drilling equipment capable of suitably checking the moisture penetration to the full depth of the excavation.

102.2.5 Presplitting

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, rock excavation which requires drilling and shooting shall be presplit.

Presplitting to obtain faces in the rock and shale formations shall be performed by: (1) drilling holes at uniform intervals along the slope lines, (2) loading and stemming the holes with appropriate explosives and stemming material, and (3) detonating the holes simultaneously.

Prior to starting drilling operations for presplitting, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a plan outlining the position of all drill holes, depth of drilling, type of explosives to be used, loading pattern and sequence of firing. The drilling and blasting plan is for record purposes only and will not absolve the Contractor of his responsibility for using proper drilling and blasting procedures. Controlled blasting shall begin with a short test section of a length approved by the Engineer. The test section shall be presplit, production drilled and blasted and sufficient material excavated whereby the Engineer can determine if the Contractor's methods are satisfactory. The Engineer may order discontinuance of the presplitting when he determines that the materials 108pace108terred have become unsuitable for being presplit.

The holes shall be charged with explosives of the size, kind, strength, and at the 108paceng suitable for the formations being presplit, and with stemming material which passes a 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) standard sieve and which has the qualities for proper confinement of the explosives.

The finished presplit slope shall be reasonably uniform and free of loose rock. Variance from the true plane of the excavated backslope shall not exceed 300 mm (12 inches); however, localized irregularities or surface variations that do not constitute a safety hazard or an impairment to drainage courses or facilities will be permitted.

A maximum offset of 600 mm (24 inches) will be permitted for a construction working bench at the bottom of each lift for use in drilling the next lower presplitting pattern.

102.2.6 Excavation of Ditches, Gutters, etc.

All materials excavated from side ditches and gutters, channel changes, irrigation ditches, inlet and outlet ditches, toe ditchers, furrow ditches, and such other ditches as may be designated on the Plans or staked by the Engineer, shall be utilized as provided in Subsection 102.2.3.

Ditches shall conform to the slope, grade, and shape of the required cross-section, with no projections of roots, stumps, rock, or similar matter. The Contractor shall maintain and keep open and free from leaves, sticks, and other debris all ditches dug by him until final acceptance of the work.

Furrow ditches shall be formed by plowing a continuous furrow along the line staked by the Engineer. Methods other than plowing may be used if acceptable to the Engineer. The ditches shall be cleaned out by hand shovel work, by ditcher, or by some other suitable method, throwing all loose materials on the downhill side so that the bottom of the finished ditch shall be approximately 450 mm (18 inches) below the crest of the loose material piled on the downhill side. Hand finish will not be required, but the flow lines shall be in satisfactory shape to provide drainage without overflow.

102.2.7 Excavation of Roadbed Level

Rock shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade within the limits of the roadbed, and the excavation backfilled with material designated on the Plans or approved by the Engineer and compacted to the required density.

When excavation methods employed by the Contractor leave undrained pockets in the rock surface, the Contractor shall at his own expense, properly drain such depressions or when permitted by the Engineer fill the depressions with approved impermeable material.

Material below subgrade, other than solid rock shall be thoroughly scarified to a depth of 150 mm (6 inches) and the moisture content increased or reduced, as necessary, to bring the material throughout this 150 mm layer to the moisture content suitable for maximum compaction. This layer shall then be compacted in accordance with Subsection 104.3.3.

102.2.8 Borrow Areas

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance of opening any borrow areas so that cross-section elevations and measurements of the ground surface after stripping may be taken, and the borrow material can be tested before being used. Sufficient time for testing the borrow material shall be allowed.

All borrow areas shall be bladed and left in such shape as to permit accurate measurements after excavation has been completed. The Contractor shall not excavate beyond the dimensions and elevations established, and no material shall be removed prior to the staking out and cross-sectioning of the site. The finished borrow areas shall be approximately true to line and grade established and specified and shall be finished, as prescribed in Clause 61, Standard Specifications for Public Works and Highways, Volume 1. When necessary to remove fencing, the fencing shall be replaced in at least as good condition as it was

originally. The Contractor shall be responsible for the confinement of livestock when a portion of the fence is removed.

102.2.9 Removal of Unsuitable Material

Where the Plans show the top portion of the roadbed to be selected topping, all unsuitable materials shall be excavated to the depth necessary for replacement of the selected topping to the required compacted thickness.

Where excavation to the finished graded section results in a subgrade or slopes of unsuitable soil, the Engineer may require the Contractor to remove the unsuitable material and backfill to the finished graded section with approved material. The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a way that the Engineer can take the necessary cross-sectional measurements before the backfill is placed.

The excavation of muck shall be handled in a manner that will not permit the entrapment of muck within the backfill. The material used for backfilling up to the ground line or water level, whichever is higher, shall be rock or other suitable granular material selected from the roadway excavation, if available. If not available, suitable material shall be obtained from other approved sources. Unsuitable material removed shall be disposed off in designated areas shown on the Plans or approved by the Engineer.

102.3 Method of Measurement

The cost of excavation of material which is incorporated in the Works or in other areas of fill shall be deemed to be included in the Items of Work where the material is used.

Measurement of Unsuitable or Surplus Material shall be the net volume in its original position.

For measurement purposes, surplus suitable material shall be calculated as the difference between the net volume of suitable material required to be used in embankment corrected by applying a shrinkage factor or a swell factor in case of rock excavation, determined by laboratory tests to get its original volume measurement, and the net volume of suitable material from excavation in the original position. Separate pay items shall be provided for surplus common, unclassified and rock material.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have included in the contract unit prices all costs of obtaining land for the disposal of unsuitable or surplus material.

102.4 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 102.3 shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each of the Pay Items listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for the removal and disposal of excavated materials including all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
102(2)	Roadway Excavation	Square Meter

ITEM 803/103 – STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

Refer to Item 103, Part C of Volume II (Blue Book)

103.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the necessary excavation for foundation of bridges, culverts, underdrains, and other structures not otherwise provided for in the Specifications. Except as otherwise provided for pipe culverts, the backfilling of completed structures and the disposal of all excavated surplus materials, shall be in accordance with these Specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the Plans or as established by the Engineer.

This Item shall include necessary diverting of live streams, bailing, pumping, draining, sheeting, bracing, and the necessary construction of cribs and cofferdams, and furnishing the materials therefore, and the subsequent removal of cribs and cofferdams and the placing of all necessary backfill.

It shall also include the furnishing and placing of approved foundation fill material to replace unsuitable material encountered below the foundation elevation of structures.

No allowance will be made for classification of different types of material encountered.

103.2 Construction Requirements

103.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Prior to starting excavation operations in any area, all necessary clearing and grubbing in that area shall have been performed in accordance with Item 100, Clearing and Grubbing.

103.2.2 Excavation

(6) General, all structures. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the beginning of any excavation so that cross-sectional elevations and measurements may be taken on the undisturbed ground. The natural ground adjacent to the structure shall not be disturbed without permission of the Engineer.

Trenches or foundation pits for structures or structure footings shall be excavated to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the Plans or as staked by the Engineer. They shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of structures or structure footings of the full width and length shown. The elevations of the bottoms of footings, as shown on the Plans, shall be considered as approximate only and the Engineer may order, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of footings as may be deemed necessary, to secure a satisfactory foundation.

Boulders, logs and other objectionable materials encountered in excavation shall be removed.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer to that effect and no footing, bedding material or pipe culvert shall be placed until the Engineer has approved the depth of excavation and the character of the foundation material.

(7) Structures other than pipe culverts. All rock or other hard foundation materials shall be cleaned all loose materials, and cut to a firm surface, either level, stepped, or serrated as directed by the Engineer. All seams or crevices shall be cleaned and grouted. All loose and disintegrated rocks and thin strata shall be removed. When the footing is to rest on material other than rock, excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the footing is to be placed. When the foundation material is soft or mucky or otherwise unsuitable, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove the unsuitable material and backfill with approved granular material. This foundation fill shall be placed and compacted in 150 mm (6 inches) layers up to the foundation elevation.

When foundation piles are used, the excavation of each pit shall be completed before the piles are driven and any placing of foundation fill shall be done after the piles are driven. After the driving is completed, all loose and displaced materials shall be removed, leaving a smooth, solid bed to receive the footing.

(8) Pipe Culverts. The width of the pipe trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactory jointing of the pipe and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe.

Where rock, hardpan, or other unyielding material is encountered, it shall be removed below the foundation grade for a depth of at least 300 mm or 4 mm for each 100 mm of fill over the top of pipe, whichever is greater, but not to exceed three-quarters of the vertical inside diameter of the pipe. The width of the excavation shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) greater than the horizontal outside diameter of the pipe. The excavation below grade shall be backfilled with selected fine compressible material, such as silty clay or loam, and lightly compacted in layers not over 150 mm (6 inches) in uncompacted depth to form a uniform but yielding foundation.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy, or other unstable soil, such unstable soil under the pipe and for a width of at least one diameter on each side of the pipe shall be removed to the depth directed by the Engineer and replaced with approved granular foundation fill material properly compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe, unless other special construction methods are called for on the Plans.

The foundation surface shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the length of the culvert and, if directed by the Engineer, shall be cambered in the direction parallel to the pipe centerline.

Where pipe culverts are to be placed in trenches excavated in embankments, the excavation of each trench shall be performed after the embankment has been constructed to a plane parallel to the proposed profile grade and to such height above the bottom of the pipe as shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer.

103.2.3 Utilization of Excavated Materials

All excavated materials, so far as suitable, shall be utilized as backfill or embankment. The surplus materials shall be disposed off in such manner as not to obstruct the stream or otherwise impair the efficiency or appearance of the structure. No excavated materials shall be deposited at any time so as to endanger the partly finished structure.

103.2.4 Cofferdams

Suitable and practically watertight cofferdams shall be used wherever water-bearing strata are encountered above the elevation of the bottom of the excavation. If requested, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing his proposed method of cofferdam construction, as directed by the Engineer.

Cofferdams or cribs for foundation construction shall in general, be carried well below the bottoms of the footings and shall be well braced and as nearly watertight as practicable. In general, the interior dimensions of cofferdams shall be such as to give sufficient clearance

for the construction of forms and the inspection of their exteriors, and to permit pumping outside of the forms. Cofferdams or cribs which are tilted or moved laterally during the process of sinking shall be righted or enlarged so as to provide the necessary clearance.

When conditions are encountered which, as determined by the Engineer, render it impracticable to dewater the foundation before placing the footing, the Engineer may require the construction of a concrete foundation seal of such dimensions as he may consider necessary, and of such thickness as to resist any possible uplift. The concrete for such seal shall be placed as shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer. The foundation shall then be dewatered and the footing placed. When weighted cribs are employed and the mass is utilized to overcome partially the hydrostatic pressure acting against the bottom of the foundation seal, special anchorage such as dowels or keys shall be provided to transfer the entire mass of the crib to the foundation seal. When a foundation seal is placed under water, the cofferdams shall be vented or ported at low water level as directed.

Cofferdams shall be constructed so as to protect green concrete against damage from sudden rising of the stream and to prevent damage to the foundation by erosion. No timber or bracing shall be left in cofferdams or cribs in such a way as to extend into substructure masonry, without written permission from the Engineer.

Any pumping that may be permitted from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of any portion of the concrete material being carried away. Any pumping required during the placing of concrete, or for a period of at least 24 hours thereafter, shall be done from a suitable sump located outside the concrete forms. Pumping to dewater a sealed cofferdam shall not commence until the seal has set sufficiently to withstand the hydrostatic pressure.

Unless otherwise provided, cofferdams or cribs, with all sheeting and bracing involved therewith, shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the substructure. Removal shall be effected in such manner as not to disturb or mar finished masonry.

103.2.5 Preservation of Channel

Unless otherwise permitted, no excavation shall be made outside of caissons, cribs, cofferdams, or sheet piling, and the natural stream bed adjacent to structure shall not be disturbed without permission from the Engineer. If any excavation or dredging is made at the side of the structure before caissons, cribs, or cofferdams are sunk in place, the Contractor shall, after the foundation base is in place, backfill all such excavations to the original ground surface or stream bed with material satisfactory to the Engineer.

103.2.6 Backfill and Embankment for Structures Other Than Pipe Culverts

Excavated areas around structures shall be backfilled with free draining granular material approved by the Engineer and placed in horizontal layers not over 150 mm (6 inches) in thickness, to the level of the original ground surface. Each layer shall be moistened or dried as required and thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers.

In placing backfills or embankment, the material shall be placed simultaneously in so far as possible to approximately the same elevation on both sides of an abutment, pier, or wall. If conditions require placing backfill or embankment appreciably higher on one side than on the opposite side, the additional material on the higher side shall not be placed until the masonry has been in place for 14 days, or until tests made by the laboratory under the supervision of the Engineer establishes that the masonry has attained sufficient strength to withstand any pressure created by the methods used and materials placed without damage or strain beyond a safe factor.

Backfill or embankment shall not be placed behind the walls of concrete culverts or abutments or rigid frame structures until the top slab is placed and cured. Backfill and embankment behind abutments held at the top by the superstructure, and behind the sidewalls of culverts, shall be carried up simultaneously behind opposite abutments or sidewalls.

All embankments adjacent to structures shall be constructed in horizontal layers and compacted as prescribed in Subsection 104.3.3 except that mechanical tampers may be used for the required compaction. Special care shall be taken to prevent any wedging action against the structure and slopes bounding or within the areas to be filled shall be benched or serrated to prevent wedge action. The placing of embankment and the benching of slopes shall continue in such a manner that at all times there will be horizontal berm of thoroughly compacted material for a distance at least equal to the height of the abutment or wall to the backfilled against except insofar as undisturbed material obtrudes upon the area.

Broken rock or coarse sand and gravel shall be provided for a drainage filter at weepholes as shown on the Plans.

103.2.7 Bedding, Backfill, and Embankment for Pipe Culverts

Bedding, Backfill and Embankment for pipe culverts shall be done in accordance with Item 500, Pipe Culverts and Storm Drains.

103.3 Method of Measurement

103.3.1 Structure Excavation

The volume of excavation to be paid for will be the number of cubic metres measured in original position of material acceptably excavated in conformity with the Plans or as

directed by the Engineer, but in no case, except as noted, will any of the following volumes be included in the measurement for payment:

(1) The volume outside of vertical planes 450 mm (18 inches) outside of and parallel to the neat lines of footings and the inside walls of pipe and pipe-arch culverts at their widest horizontal dimensions.

(2) The volume of excavation for culvert and sections outside the vertical plane for culverts stipulated in (1) above.

(3) The volume outside of neat lines of underdrains as shown on the Plans, and outside the limits of foundation fill as ordered by the Engineer.

(4) The volume included within the staked limits of the roadway excavation, contiguous channel changes, ditches, etc., for which payment is otherwise provided in the Specification.

(5) Volume of water or other liquid resulting from construction operations and which can be pumped or drained away.

(6) The volume of any excavation performed prior to the taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground.

(7) the volume of any material rehandled, except that where the Plans indicate or the Engineer directs the excavation after embankment has been placed and except that when installation of pipe culverts by the imperfect trench method specified in Item 500 is required, the volume of material re-excavated as directed will be included.

(8) The volume of excavation for footings ordered at a depth more than 1.5 m (60 inches) below the lowest elevation for such footings shown on the original Contract Plans, unless the Bill of Quantities contains a pay item for excavation ordered below the elevations shown on the Plans for individual footings.

103.3.2 Bridge Excavation

The volume of excavation, designated on the Plans or in the Special Provisions as "Bridge Excavation" will be measured as described below and will be kept separate for pay purposes from the excavation for all structures.

The volume of bridge excavation to be paid shall be the vertical 450 mm (18 inches) outside of and parallel to the neat lines of the footing. The vertical planes shall constitute the vertical faces of the volume for pay quantities regardless of excavation inside or outside of these planes.

103.3.3 Foundation Fill

The volume of foundation fill to be paid for will be the number of cubic metres measures in final position of the special granular material actually provided and placed below the foundation elevation of structures as specified, complete in place and accepted.

103.3.4 Shoring, Cribbing, and Related Work

Shoring, cribbing and related work whenever included as a pay item in Bill of Quantities will be paid for at the lump sum bid price. This work shall include furnishing, constructing, maintaining, and removing any and all shoring, cribbing, cofferdams, caissons, bracing, sheeting water control, and other operations necessary for the acceptable completion of excavation included in the work of this Section, to a depth of 1.5 m below the lowest elevation shown on the Plans for each separable foundation structure.

103.3.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 103.3, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each of the particular pay items listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities. The payment shall constitute full compensation for the removal and disposal of excavated materials including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item, except as follows:

(9) Any excavation for footings ordered at a depth more than 1.5 m below the lowest elevation shown on the original Contract Plans will be paid for as provided in Part K, Measurement and Payment, unless a pay item for excavation ordered below Plan elevation appears in the Bill of Quantities.

(10) Concrete will be measured and paid for as provided under Item 405, Structural Concrete.

(11) Any roadway or borrow excavation required in excess of the quantity excavated for structures will be measured and paid for as provided under Item 102.

(12) Shoring, cribbing, and related work required for excavation ordered more than 1.5 m (60 inches) below Plan elevation will be paid for in accordance with Part K.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
803	Structure Excavation	Cubic Meter
103 (1) a	Structure Excavation	Cubic Meter

ITEM 804/104 – EMBANKMENT

Refer to Item 104, Part C of Volume II (Blue Book)

104.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the construction of embankment in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the Plans or established by the Engineer.

104.2 Material Requirements

Embankments shall be constructed of suitable materials, in consonance with the following definitions:

1. Suitable Material – Material which is acceptable in accordance with the Contract and which can be compacted in the manner specified in this Item. It can be common material or rock.

   Selected Borrow, for topping – soil of such gradation that all particles will pass a sieve with 75 mm (3 inches) square openings and not more than 15 mass percent will pass the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve, as determined by AASHTO T 11. The material shall have a plasticity index of not more than 6 as determined by ASSHTO T 90 and a liquid limit of not more than 30 as determined by AASHTO T 89.

2. Unsuitable Material – Material other than suitable materials such as:

   (a) Materials containing detrimental quantities of organic materials, such as grass, roots and sewerage.

   (b) Organic soils such as peat and muck

   (c) Soils with liquid limit exceeding 80 and/or plasticity index exceeding 55.

   (d) Soils with a natural water content exceeding 100%.

   (e) Soils with very low natural density, 800 kg/m^3 or lower.

   (f) Soils that cannot be properly compacted as determined by the Engineer.

104.3 Construction Requirements

104.3.1 General

Prior to construction of embankment, all necessary clearing and grubbing in that area shall have been performed in conformity with Item 100, Clearing and Grubbing.

Embankment construction shall consist of constructing roadway embankments, including preparation of the areas upon which they are to be placed; the construction of dikes within or adjacent to the roadway; the placing and compacting of approved material within roadway areas where unsuitable material has been removed; and the placing and compacting of embankment material in holes, pits, and other depressions within the roadway area.

Embankments and backfills shall contain no muck, peat, sod, roots or other deleterious matter. Rocks, broken concrete or other solid, bulky materials shall not be placed in embankment areas where piling is to be placed or driven.

Where shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer, the surface of the existing ground shall be compacted to a depth of 150 mm (6 inches) and to the specified requirements of this Item.

Where provided on the Plans and Bill of Quantities the top portions of the roadbed in both cuts and embankments, as indicated, shall consist of selected borrow for topping from excavations.

104.3.2 Methods of Construction

Where there is evidence of discrepancies on the actual elevations and that shown on the Plans, a preconstruction survey referred to the datum plane used in the approved Plan shall be undertaken by the Contractor under the control of the Engineer to serve as basis for the computation of the actual volume of the embankment materials.

When embankment is to be placed and compacted on hillsides, or when new embankment is to be compacted against existing embankments, or when embankment is built one-half width at a time, the existing slopes that are steeper than 3:1 when measured at right angles to the roadway shall be continuously benched over those areas as the work is brought up in layers. Benching will be subject to the Engineer's approval and shall be of sufficient width to permit operation of placement and compaction equipment. Each horizontal cut shall begin at the intersection of the original ground and the vertical sides of the previous cuts. Material thus excavated shall be placed and compacted along with the embankment material in accordance with the procedure described in this Section.

Unless shown otherwise on the Plans or special Provisions, where an embankment of less than 1.2 m (4 feet) below subgrade is to be made, all sod and vegetable matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed, and the cleared surfaced shall be completely broken up by plowing, scarifying, or steeping to a minimum

depth of 150 mm except as provided in Subsection 102.2.2. This area shall then be compacted as provided in Subsection 104.3.3. Sod not required to be removed shall be thoroughly disc harrowed or scarified before construction of embankment. Wherever a compacted road surface containing granular materials lies within 900 mm (36 inches) of the subgrade, such old road surface shall be scarified to a depth of at least 150 mm (6 inches) whenever directed by the Engineer. These scarified materials shall then be compacted as provided in Subsection 104.3.3.

When shoulder excavation is specified, the roadway shoulders shall be excavated to the depth and width shown on the Plans. The shoulder material shall be removed without disturbing the adjacent existing base course material, and all excess excavated materials shall be disposed off as provided in Subsection 102.2.3. If necessary, the areas shall be compacted before being backfilled.

Roadway embankment of earth material shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches), loose measurement, and shall be compacted as specified before the next layer is placed. However, thicker layer maybe placed if vibratory roller with high compactive effort is used provided that density requirement is attained and as approved by the Engineer. Trial section to this effect must be conducted and approved by the Engineer. Effective spreading equipment shall be used on each lift to obtain uniform thickness as determined in the trial section prior to compaction. As the compaction of each layer progresses, continuous leveling and manipulating will be required to assure uniform density. Water shall be added or removed, if necessary, in order to obtain the required density. Removal of water shall be accomplished through aeration by plowing, blading, discing, or other methods satisfactory to the Engineer.

Where embankment is to be constructed across low swampy ground that will not support the mass of trucks or other hauling equipment, the lower part of the fill may be constructed by dumping successive loads in a uniformly distributed layer of a thickness not greater than necessary to support the hauling equipment while placing subsequent layers.

When excavated material contains more than 25 mass percent of rock larger than 150 mm in greatest diameter and cannot be placed in layers of the thickness prescribed without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces resulting from excavation methods, such materials may be placed on the embankment in layers not exceeding in thickness the approximate average size of the larger rocks, but not greater than 600 mm (24 inches).

Even though the thickness of layers is limited as provided above, the placing of individual rocks and boulders greater than 600 mm in diameter will be permitted provided that when placed, they do not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches) in height and provided they are carefully distributed, with the interstices filled with finer material to form a dense and compact mass.

Each layer shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable leveling equipment and by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of earth. Lifts of material containing more than

25 mass percent of rock larger than 150 mm in greatest dimensions shall not be constructed above an elevation 300 mm (12 inches) below the finished subgrade. The balance of the embankment shall be composed of suitable material smoothed and placed in layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose thickness and compacted as specified for embankments.

Dumping and rolling areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another until compaction complies with the requirements of Subsection 104.3.3.

Hauling and leveling equipment shall be so routed and distributed over each layer of the fill in such a manner as to make use of compaction effort afforded thereby and to minimize rutting and uneven compaction.

104.3.3 Compaction

Compaction Trials

Before commencing the formation of embankments, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer for approval his proposals for the compaction of each type of fill material to be used in the works. The proposals shall include the relationship between the types of compaction equipment, and the number of passes required and the method of adjusting moisture content. The Contractor shall carry out full scale compaction trials on areas not less than 10 m wide and 50 m long as required by the Engineer and using his proposed procedures or such amendments thereto as may be found necessary to satisfy the Engineer that all the specified requirements regarding compaction can be consistently achieved. Compaction trials with the main types of fill material to be used in the works shall be completed before work with the corresponding materials will be allowed to commence.

Throughout the periods when compaction of earthwork is in progress, the Contractor shall adhere to the compaction procedures found from compaction trials for each type of material being compacted, each type of compaction equipment employed and each degree of compaction specified.

Earth

The Contractor shall compact the material placed in all embankment layers and the material scarified to the designated depth below subgrade in cut sections, until a uniform density of not less than 95 mass percent of the maximum dry density determined by AASHTO T 99 Method C, is attained, at a moisture content determined by Engineer to be suitable for such density. Acceptance of compaction may be based on adherence to an approved roller pattern developed as set forth in Item 106, Compaction Equipment and Density Control Strips.

The Engineer shall during progress of the Work, make density tests of compacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 191, T 205, or other approved field density tests, including the use of properly calibrated nuclear testing devices. A correction for coarse

particles may be made in accordance with AASHTO T 224. If, by such tests, the Engineer determines that the specified density and moisture conditions have not been attained, the Contractor shall perform additional work as may be necessary to attain the specified conditions.

At least one group of three in-situ density tests shall be carried out for each 500 m of each layer of compacted fill.

Rock

Density requirements will not apply to portions of embankments constructed of materials which cannot be tested in accordance with approved methods.

Embankment materials classified as rock shall be deposited, spread and leveled the full width of the fill with sufficient earth or other fine material so deposited to fill the interstices to produce a dense compact embankment. In addition, one of the rollers, vibrators, or compactors meeting the requirements set forth in Subsection 106.2.1, Compaction Equipment, shall compact the embankment full width with a minimum of three complete passes for each layer of embankment.

104.3.4 Protection of Roadbed During Construction

During the construction of the roadway, the roadbed shall be maintained in such condition that it will be well drained at all times. Side ditches or gutters emptying from cuts to embankments or otherwise shall be so constructed as to avoid damage to embankments by erosion.

104.3.5 Protection of Structure

If embankment can be deposited on one side only of abutments, wing walls, piers or culvert headwalls, care shall be taken that the area immediately adjacent to the structure is not compacted to the extent that it will cause overturning of, or excessive pressure against the structure. When noted on the Plans, the fill adjacent to the end bent of a bridge shall not be placed higher than the bottom of the backfill of the bent until the superstructure is in place. When embankment is to be placed on both sides of a concrete wall or box type structure, operations shall be so conducted that the embankment is always at approximately the same elevation on both sides of the structure.

104.3.6 Rounding and Warping Slopes

Rounding-Except in solid rock, the tops and bottoms of all slopes, including the slopes of drainage ditches, shall be rounded as indicated on the Plans. A layer of earth overlaying rock shall be rounded above the rock as done in earth slopes.

Warping-adjustments in slopes shall be made to avoid injury in standing trees or marring of weathered rock, or to harmonize with existing landscape features, and the transition to such adjusted slopes shall be gradual. At intersections of cuts and fills, slopes shall be adjusted and warped to flow into each other or into the natural ground surfaces without noticeable break.

104.3.7 Finishing Roadbed and Slopes

After the roadbed has been substantially completed, the full width shall be conditioned by removing any soft or other unstable material that will not compact properly or serve the intended purpose. The resulting areas and all other low sections, holes of depressions shall be brought to grade with suitable selected material. Scarifying, blading, dragging, rolling, or other methods of work shall be performed or used as necessary to provide a thoroughly compacted roadbed shaped to the grades and cross-sections shown on the Plans or as staked by the Engineer.

All earth slopes shall be left with roughened surfaces but shall be reasonably uniform, without any noticeable break, and in reasonably close conformity with the Plans or other surfaces indicated on the Plans or as staked by the Engineer, with no variations therefrom readily discernible as viewed from the road.

104.3.8 Serrated Slopes

Cut slopes in rippable material (soft rock) having slope ratios between 0.75:1 and 2:1 shall be constructed so that the final slope line shall consist of a series of small horizontal steps. The step rise and tread dimensions shall be shown on the Plans. No scaling shall be performed on the stepped slopes except for removal of large rocks which will obviously be a safety hazard if they fall into the ditch line or roadway.

104.3.9 Earth Berms

When called for in the Contract, permanent earth berms shall be constructed of well graded materials with no rocks having a diameter greater than 0.25 the height of the berm. When local material is not acceptable, acceptable material shall be imported, as directed by the Engineer.

Compacted berm construction shall consist of moistening or drying and placing material as necessary in locations shown on the drawings or as established by the Engineer. Material shall contain no frozen material, roots, sod, or other deleterious materials. Contractor shall take precaution to prevent material from escaping over the embankment slope. Shoulder surface beneath berm will be roughened to provide a bond between the berm and shoulder when completed. The Contractor shall compact the material placed until at least 90 mass percent of the maximum density is obtained as determined by AASHTO T 99, Method C. The cross-section of the finished

Compacted Berm

compacted berm shall reasonably conform to the typical cross-section as shown on the Plans.

Uncompacted Berm

Uncompacted berm construction shall consist of drying, if necessary and placing material in locations shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer. Material shall contain no frozen material, roots, sod or other deleterious materials. Contractor shall take precautions to prevent material from escaping over the embankment slope.

104.4 Method of Measurement

The quantity of embankment to be paid for shall be the volume of material compacted in place, accepted by the Engineer and formed with material obtained from any source.

Material from excavation per Item 102 which is used in embankment and accepted by the Engineer will be paid under Embankment and such payment will be deemed to include the cost of excavating, hauling, stockpiling and all other costs incidental to the work.

Material for Selected Borrow topping will be measured and paid for under the same conditions specified in the preceding paragraph.

104.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 104.4, shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for each of the Pay Items listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities. The payment shall continue full compensation for placing and compacting all materials including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
804 (1) a	Backfilling of Excavated Materials	Cubic Meter
804 (1) b	Embankment	Cubic Meter
804 (4)	Gravel Fill	Cubic Meter
104	Embankment	Cubic Meter

ITEM 105 – SUBGRADE PREPARATION

105.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the preparation of the sub grade for the support of overlying structural layers. It shall extend to full width of the roadway. Unless authorized by the Engineer, sub grade preparation shall not be done unless the Contractor is able to start immediately the construction of the pavement structure.

105.2 Material Requirements

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract and except when the sub grade is in rock cut, all materials below sub grade level to a depth 150 mm or to such greater depth as may be specified shall meet the requirements of Section 104.2, Selected Borrow for Topping.

105.3 Construction Requirements

105.3.1 Prior Works

Prior to commencing preparation of the sub grade, all culverts, cross drains, ducts and the like (including their fully compacted backfill), ditches, drains and drainage outlets shall be completed. Any work on the preparation of the Sub grade shall not be started unless prior work herein described shall have been approved by the Engineer.

105.3.2 Sub grade Level Tolerances

The finished compacted surface of the sub grade shall conform to the allowable tolerances as specified hereunder:

Permitted variation from	+	20 mm
design LEVEL OF SURFACE	-	30 mm
Permitted SURFACE IRREGULARITY MEASURED BY 3-m STRAIGHT EDGE		30 mm
Permitted variation from design CROSSFALL OR CAMBER	$\pm$	0.5 %
Permitted variation from design LONGITUDINAL GRADE over 25 m length	±	0.1 %

105.3.3 Sub grade in Common Excavation

Unless otherwise specified, all materials below sub grade level in earth cuts to a depth 150 mm or other depth shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer shall be excavated. The material, if suitable, shall be set aside for future use or, if unsuitable, shall be disposed off in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 102.2.9.

Where material has been removed from below sub grade level, the resulting surface shall be compacted to a depth of 150 mm and in accordance with other requirements of Subsection 104.3.3.

All materials immediately below sub grade level in earth cuts to a depth of 150 mm, or to such greater depth as may be specified, shall be compacted in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 104.3.3.

.

105.3.4 Protection of Completed Work

The Contractor shall be required to protect and maintain at his own expense the entire work within the limits of his Contract in good condition satisfactory to the Engineer from the time he first started work until all work shall have been completed. Maintenance shall include repairing and recompacting ruts, ridges, soft spots and deteriorated sections of the subgrade caused by the traffic of the Contractor's vehicle/equipment or that of the public.

105.3.5 Templates and Straight-edges

The Contractor shall provide for use of the Engineer, approved templates and straight-edges in sufficient number to check the accuracy of the work, as provided in this Specification.

105.4 Method of Measurement

105.4.1 Measurement of Items for payment shall be provided only for:

1. The compaction of existing ground below subgrade level in cuts of common material as specified in Subsection 105.3.3.
2. The breaking up or scarifying, loosening, reshaping and recompacting of existing pavement as specified in Subsection 105.3.6. The quantity to be paid for shall be the area of the work specified to be carried out and accepted by the Engineer.

105.4.2 Payment for all work for the preparation of the subgrade, including shaping to the required levels and tolerances, other than as specified above shall be deemed to be included in the Pay Item for Embankment.

105.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 105.4, shall be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for Pay Item listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities which price and payment shall be full compensation for the placing or removal and disposal of all materials including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
105 (1) a	Subgrade Preparation	Square Meter

ITEM 200 – AGGREGATE SUBBASE COURSE

200.1 Description

This item shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting an aggregate sub base course on a prepared sub grade in accordance with this Specification and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

200.2 Material Requirements

Aggregate for sub base shall consist of hard, durable particles or fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed or natural gravel and filler of natural or crushed sand or other finely divided mineral matter. The composite material shall be free from vegetable matter and lumps or balls of clay and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily to form a firm, stable sub base.

The sub base material shall conform to Table 200.1, Grading Requirements

Table 200.1 – Grading Requirements

Sieve Designation		Mass Percent Passing
Standard, mm	Alternate US Standard	
50	2”	100
25	1”	55 – 85
9.5	3/8”	40 – 75
0.075	No. 200	0 - 12

The fraction passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve shall not be greater than 0.66 (two thirds) of the fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve.

The fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 35 and plasticity index not greater than 12 as determined by AASHTO T 89 and T 90, respectively.

The coarse portion, retained on a 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve, shall have a mass percent of wear not exceeding 50 by the Los Angeles Abrasion Tests as determined by AASHTO T 96.

The material shall have a soaked CBR value of not less than 25% as determined by AASHTO T 193. The CBR value shall be obtained at the maximum dry density and determined by AASHTO T 180, Method D.

200.3 Construction Requirements

200.3.1 Preparation of Existing Surface

The existing surface shall be graded and finished as provided under Item 105, Sub grade Preparation, before placing the sub base material.

200.3.2Placing

The aggregate sub base material shall be placed at a uniform mixture on a prepared sub grade in a quantity which will provide the required compacted thickness. When more than one layer is required, each layer shall be shaped and compacted before the succeeding layer is placed.

The placing of material shall begin at the point designated by the Engineer. Placing shall be from vehicles especially equipped to distribute the material in a continuous uniform layer or windrow. The layer or windrow shall be of such size that when spread and compacted the finished layer be in reasonably close conformity to the nominal thickness shown on the Plans.

When hauling is done over previously placed material, hauling equipment shall be dispersed uniformly over the entire surface of the previously constructed layer, to minimize rutting or uneven compaction.

200.3.3Spreading and Compacting

When uniformly mixed, the mixture shall be spread to the plan thickness, for compaction.

Where the required thickness is 150 mm or less, the material may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness is more than 150 mm, the aggregate sub base shall be spread and compacted in two or more layers of approximately equal thickness, and the maximum compacted thickness of any layer shall not exceed 150 mm. All subsequent layers shall be spread and compacted in a similar manner.

The moisture content of sub base material shall, if necessary, be adjusted prior to compaction by watering with approved sprinklers mounted on trucks or by drying out, as required in order to obtain the required compaction.

Immediately following final spreading and smoothening, each layer shall be compacted to the full width by means of approved compaction equipment. Rolling shall progress gradually from the sides to the center, parallel to the centerline of the road and shall continue until the whole surface has been rolled. Any irregularities or depressions that develop shall be corrected by loosening the material at these places and adding or removing material until surface is smooth and uniform. Along curbs, headers, and walls, and at all places not accessible to the roller, the sub base material shall be compacted thoroughly with approved tampers or compactors.

If the layer of sub base material, or part thereof, does not conform to the required finish, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, make the necessary corrections.

Compaction of each layer shall continue until a field density of at least 100 percent of the maximum dry density determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D has been achieved. In-place density determination shall be made in accordance with AASHTO T 191.

200.3.4 Trial Sections

Before sub base construction is started, the Contractor shall spread and compact trial sections as directed by the Engineer. The purpose of the trial sections is to check the suitability of the materials and the efficiency of the equipment and construction method which is proposed to be used by the Contractor. Therefore, the Contractor must use the same material, equipment and procedures that he proposes to use for the main work. One trial section of about 500 m^2 shall be made for every type of material and/or construction equipment/procedure proposed for use.

After final compaction of each trial section, the Contractor shall carry out such field density tests and other tests required as directed by the Engineer.

If a trial section shows that the proposed materials, equipment or procedures in the Engineer's opinion are not suitable for sub base, the material shall be removed at the Contractor's expense, and a new trial section shall be constructed.

If the basic conditions regarding the type of material or procedure change during the execution of the work, new trial sections shall be constructed.

200.3.4Tolerances

Aggregate sub base shall be spread with equipment that will provide a uniform layer which when compacted will conform to the designed level and transverse slopes as shown on the Plans. The allowable tolerances shall be as specified hereunder:

Permitted variation from design THICKNESS OF LAYER	± 20 mm
Permitted variation from design LEVEL OF SURFACE	+10 mm -20 mm
Permitted SURFACE IRREGULARITY Measured by 3-m straight-edge	20 mm
Permitted variation from design CROSSFALL OR CAMBER	±0.3%
Permitted variation from design LONGITUDINAL GRADE over 25 m in length	±0.1%

200.4 Method of Measurement

Aggregate Sub base Course will be measured by the cubic meter (m^3). The quantity to be paid for shall be the design volume compacted in-place as shown on the Plans and accepted in the completed course. No allowance will be given for materials placed outside the design limits shown on the cross-sections. Trial sections shall not be measured separately but shall be included in the quantity of sub base herein measured.

200.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 200.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Aggregate Sub base Course which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishings and placing all materials, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
200	Aggregate Sub base Course	Cubic Meter

ITEM 201 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

201.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting an aggregate base course on a prepared subgrade/subbase in accordance with this Specification, and the lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-sections shown on the Plans, or as established by the Engineer.

201.2 Material Requirements

Aggregate for base course shall consist of hard, durable particles or fragments of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed or natural gravel, and filler of natural or crushed sand, other finely divided mineral matter. The composite material shall be free from vegetable matter and lumps or balls of clay, and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily to form a firm, stable base.

In some areas where the conventional base course materials are scarce or non-available, the use of 40% weathered limestone blended with 60% crushed stones or gravel shall be allowed, provided that the blended materials meet the requirements of this Item.

The base course material shall conform to Table 201.1, whichever is called for in the Bill of Quantities.

Table 201.1 Grading Requirements

Sieve Designation		Mass Percent Passing	
Standard, mm	Alternate US Standard	Grading A	Grading B
50	2”	100	
37.5	1-	-	100
25.0	1”	60 85	-
19.0	¾”	-	60 85
12.5	½”	35 65	-
4.75	No. 4	20 50	30 55

0.425	No. 40	5 20	8 25
0.075	No. 200	0 12	2 14

The fraction passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve shall not be greater than 0.66 (two thirds) of the fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve.

The fraction passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and plasticity index not greater than 6 as determined by AASHTO T 89 and T 90, respectively.

The coarse portion, retained on a 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve shall have a mass percent of wear not exceeding 50 by the Los Angeles Abrasion test determined by AASHTO T 96.

The material passing the 19 mm (3/4 inch) sieve shall have a soaked CBR value of not less than 80% as determined by AASHTO T 193. The CBR value shall be obtained at the maximum dry density (MDD) as determined by AASHTO T 180, Method D.

If filler, in addition to that naturally present, is necessary for meeting the grading requirements or for satisfactory bonding, it shall be uniformly blended with the base course material on the road or in a pugmill unless otherwise specified or approved. Filler shall be taken from sources approved by the Engineer, free from hard lumps and shall not contain more than 15 percent of material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

201.3 Construction Requirements

201.3.1 Preparation of Existing Surface

The existing surface shall be graded and finished as provided under Item 105, Subgrade Preparation, before placing the base material.

201.3.2 Placing

It shall be in accordance with all the requirements of Subsection 200.3.2, Placing.

201.3.3 Spreading and Compacting

It shall be in accordance with all the requirements of Subsection 200.3.3, Spreading and Compacting.

201.3.4 Trial Sections

Trial sections shall conform in all respects to the requirements specified in Subsection 200.3.4.

201.3.5 Tolerances

The aggregate base course shall be laid to the designed level and transverse slopes shown on the Plans. The allowable tolerances shall be in accordance with following:

Permitted variation from design THICKNESS OF LAYER	± 10 mm
Permitted variation from design LEVEL OF SURFACE	+ 5 mm -10 mm
Permitted SURFACE IRREGULARITY Measured by 3-m straight-edge	5 mm
Permitted variation from design CROSSFALL OR CAMBER	± 0.2%
Permitted variation from design LONGITUDINAL GRADE over 25 m in length	± 0.1%

201.4 Method of Measurement

Aggregate Base Course will be measured by the cubic meter (m3). The quantity to be paid for shall be the design volume compacted in-place as shown on the Plans, and accepted in the completed base course. No allowance shall be given for materials placed outside the design limits shown on the cross-sections.

Trial sections shall not be measured separately but shall be included in the quantity of aggregate base course.

201.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 201.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Aggregate Base Course which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
201	Aggregate Base Course	Cubic Meter

ITEM 311 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

311.1 Description

This Item shall consist of pavement of Portland Cement Concrete, with or without reinforcement, constructed on the prepared base in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with lines, grades, thickness and typical cross-section shown on the Plans.

311.2 Material Requirements

311.2.1 Portland Cement

It shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 700, Hydraulic Cement. Only Type I Portland Cement shall be used unless otherwise provided for in the Special Provisions. Different brands or the same brands from different mills shall not be mixed nor shall they be used alternately unless the mix is approved by the Engineer. However, the use of Portland Pozzolan Cement Type IP meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 240/ASTM C 695, Specifications for Blended Hydraulic Cement shall be allowed, provided that trial mixes shall be done and that the mixes meet the concrete strength requirements, the AASHTO/ASTM provisions pertinent to the use of Portland Pozzolan Type IP shall be adopted.

Cement which for any reason, has become partially set or which contains lumps of caked cement will be rejected. Cement salvaged from discarded or used bags shall not be used.

Samples of Cement shall be obtained in accordance with AASHTO T 127.

311.2.2 Fine Aggregate

It shall consist of natural sand, stone screenings or other inert materials with similar characteristics, or combinations thereof, having hard, strong and durable particles. Fine aggregate from different sources of supply shall not be mixed or stored in the same pile nor used alternately in the same class of concrete without the approval of the Engineer.

It shall not contain more than three (3) mass percent of material passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200 sieve) by washing nor more than one (1) mass percent each of clay lumps or shale. The use of beach sand will not be allowed without the approval of the Engineer.

If the fine aggregate is subjected to five (5) cycles of the sodium sulfate soundness test, the weighted loss shall not exceed 10 mass percent.

The fine aggregate shall be free from injurious amounts of organic impurities. If subjected to the colorimetric test for organic impurities and a color darker than the standard is produced, it shall be rejected. However, when tested for the effect of organic impurities of strength of mortar by AASHTO T 71, the fine aggregate may be used if the relative strength at 7 and 28 days is not less than 95 mass percent.

The fine aggregate shall be well-graded from coarse to fine and shall conform to Table 311.1

Table 311.1 – Grading Requirements for Fine Aggregate

Sieve Designation	Mass Percent Passing
9.5 mm (3/8 in)	100
4.75 mm (No. 4)	95 – 100
2.36 mm (No. 8)	-
1.18 mm (No. 16)	45 – 80
0.600 mm (No. 30)	-
0.300 mm (No. 50)	5 – 30
0.150 mm (No. 100)	0 – 10

311.2.3 Coarse Aggregate

It shall consist of crushed stone, gravel, blast furnace slag, or other approved inert materials of similar characteristics, or combinations thereof, having hard, strong, durable pieces and free from any adherent coatings.

It shall contain not more than one (1) mass percent of material passing the 0.075 mm (No. 200) sieve, not more than 0.25 mass percent of clay lumps, nor more than 3.5 mass percent of soft fragments.

If the coarse aggregate is subjected to five (5) cycles of the sodium sulfate soundness test, the weighted loss shall not exceed 12 mass percent.

It shall have a mass percent of wear not exceeding 40 when tested by AASHTO T 96.

If the slag is used, its density shall not be less than 1120 kg/m^3 (70 lb./cu. ft.). The gradation of the coarse aggregate shall conform to Table 311.2. Only one grading specification shall be used from any one source.

Table 311.2 – Grading Requirement for Coarse Aggregate

Sieve Designation		Mass Percent Passing		
Standard Mm	Alternate U. S. Standard	Grading A	Grading B	Grading C
75.00	3 in.	100	-	-
63.00	2-1/2 in.	90-100	100	100
50.00	2 in.	-	90-100	95-100
37.5	1-1/2 in.	25-60	35-70	-
25.0	1 in.	-	0-15	35-70
19.0	¾ in.	0-10	-	-
12.5	½ in.	0-5	0-5	10-30
4.75	No. 4	-	-	0-5

311.2.4 Water

Water used in mixing, curing or other designated application shall be reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, grass or other substances injurious to the finished product. Water will be tested in accordance with and shall meet the requirements of Item 714, Water. Water which is drinkable may be used without test. Where the source of water is shallow, the intake shall be so enclosed as to exclude silt, mud, grass or other foreign materials.

311.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

It shall conform to the requirements of Item 404, Reinforcing Steel. Dowels and tie bars shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 31 or M 42, except that rail steel shall not be used for tie bars that are to be bent and restraightened during construction. Tie bars shall be deformed bars. Dowels shall be plain round bars. Before delivery to the site of work, one-half of the length of each dowel shall be painted with one coat of approved lead or tar paint.
The sleeves for dowel bars shall be metal of approved design to cover 50 mm (2 inches), plus or minus 5 mm (1/4 inch) of the dowel, with a closed end, and with a suitable stop to hold the end of the sleeve at least 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the dowel. Sleeves shall be of such design that they do not collapse during construction.

311.2.6 Joint Fillers

Poured joint fillers shall be mixed asphalt and mineral or rubber filler conforming to the applicable requirements of Item 705, Joint Materials.

Preformed joint filler shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 705. It shall be punched to admit the dowels where called for in the Plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint.

311.2.7 Admixtures

Air-entraining admixture shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 154.

Chemical admixtures, if specified or permitted, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 194.

Fly Ash, if specified or permitted as a mineral admixture and as 20% partial replacement of Portland Cement in concrete mix shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 618.

Admixture should be added only to the concrete mix to produce some desired modifications to the properties of concrete where necessary, but not as partial replacement of cement.

311.2.8 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements as specified;

a) Burlap cloth - AASHTO M 182

b) Liquid membrane forming compounds - AASHTO M 148
- AASHTO M 171

c) Sheeting (film) materials

Cotton mats and water-proof paper can be used.

311.2.9 Calcium Chloride/Calcium Nitrate

It shall conform to AASHTO M 144, if specified or permitted by the Engineer, as accelerator.

311.2.10 Storage of Cement and Aggregate

All cement shall be stored, immediately upon delivery at the Site, in weatherproof building which will protect the cement from dampness. The floor shall be raised from the ground. The buildings shall be placed in locations approved by the Engineer. Provisions for storage shall be ample, and the shipments of cement as received shall be separately stored in such a manner as to allow the earliest deliveries to be used first and to provide easy access for identification and inspection of each shipment. Storage buildings shall have capacity for storage of a sufficient quantity of cement to allow sampling at least twelve (12) days before the cement is to be used. Bulk cement, if used, shall be transferred to elevated air tight and weatherproof bins. Stored cement shall meet the test requirements at any time after storage when retest is ordered by the Engineer. At the time of use, all cement shall be free-flowing and free of lumps.

The handling and storing of concrete aggregates shall be such as to prevent segregation or the inclusion of foreign materials. The Engineer may require that aggregates be stored on separate platforms at satisfactory locations.

In order to secure greater uniformity of concrete mix, the Engineer may require that the coarse aggregate be separated into two or more sizes. Different sizes of aggregate shall be stored in separate bins or in separate stockpiles sufficiently removed from each other to prevent the material at the edges of the piles from becoming intermixed.

311.2.11 Proportioning, Consistency and Strength of Concrete

The Contractor shall prepare the design mix based on the absolute volume method as outlined in the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standard 211.1, “Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete”.

It is the intent of this Specification to require at least 364 kg of cement per cubic meter of concrete to meet the minimum strength requirements. The Engineer shall determine from laboratory tests of the materials to be used, the cement content and the proportions of aggregate and water that will produce workable concrete having a slump of between 40 and 75 mm (1-1/2 and 3 inches) if not vibrated or between 10 and 40 mm (1/2 and 1-1/2 inches) if vibrated, and a flexural strength of not less than 3.8 MPa (550 psi) when tested by the third-point method or 4.5 MPa (650 psi) when tested by the mid-point method at fourteen (14) days in accordance with AASHTO T97 and T177, respectively; or a compressive strength of 24.1 MPa (3500 psi) for cores taken at fourteen (14) days and tested in accordance with AASHTO T24.

Slump shall be determined using AASHTO T 119.

The designer shall consider the use of lean concrete (econocrete) mixtures using local materials or specifically modified conventional concrete mixes in base course and in the lower course composite, monolithic concrete pavements using a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) of conventional concrete as the surface course.

The mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall be accompanied with certified test data from an approved laboratory demonstrating the adequacy

of the mix design. A change in the source of materials during the progress of work may necessitate a new design mix.

311.3 Construction Requirements

311.3.1 Quality Control of Concrete

1.General

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality control of all materials during the handling, blending, and mixing and placement operations.

2. Quality Control Plan

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Quality Control Plan detailing his production control procedures and the type and frequency of sampling and testing to ensure that the concrete produces complies with the Specifications. The Engineer shall be provided free access to recent plant production records, and if requested, informational copies of mix design, materials certifications and sampling and testing reports.

3. Qualification of Workmen

Experienced and qualified personnel shall perform all batching or mixing operation for the concrete mix and shall be present at the plant and job site to control the concrete productions whenever the plant is in operation. They shall be identified and duties defined as follows:

a. Concrete Batcher. The person performing the batching or mixing operation shall be capable of accurately conducting aggregate surface moisture determination and establishing correct scale weights for concrete materials. He shall be capable of assuring that the proportioned batch weights of materials are in accordance with the mix design.

b. Concrete Technician. The person responsible for concrete production control and sampling and testing for quality control shall be proficient in concrete technology and shall have a sound knowledge of the Specifications as they relate to concrete production. He shall be capable of conducting tests on concrete and concrete materials in accordance with these Specifications. He shall be capable of adjusting concrete mix designs for improving workability and Specification compliance and preparing trial mix designs. He shall be qualified to act as the concrete batcher in the batcher's absence.

4. Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all sampling, testing and inspection necessary to assure quality control of the component materials and the concrete.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the gradation of fine and coarse aggregates and for testing the concrete mixture for slump, air content, water-cement

ratio and temperature. He shall conduct his operations so as to produce a mix conforming to the approved mix design.

5. Documentation

The Contractor shall maintain adequate records of all inspections and tests. The records shall indicate the nature and number of observations made, the number and type of deficiencies found, the quantities approved and rejected, and nature of any corrective action taken.

The Engineer may take independent assurance samples at random location for acceptance purposes as he deems necessary.

311.3.2 Equipment

Equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work shall be approved by the Engineer as to design, capacity and mechanical condition. The equipment shall be at the jobsite sufficiently ahead of the start of construction operations to be examined thoroughly and approved.

1. Batching Plant and Equipment

   a. General. The batching shall include bins, weighing hoppers, and scales for the fine aggregate and for each size of coarse aggregate. If cement is used in bulk, a bin, a hopper, and separate scale for cement shall be included. The weighing hopper shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dusting operation. The batch plant shall be equipped with a suitable non-resettable batch counter which will correctly indicate the number of batches proportioned.

   b. Bins and Hoppers. Bins with adequate separate compartments for fine aggregate and for each size of coarse aggregate shall be provided in the batching plant.

   c. Scales. Scales for weighing aggregates and cement shall be of either the beam type or the spring less-dial type. They shall be accurate within one-half percent (0.5%) throughout the range of use. Poises shall be designed to be locked in any position and to prevent unauthorized change.Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer may deem necessary to assure their continued accuracy.

   d. Automatic Weighing Devices. Unless otherwise allowed on the Contract, batching plants shall be equipped with automatic
   weighing devices of an approved type to proportion aggregates and bulk cement.

2. Mixers.

a. General. Concrete may be mixed at the Site of construction or at a central plant, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. Each mixer shall have a manufacturer's plate attached in a prominent place showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

b. Mixers at Site of Construction. Mixing shall be done in an approved mixer capable of combining the aggregates, cement and water into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass within the specified mixing period and discharging and distributing the mixture without segregation on the prepared grade. The mixer shall be equipped with an approved timing device which will automatically lock the discharge lever when the drum has been charged and released it at the end of the mixing period. In case of failure of the timing device, the mixer may be used for the balance of the day while it is being repaired, provided that each batch is mixed 90 seconds. The mixer shall be equipped with a suitable non-resettable batch counter which shall correctly indicate the number of the batches mixed.

c. Truck Mixer and Truck Agitators. Truck mixers used for mixing and hauling concrete, and truck agitators used for hauling central-mixed concrete, shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 157.

d. Non-Agitator Truck. Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment for concrete shall be smooth, mortar-tight metal containers and shall be capable of discharging the concrete at a satisfactory controlled rate without segregation.

3. Paving and Finishing Equipment

The concrete shall be placed with an approved paver designed to spread, consolidate, screed and float finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement in conformance with the Plans and Specifications.

The finishing machine shall be equipped with at least two (2) oscillating type transverse screed. Vibrators shall operate at a frequency of 8,300 to 9,600 impulses per minute under load at a maximum spacing of 60 cm.

4. Concrete Saw

The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment in adequate number of units and power to complete the sawing with a water-cooled diamond edge saw blade or an abrasive wheel to the required dimensions and at the required rate. He shall provide at least one (1) stand-by saw in good working condition and with an ample supply of saw blades.

5. Forms

Forms shall be of steel, of an approved section, and of depth equal to the thickness of the pavement at the edge. The base of the forms shall be of sufficient width to provide necessary stability in all directions. The flange braces must extend outward on the base to not less than 2/3 the height of the form.

All forms shall be rigidly supported on bed of thoroughly compacted material during the entire operation of placing and finishing the concrete. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure setting so that when in place, they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidation and finishing or paving equipment.

311.3.3 Preparation of Grade

After the sub grade of base has been placed and compacted to the required density, the areas which will support the paving machine and the grade on which the pavement is to be constructed shall be trimmed to the proper elevation by means of a properly designed machine extending the prepared work areas compacted at least 60 cm beyond each edge of the proposed concrete pavement. If loss of density results from the trimming operations, it shall be restored by additional compaction before concrete is placed. If any traffic is allowed to use the prepared sub grade or base, the surface shall be checked and corrected immediately ahead of the placing concrete.

The sub grade or base shall be uniformly moist when the concrete is placed.

311.3.4 Setting Forms

1. Base Support.

The foundation under the forms shall be hard and true to grade so that the form when set will be firmly in contact for its whole length and at the specified grade. (Any roadbed, which at the form line is found below established grade, shall be filled with approved granular materials to grade in lifts of three (3) cm or less, and thoroughly rerolled or tamped.) Imperfections or variations above grade shall be corrected by tamping or by cutting as necessary.

2. Form Setting

Forms shall be set sufficiently in advance of the point where concrete is being placed. After the forms have been set to correct grade, the grade shall be thoroughly tamped, mechanically or by hand, at both the inside and outside edges of the base of the forms. The forms shall not deviate from true line by more than one (1) cm at any point.

3. Grade and Alignment

The alignment and grade elevations of the forms shall be checked and corrections made by the Contractor immediately before placing the concrete. Testing as to crown and elevation, prior to placing of concrete can be made by means of holding an approved template in a vertical position and moved backward and forward on the forms. When any form has been disturbed or any grade has become unstable, the form shall be reset and rechecked.

311.3.5 Conditioning of Sub grade or Base Course

When side forms have been securely set to grade, the sub grade or base course shall be brought to proper cross-section. High areas shall be trimmed to proper elevation. Low areas shall be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade. The finished grade shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition until the pavement is placed.

Unless waterproof sub grade or base course cover material is specified, the sub grade or base course shall be uniformly moist when the concrete is placed. If it subsequently becomes too dry, the sub grade or base course shall be sprinkled, but the method of sprinkling shall not be such as to form mud or pools of water.

311.3.6 Handling, Measuring and Batching Materials

The batch plant site, layout, equipment and provisions for transporting material shall be such as to assure a continuous supply of material to the work.

Stockpiles shall be built up in layers of not more than one (1) meter in thickness. Each layer shall be completely in place before beginning the next which shall not be allowed to "cone" down over the next lower layer. Aggregates from different sources and of different grading shall not be stockpiled together.

All washed aggregates and aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least twelve (12) hours before being batched.

When mixing is done at the side of the work. aggregates shall be transported from the batching plant to the mixer in batch boxes, vehicle bodies, or other containers of adequate capacity and construction to properly carry the volume required. Partitions separating batches shall be adequate and effective to prevent spilling from one compartment to another while in transit or being dumped. When bulk cement is used, the Contractor shall use a suitable method of handling the cement from weighing hopper to transporting container or into the batch itself for transportation to the mixer, with chute, boot or other approved device, to prevent loss of cement, and to provide positive assurance of the actual presence in each batch of the entire cement content specified.

Bulk cement shall be transported to the mixer in tight compartments carrying the full amount of cement required for the batch. However, if allowed in the Special Provisions, it may be transported between the fine and coarse aggregate. When cement is placed in contact with the aggregates, batches may be rejected unless mixed within 1-1/2 hours of such contact. Cement in original shipping packages may be transported on top of the aggregates, each batch containing the number of sacks required by the job mix.

The mixer shall be charged without loss of cement. Batching shall be so conducted as to result in the weight to each material required within a tolerance of one (1) percent for the cement and two (2) percent for aggregates.

Water may be measured either by volume or by weight. The accuracy of measuring the water shall be within a range of error of not over than one (1) percent. Unless the water is to be weighed, the water-measuring equipment shall include an auxiliary tank from which the measuring tank shall be equipped with an outside tap and valve to provide checking the setting,

unless other means are provided for readily and accurately determining the amount of water in the tank. The volume of the auxiliary tank shall be at least equal to that of the measuring tank.

311.3.7 Mixing Concrete

The concrete may be mixed at the site of the work in a central-mix plant, or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time will be measured from the time all materials, except water, are in the drum. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of AASHTO M 157, except that the minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete may be reduced to not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer. The number of revolutions recommended by the mixer manufacturer shall be indicated on the manufacturer's serial plate attached to the mixer. The Contractor shall furnish test data acceptable to the Engineer verifying that the make and model of the mixer will produce uniform concrete conforming to the provision of AASHTO M 157 at the reduced number of revolutions shown on the serial plate.

When mixed at the site or in a central mixing plant, the mixing time shall not be less than fifty (50) seconds nor more than ninety (90) seconds, unless mixer performance tests prove adequate mixing of the concrete is a shorter time period.

Four (4) seconds shall be added to the specified mixing time if timing starts at the instant the skip reaches its maximum raised positions. Mixing time ends when the discharge chute opens. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in mixing time. The contents of an individual mixer drum shall be removed before a succeeding batch is emptied therein.

The mixer shall be operated at the drum speed as shown on the manufacturer's name plate attached on the mixer. Any concrete mixed less than the specified time shall be discarded and disposed off by the Contractor at his expense. The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's nominal capacity in cubic meter, as shown on the manufacturer's standard rating plate on the mixer, except that an overload up to ten (10) percent above the mixer's nominal capacity may be permitted provided concrete test data for strength, segregation, and uniform consistency are satisfactory, and provided no spillage of concrete takes place.

The batches shall be so charged into the drum that a portion of the mixing water shall be entered in advance of the cement and aggregates. The flow of water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first fifteen (15) seconds of the mixing period. The throat of the drum shall be kept free of such accumulations as may restrict the free flow of materials into the drum.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators or non-agitating truck specified in Subsection 311.3.2, Equipment. The time elapsed from the time water is added to the mix until the concrete is deposited in place at the Site shall not exceed forty-five (45) minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor ninety (90) minutes when hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators, except that in hot weather or under other conditions contributing to quick hardening of the concrete, the maximum allowable time may be reduced by the Engineer.

In exceptional cases and when volumetric measurements are authorized for small project requiring less than 75 cu.m. of concrete per day of pouring, the weight proportions shall be converted to equivalent volumetric proportions. In such cases, suitable allowance shall be made for variations in the moisture condition of the aggregates, including the bulking effect in the fine aggregate. Batching and mixing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 685, Section 6 through 9.

Concrete mixing by chute is allowed provided that a weighing scales for determining the batch weight will be used.

Retampering concrete by adding water or by other means shall not be permitted, except that when concrete is delivered in truck mixers, additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements, if permitted by the Engineer, provided all these operations are performed within forty-five (45) minutes after the initial mixing operation and the water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Concrete that is not within the specified slump limits at the time of placement shall not be used. Admixtures for increasing the workability or for accelerating the setting of the concrete will be permitted only when specifically approved by the Engineer.

311.3.8 Limitation of Mixing

No concrete shall be mixed, placed or finished when natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

During hot weather, the Engineer shall require that steps be taken to prevent the temperature of mixed concrete from exceeding a maximum temperature of 90^0F (32^0C) Concrete not in place within ninety (90) minutes from the time the ingredients were charged into the mixing drum or that has developed initial set shall not be used. Retampering of concrete or mortar which has partially hardened, that is remixing with or without additional cement, aggregate, or water, shall not be permitted.

In order that the concrete may be properly protected against the effects of rain before the concrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor will be required to have available at all times materials for the protection of the edges and surface of the unhardened concrete.

311.3.9 Placing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited in such a manner to require minimal re handling. Unless truck mixers or non-agitating hauling equipment are equipped with means to discharge concrete without segregation of the materials, the concrete shall be unloaded into an approved spreading device and mechanically spread on the grade in such a manner as to prevent segregation. Placing shall be continuous between transverse joints without the use of intermediate bulkheads. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels, not rakes. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk in the freshly mixed concrete with boots or shoes coated with earth or foreign substances.

When concrete is to be placed adjoining a previously constructed lane and mechanical equipment will be operated upon the existing lane, that previously constructed lane shall have attained the strength for fourteen (14) day concrete. If only finishing equipment is carried on the existing lane, paving in adjoining lanes may be permitted after three (3) days.

Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and along the faces of all forms and along the full length and on both sides of all joint assemblies, by means of vibrators inserted in the concrete. Vibrators shall not be permitted to come in contact with a joint assembly, the grade, or a side form. In no case shall the vibrator be operated longer than fifteen (15) seconds in any one location.

Concrete shall be deposited as near as possible to the expansion and contraction joints without disturbing them but shall not be dumped from the discharge bucket or hopper into a joint assembly unless the hopper is well centered on the joint assembly. Should any concrete material fall on or be worked into the surface of a complete slab, it shall be removed immediately.

311.3.10 Test Specimens

As work progresses, at least one (1) set consisting of three (3) concrete beam test specimens, 150 mm x 150 mm x 525 mm or 900 mm shall be taken from each 330 m^2 of pavement, 230 mm depth, or fraction thereof placed each day. Test specimens shall be made under the supervision of the Engineer, and the Contractor shall provide all concrete and other facilities necessary in making the test specimens and shall protect them from damage by construction operations. Cylinder samples shall not be used as substitute for determining the adequacy of the strength of concrete.

The beams shall be made, cured, and tested in accordance with AASHTO T 23 and T 97.

311.3.11 Strike-off of Concrete and Placement of Reinforcement

Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the Plans and to an elevation such that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the elevation shown on the Plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two (2) layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off and consolidated to such length and depth that the sheet of fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off and screeded. Any portion of the bottom layer of concrete which has been placed more then 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be firmly positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed at the depth shown on the Plans in plastic concrete, after spreading by mechanical or vibratory means.

Reinforcing steel shall be free from dirt, oil, paint, grease, mill scale and loose or thick rust which could impair bond of the steel with the concrete.

311.3.12 Joints

Joints shall be constructed of the type and dimensions, and at the locations required by the Plans or Special Provisions. All joints shall be protected from the intrusion of injurious foreign material until sealed.

1. Longitudinal Joint

Deformed steel tie bars of specified length, size, spacing and materials shall be placed perpendicular to the longitudinal joints, they shall be placed by approved mechanical equipment or rigidly secured by chair or other approved supports to prevent displacement. Tie bars shall not be painted or coated with asphalt or other materials or enclosed in tubes or sleeves. When shown on the Plans and when adjacent lanes of pavement are constructed separately, steel side forms shall be used which will form a keyway along the construction joint. Tie bars, except those made of rail steel, may be bent at right angles against the form of the first lane constructed and straightened into final position before the concrete of the adjacent lane is placed, or in lieu of bent tie bars, approved two-piece connectors may be used.

Longitudinal formed joints shall consist of a groove or cleft, extending downward from and normal to, the surface of the pavement. These joints shall be effected or formed by an approved mechanically or manually operated device to the dimensions and line indicated on the Plans and while the concrete is in a plastic state. The groove or cleft shall be filled with either a pre-molded strip or poured material as required.

The longitudinal joints shall be continuous, there shall be no gaps in either transverse or longitudinal joints at the intersection of the joints.

Longitudinal sawed joints shall be cut by means of approved concrete saws to the depth, width and line shown on the Plans. Suitable guide lines or devices shall be used to assure cutting the longitudinal joint on the true line. The longitudinal joint shall be sawed before the end of the curing period or shortly thereafter and before any equipment or vehicles are allowed on the pavement. The sawed area shall be thoroughly cleaned and, if required, the joint shall immediately be filled with sealer.

Longitudinal pavement insert type joints shall be formed by placing a continuous strip of plastic materials which will not react adversely with the chemical constituent of the concrete.

2. Transverse Expansion Joint

The expansion joint filler shall be continuous from form to form, shaped to sub grade and to the keyway along the form. Preformed joint filler shall be furnished in lengths equal to the pavement width or equal to the width of one lane. Damaged or repaired joint filler shall not be used.

The expansion joint filler shall be held in a vertical position. An approved installing bar, or other device, shall be used if required to secure preformed expansion joint filler at the proper grade and alignment during placing and finishing of the concrete. Finished joint shall not deviate more than 6 mm from a straight line. If joint fillers are assembled in sections, there shall be no offsets between adjacent units. No plugs of concrete shall be permitted anywhere within the expansion space.

3. Transverse Contraction Joint/Weakened Joint

When shown on the Plans, it shall consist of planes of weakness created by forming or cutting grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer assemblies. The depth of the weakened plane joint should at all times not be less than 50 mm, while the width should not be more than 6 mm.

a. Transverse Strip Contraction Joint. It shall be formed by installing a parting strip to be left in place as shown on the Plans.
b. Formed Groove. It shall be made by depressing an approved tool or device into the plastic concrete. The tool or device shall remain in place at least until the concrete has attained its initial set and shall then be removed without disturbing the adjacent concrete, unless the device is designed to remain in the joint.
c. Sawed Contraction Joint. It shall be created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement of the width not more than 6 mm, depth should at all times not be less than 50 mm, and at the spacing and lines shown on the Plans, with an approved concrete saw. After each joint is sawed, it shall be thoroughly cleaned including the adjacent concrete surface.

   Sawing of the joint shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling, usually 4 to 24 hours. All joints shall be sawed before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place. If necessary, the sawing operations shall be carried on during the day or night, regardless of weather conditions. The sawing of any joint shall
   be omitted if crack occurs at or near the joint location prior to the time of sawing. Sawing shall be discounted when a crack develops ahead of the saw. In general, all joints should be sawed in sequence. If extreme condition exist which make it impractical to prevent erratic cracking by early sawing, the contraction joint groove shall be formed prior to initial set of concrete as provided above.

4. Transverse Construction Joint

It shall be constructed when there is an interruption of more than 30 minutes in the concreting operations. No transverse joint shall be constructed within 1.50 m of an expansion joint, contraction joint, or plane of weakness. If sufficient concrete has been mixed at the time of interruption to form a slab of at least 1.5 m long, the excess concrete from the last preceding joint shall be removed and disposed off as directed.

5. Load Transfer Device

Dowel, when used, shall be held in position parallel to the surface and center line of the slab by a metal device that is left in the pavement.

The portion of each dowel painted with one coat of lead or tar, in conformance with the requirements of Item 404, Reinforcing Steel, shall be thoroughly coated with approved bituminous materials, e.g., MC-70, or an approved lubricant, to prevent the concrete from binding to that portion of the dowel. The sleeves for dowels shall be metal designed to cover 50 mm plus or minus 5 mm (1/4 inch), of

the dowel, with a watertight closed end and with a suitable stop to hold the end of the sleeves at least 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the dowel.

In lieu of using dowel assemblies at contraction joints, dowel may be placed in the full thickness of pavement by a mechanical device approved by the Engineer.

311.3.13 Final Strike-off (Consolidation and Finishing)

1. Sequence

   The sequence of operations shall be the strike-off and consolidation, floating and removal of laitance, straight-edging and final surface finish. Work bridges or other devices necessary to provide access to the pavement surface for the purpose of finishing straight-edging, and make corrections as hereinafter specified, shall be provided by the Contractor.

   In general, the addition of water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations will not be permitted. If the application of water to the surface is permitted, it shall be applied as fog spray by means of an approved spray equipment.

2. Finishing Joints

   The concrete adjacent to joints shall be compacted or firmly placed without voids or segregation against the joint material assembly, also under and around all load transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features designed to extend into the pavement. Concrete adjacent to joints shall be mechanically vibrated as required in Subsection 311.3.9, Placing Concrete.

   After the concrete has been placed and vibrated adjacent to the joints as required in Subsection 311.3.9, the finishing machine shall be brought forward, operating in a manner to avoid damage or misalignment of joints. If uninterrupted operation of the finishing machine, to over and beyond the joints causes segregation of concrete, damage to, or misalignment of the joints, the finishing machine shall be stopped when the front screed is approximately 20 cm (8 inches) from the joint. Segregated concrete shall be removed from in front of and off the joint. The front screed shall be lifted and set directly on top of the joint and the forward motion of the finishing machine resumed. When the second screed is close enough to permit the excess mortar in front of it to flow over the joint, it shall be lifted and carried over the joint. Thereafter, the finishing machine may be run over the joint without lifting the screeds, provided there is no segregated concrete immediately between the joint and the screed or on top of the joint.

3. Machine Finishing

   a. Non-vibratory Method. The concrete shall be distributed or spread as soon as placed. As soon as the concrete has been placed, it shall be struck off and screeded by an approved finishing machine. The machine shall go over each area of pavement as many times and at such intervals as necessary to

give the proper compaction and leave a surface of uniform texture. Excessive operation over a given area shall be avoided. The tops of the forms shall be kept clean by an effective device attached to the machine and the travel of the machine on the forms shall be maintained true without wobbling or other variation tending to affect the precision finish. During the first pass of the finishing machine, a uniform ridge of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the front screed in its entire length.

b. Vibratory Method. When vibration is specified, vibrators for full width vibration of concrete paving slabs, shall meet the requirements in Subsection 311.3.2, Equipment. If uniform and satisfactory density of the concrete is not obtained by the vibratory method at joints, along forms, at structures, and throughout the pavement, the Contractor will be required to furnish equipment and method which will produce pavement conforming to the Specifications. All provisions in item (a) above not in conflict with the provisions for the vibratory method shall govern.

3. Hand Finishing

Hand finishing methods may only be used under the following conditions:

a. In the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade.
b. In narrow widths or areas of irregular dimensions where operations of the mechanical equipment is impractical, hand methods may be used.

Concrete, as soon as placed, shall be struck off and screeded. An approved portable screed shall be used. A second screed shall be provided for striking off the bottom layer of concrete if reinforcement is used.

The screed for the surface shall be at least 60 cm (2 feet) longer than the maximum width of the slab to be struck off. It shall be of approved design, sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and constructed either of metal or other suitable material shod with metal.

Consolidation shall be attained by the use of suitable vibrator or other approved equipment.

In operation, the screed shall be moved forward on the forms with a combined longitudinal and transverse shearing motion, moving always in the direction in which the work is progressing and so manipulated that neither end is raised from the side forms during the striking off process. If necessary, this shall be repeated until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and free from porous areas.

4. Floating

After the concrete has been struck off and consolidated, it shall be further smoothed, trued, and consolidated by means of a longitudinal float, either by hand or mechanical method.

a. Hand Method. The hand-operated longitudinal float shall be not less than 365 cm (12 feet) in length and 15 cm (6 inches) in width, properly stiffened to prevent flexibility and warping. The longitudinal float, operated from foot bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete, shall be worked with a sawing motion while held in a floating position parallel to the road center line, and moving gradually from one side of the pavement to the other. Movement ahead along the center line of the pavement shall be in successive advances of not more than one-half the length of the float. Any excess water or soupy material shall be wasted over the side forms on each pass.

b. Mechanical Method. The mechanical longitudinal float shall be of a design approved by the Engineer and shall be in good working condition. The tracks from which the float operates shall be accurately adjusted to the required crown. The float shall be accurately adjusted and coordinated with the adjustment of the transverse finishing machine so that a small amount of mortar is carried ahead of the float at all times. The forward screed shall be adjusted so that the float will lap the distance specified by the Engineer on each transverse trip. The float shall pass over each areas of pavement at least two times, but excessive operation over a given area will not be permitted. Any excess water or soupy material shall be wasted over the side forms on each pass.

c. Alternative Mechanical Method. As an alternative, the Contractor may use a machine composed of a cutting and smoothing float or floats suspended from and guided by a rigid frame. The frame shall be carried by four or more visible wheels riding on, and constantly in contact with the side forms. If necessary, following one of the preceding methods of floating, long handled floats having blades not less than 150 cm (5 feet) in length and 15 cm (6 inches) in width may be used to smooth and fill in open-textured areas in the pavement. Long-handled floats shall not be used to float the entire surface of the pavement in lieu of, or supplementing, one of the preceding methods of floating. When strike off and consolidation are done by the hand method and the crown of the pavement will not permit the use of the longitudinal float, the surface shall be floated transversely by means of the long-handled float. Care shall be taken not to work the crown out of the pavement during the operation. After floating, any excess water and laitance shall be removed from the surface of the pavement by a 3-m straight-edge or more in length. Successive drags shall be lapped one-half the length of the blade.

5. Straight-edge Testing and Surface Correction

After the floating has been completed and the excess water removed, but while the concrete is still plastic, the surface of the concrete shall be tested for trueness with a 300 cm long straight-edge. For this purpose, the Contractor shall furnish and use an accurate 300-cm straight-edge swung from handles 100 cm (3 feet) longer than one-half the width of the slab. The straight-edge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the road center line and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other as necessary. Advances along the road shall be

in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straight-edge. Any depressions found shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the requirements for smoothness. Straight-edge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straight-edge and the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section.

7.Final Finish

If the surface texture is broom finished, it shall have applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The broom shall be drawn from the center to the edge of the pavement with adjacent strokes slightly overlapping. The brooming operation should be so executed that the corrugations produced in the surface shall be uniform in appearance and not more than 1.5 mm in depth. Brooming shall be completed before the concrete is in such condition that the surface will be unduly roughened by the operation. The surface thus finished shall be free from rough and porous areas, irregularities, and depressions resulting from improper handling of the broom. Brooms shall be of the quality size and construction and be operated so as to produce a surface finish meeting the approval of the Engineer. Subject to satisfactory results being obtained and approval of the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to substitute mechanical brooming in lieu of the manual brooming herein described.

If the surface texture is belt finished, when straight-edging is complete and water sheen has practically disappeared and just before the concrete becomes non-plastic, the surface shall be belted with 2-ply canvass belt not less than 20 cm wide and at least 100 cm longer than the pavement width. Hand belts shall have suitable handles to permit controlled, uniform manipulation. The belt shall be operated with short strokes transverse to the center line and with a rapid advance parallel to the center line. If the surface texture is drag finished, a drag shall be used which consists of a seamless strip of damp burlap or cotton fabric, which shall produce a uniform of gritty texture after dragging it longitudinally along the full width of pavement. For pavement 5 m or more in width, the drag shall be mounted on a bridge which travels on the forms. The dimensions of the drag shall be such that a strip of burlap or fabric at least 100 cm wide is in contact with the full width of pavement surface while the drag is used. The drag shall consist of not less than 2 layers of burlap with the bottom layer approximately 15 cm wider than the layer. The drag shall be maintained in such condition that the resultant surface is of uniform appearance and reasonably free from grooves over 1.5 mm in depth. Drag shall be maintained clean and free from encrusted mortar. Drags that cannot be cleaned shall be discarded and new drags be substituted.

Regardless of the method used for final finish, the hardened surface of pavement shall have a coefficient of friction of 0.25 or more. Completed pavement that is found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.25 shall be grounded or scored by the Contractor at his expense to provide the required coefficient of friction.

8. Edging at Forms and Joints

After the final finish, but before the concrete has taken its initial set, the edges of the pavement along each side of each slab, and on each side of transverse expansion

joints, formed joints, transverse construction joints, and emergency construction joints, shall be worked with an approved tool and rounded to the radius required by the Plans. A well – defined and continuous radius shall be produced and a smooth, dense mortar finish obtained. The surface of the slab shall not be unduly disturbed by tilting the tool during the use. At all joints, any tool marks appearing on the slab adjacent to the joints shall be eliminated by brooming the surface. In doing this, the rounding of the corner of the slab shall not be disturbed. All concrete on top of the joint filler shall be completely removed.

All joints shall be tested with a straight-edge before the concrete has set and correction made if one edge of the joint is higher than the other.

311.3.14 Surface Test

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, the pavement surface shall be tested with a 3-m straight-edge or other specified device. Areas showing high spots of more than 3 mm but not exceeding 12 mm in 3 m shall be marked and immediately ground down with an approved grinding tool to an elevation where the area or spot will not show surface deviations in excess of 3 mm when tested with 3 m straight-edge. Where the departure from correct cross-section exceeds 12 mm, the pavement shall be removed and replaced by and at the expense of the Contractor.

Any area or section so removed shall be not less than 1.5 m in length and not less than the full width of the lane involved. When it is necessary to remove and replace a section of pavement, any remaining portion of the slab adjacent to the joints that is less than 1.5 m in length, shall also be removed and replaced.

311.3.15 Curing

Immediately after the finishing operations have been completed and the concrete has sufficiently set, the entire surface of the newly placed concrete shall be cured in accordance with either one of the methods described herein. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or the lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be a cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than ½ hour between stages of curing or during the curing period.

In all congested places, concrete works should be designed so that the designed strength is attained.

1. Cotton of Burlap Mats

   The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with mats. The mats used shall be of such length (or width) that as laid they will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The mat shall be placed so that the entire surface and the edges of the slab are completely covered. Prior to being placed, the mats shall be saturated thoroughly with water. The mat shall be so placed and weighted down so as to cause them to remain in intimate contact with the covered surface. The mat shall be maintained fully wetted and in

position for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed unless otherwise specified.

2. Waterproof Paper

The top surface and sides of the pavement shall be entirely covered with waterproof paper, the units shall be lapped at least 45 cm. The paper shall be so placed and weighted down so as to cause it to remain in intimate contact with the surface covered. The paper shall have such dimension but each unit as laid will extend beyond the edges of the slab at least twice the thickness of the pavement, or at pavement width and 60 cm strips of paper for the edges. If laid longitudinally, paper not manufactured in sizes which will provide this width shall be securely sewed or cemented together, the joints being securely sealed in such a manner that they do not open up or separate during the curing period. Unless otherwise specified, the covering shall be maintained in place for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed. The surface of the pavement shall be thoroughly wetted prior to the placing of the paper.

3. Straw Curing

When this type of curing is used, the pavement shall be cured initially with burlap or cotton mats, until after final set of the concrete or, in any case, for 12 hours after placing the concrete. As soon as the mats are removed, the surface and sides of the pavement shall be thoroughly wetted and covered with at least 20 cm of straw or hay, thickness of which is to be measured after wetting. If the straw or hay covering becomes displaced during the curing period, it shall be replaced to the original depth and saturated. It shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for 72 hours and thoroughly wetted down during the morning of the fourth day, and the cover shall remain in place until the concrete has attained the required strength.

4. Impervious Membrane Method

The entire surface of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place, or if the pavement is cured initially with jute or cotton mats, it may be applied upon removal of the mass. The curing compound shall not be applied during rain. Curing compound shall be applied under pressure at the rate 4 L to not more than 14 m^2 by mechanical sprayers. The spraying equipment shall be equipped with a wind guard. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by effective mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surface exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. Curing compound shall not be applied to the inside faces of joints to be sealed, but approved means shall be used to insure proper curing at least 72 hours and to prevent the intrusion of foreign material into the joint before sealing has been completed. The curing compound shall be of such character that the film will harden within 30 minutes after application. Should the film be damaged

from any cause within the 72-hour curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

6. White Polyethylene Sheet

The top surface and sides of the pavement shall be entirely covered with polyethylene sheeting. The units used shall be lapped at least 45 cm. The sheeting shall be so placed and weighted down so as to cause it to remain intimate contact with the surface covered. The sheeting as prepared for use shall have such dimension that each unit as laid will extend beyond the edges of the slab at least twice the thickness of the pavement. Unless otherwise specified, the covering shall be maintained in place for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed.

311.3.16 Removal of Forms

After forms for concrete shall remain in place undisturbed for not less than twenty-four (24) hours after concrete pouring. In the removal of forms, crowbars should be used in pulling out nails and pins. Care should be taken so as not to break the edges of the pavement. In case portions of the concrete are spalled, they shall be immediately repaired with fresh mortar mixed in the proportion of one part of Portland Cement and two parts fine aggregates. Major honeycomb areas will be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor. Any area or section so removed shall not be less than the distance between weakened plane joint nor less than the full width of the lane involved.

311.3.17 Sealing Joints

Joints shall be sealed with asphalt sealant soon after completion of the curing period and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including the Contractor's equipment. Just prior to sealing, each joint shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign materials including membrane curing compound and the joint faces shall be clean and surface dry when the seal is applied.

The sealing material shall be applied to each joint opening to conform to the details shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Material for seal applied hot shall be stirred during heating so that localized overheating does not occur. The pouring shall be done in such a manner that the material will not be spilled on the exposed surfaces of the concrete. The use of sand or similar material as a cover for the seal will not be permitted.

Preformed elastomeric gaskets for sealing joints shall be of the cross-sectional dimensions shown on the Plans. Seals shall be installed by suitable tools, without elongation and secured in placed with an approved lubricant adhesive which shall cover both sides of the concrete joints. The seals shall be installed in a compressive condition and shall at time of placement be below the level of the pavement surface by approximately 6 mm.

The seals shall be in one piece for the full width of each transverse joint.

311.3.18 Protection of Pavement

The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by his own employees and agents. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection of and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges or

cross-over, etc. The Plans or Special Provisions will indicate the location and type of device or facility required to protect the work and provide adequately for traffic.

All boreholes after thickness and/or strength determinations of newly constructed asphalt and concrete pavements shall be immediately filled/restored with the prescribed concrete/asphalt mix after completion of the drilling works.

Any damage to the pavement, occurring prior to final acceptance, shall be repaired or the pavement be replaced.

311.3.19 Concrete Pavement – Slip Form Method

If the Contract calls for the construction of pavement without the use of fixed forms, the following provisions shall apply:

1. Grade

   After the grade or base has been placed and compacted to the required density, the areas which will support the paving machine shall be cut to the proper elevation by means of a properly designed machine. The grade on which the pavement is to be constructed shall then be brought to the proper profile by means of properly designed machine. If the density of the base is disturbed by the grading operation, it shall be corrected by additional compaction before concrete is placed. The grade should be constructed sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete. If any traffic is allowed to use the prepared grade, the grade shall be checked and corrected immediately before the placing of concrete.

2. Placing Concrete

   The concrete shall be placed with an approved slip-form paver designed to spread, consolidate, screed and float-finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine in such a manner that a minimum of hand finish will be necessary to provide a dense and homogenous pavement in conformance with the Plans and Specifications. The machine shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed. Such vibration shall be accompanied with vibrating tubes or arms working in the concrete or with a vibrating screed or pan operating on the surface of the concrete. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The forms shall trail behind the paver for such a distance that no appreciable slumping of the concrete will occur, and that necessary final finishing can be accomplished while the concrete is still within the forms. Any edge slump of the pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 6 mm shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened.

   The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency, having a slump of not more than 40 mm (1-12/ inches). The slip form paver shall be operated with as nearly as possible a continuous forward movement and that all operations of mixing, delivering and spreading concrete shall be coordinated so as to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If, for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No attractive

force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

3. Finishing

The surface smoothness and texture shall meet the requirements of Subsections 311.3.13 and 311.3.14.

4. Curing

Unless otherwise specified, curing shall be done in accordance with one of the methods included in Subsection 311.3.15. The curing media shall be applied at the appropriate time and shall be applied uniformly and completely to all surfaces and edges of the pavement.

5. Joints

All joints shall be constructed in accordance with Subsection 311.3.12.

6. Protection Against Rain

In order that the concrete may be properly protected against rain before the concrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor will be required to have available at all times, materials for the protection of the edges and surface of the unhardened concrete. Such protective materials shall consist of standard metal forms or wood planks having a nominal thickness of not less than 50 mm (2 inches) and a nominal width of not less than the thickness of the pavement at its edge for the protection of the pavement edges, and covering material such as burlap or cotton mats, curing paper or plastic sheeting materials for the protection of the surface of the pavement. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin placing forms against the sides of the pavement and covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

311.3.22 Acceptance of Concrete

The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, f_c' and no individual strength test result is deficient by more than 15% of the specified strength, f_c'.

Concrete deemed to be not acceptable using the above criteria may be rejected unless the Contractor can provide evidence, by means of core tests, that the quality of concrete represented by failed test results is acceptable in place. At least three (3) representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered deficient. The location of cores shall be determined by the Engineer so that there will be at least impairment of strength of the structure. The obtaining and testing of drilled cores shall be in accordance with AASHTO T 24.

Concrete in the area represented by the cores will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85% of, and if no single core is less than 75% of, the specified strength, f_c'.

If the strength of control specimens does not meet the requirements of this Subsection, and it is not feasible or not advisable to obtain cores from the structure due to structural considerations, payment of the concrete will be made at an adjusted price due to strength deficiency of concrete specimens as specified hereunder:

Deficiency in Strength of Concrete Specimens, Percent (%)	Percent (%) of Contract Price Allowed
Less than 5	100
5 to less than 10	80
10 to less than 15	70
15 to less than 20	60
20 to less than 25	50
25 or more	0

311.3.23 Opening to Traffic

The Engineer will decide when the pavement may be opened to traffic. The road will not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with AASHTO T 23 have attained the minimum strength requirements in Subsection 311.2.11. If such tests are not conducted prior to the specified age the pavement shall not be operated to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Before opening to traffic, the pavement shall be cleaned and joint sealing completed.

311.3.24 Tolerance and Pavement thickness

1. General

   The thickness of the pavement will be determined by measurement of cores from the completed pavement in accordance with AASHTO T 148.

   The completed pavement shall be accepted on a lot basis. A lot shall be considered as 1000 linear meters of pavement when a single traffic lane is poured or 500 linear meters when two lanes are poured concurrently. The last unit in each slab constitutes a lot in itself when its length is at least ½ of the normal lot length. If the length of the last unit is shorter than ½ of the normal lot length, it shall be included in the previous lot.

   Other areas such as intersections, entrances, crossovers, ramp, etc., will be grouped together to form a lot. Small irregular areas may be included with other unit areas to form a lot.

   Each lot will be divided into five (5) equal segments and one core will be obtained from each segment in accordance with AASHTO T 24.

2. Pavement Thickness

It is the intent of this Specification that the pavement has a uniform thickness as called for on the Plans for the average of each lot as defined. After the pavement has met all surface smoothness requirements, cores for thickness measurements will be taken.

In calculating the average thickness of the pavement, individual measurements which are in excess of the specified thickness by more than 5 mm will be considered as the specified thickness plus 5 mm and measurement which are less than the specified thickness by more than 25 mm shall not be included in the average. When the average thickness for the lot is deficient, the contract unit price will be adjusted for thickness in accordance with paragraph (3 below).

Individual areas within a segment found deficient in thickness by more than 25 mm shall be evaluated by the Engineer, and if in his judgment, the deficient areas warrant removal, they shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with pavement of the specified thickness at his entire expense. However, if the evaluation of the Engineer is that the deficient area should not be removed and replaced, such area will not be paid.

When the measurement of any core is less than the specified thickness by more than 25 mm, the actual thickness of the pavement in this area will be determined by taking additional cores at no less than 5 m intervals parallel to the center line in each direction from the affected location until a core is found in each direction, which is not deficient in thickness by more than 25 mm. The area of slab for which no payment will be made shall be the product of the paving width multiplied by the distance along the center line of the road between transverse sections found not deficient in thickness by more than 25 mm. The thickness of the remainder of the segment to be used to get the average thickness of each lot shall be determined by taking the average thickness of additional cores which are not deficient by more than 25 mm.

3. Adjustment for Thickness

When the average thickness of the pavement per lot is deficient, payment for the lot shall be adjusted as follows:

Deficiency in the Average Thickness per lot (mm)		Percent (%) of Contract Price Per Lot
0 – 5		100% payment
6 – 10		95% payment
11 – 15		85% payment
16 – 20		70% payment
21 – 25		50% payment
More than 25		Remove and replace/ No payment

No acceptance and final payment shall be made on completed pavement unless core test for thickness determination is conducted, except for Barangay Roads where the implementing office is allowed to waive such test.

311.4 Method of Measurement

The area to be paid for under this Item shall be the number of square meters (m^2) of concrete pavement placed and accepted in the completed pavement. The width for measurements will be the width from outside edge to outside edge of completed pavement as placed in accordance with the Plans or as otherwise required by the Engineer in writing. The length will be measured horizontally along the center line of each roadway or ramp. Any curb and gutter placed shall not be included in the area of concrete pavement measured.

311.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantity, measured as prescribed in Section 311.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement, which price and payment shall be full compensation for preparation of roadbed and finishing of shoulders, unless otherwise provided by the Special Provisions, furnishing all materials, for mixing, placing, finishing and curing all concrete, for furnishing and placing all joint materials, for sawing weakened plane joints, for fitting the prefabricated center metal joint, for facilitating and controlling traffic, and for furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
311 (1) a	PCCP, 150mm Thick	Square meter

ITEM 404 – REINFORCING STEEL (GRADE 40)

404.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing, bending, fabricating and placing of steel reinforcement of the type, size, shape and grade required in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with the requirements shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

404.2 Material Requirements

Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements of item 710, Reinforcing Steel and Wire Rope.

4.4.3 Construction Requirements

404.3.1 Order Lists

Before materials are ordered, all order lists and bending diagrams shall be furnished by the Contractor, for approval of the Engineer. The approval of order lists and bending diagrams by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of such lists and diagrams. Any expense incident to the revisions of materials furnished in

accordance with such lists and diagrams to make them comply with the Plans shall be borne by the Contractor.

404.3.2 Protection of Material

Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected as far as practicable from mechanical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust. When placed in the work, reinforcement shall be free from dirt, detrimental rust, loose scale, paint, grease, oil, or other foreign materials. Reinforcement shall be free from injurious defects such as cracks and laminations. Rust, surface seams, surface irregularities or mill scale will not be cause for rejection, provided the minimum dimensions, cross sectional area and tensile properties of a hand wire brushed specimen meets the physical requirements for the size and grade of steel specified.

404.3.3 Bending

All reinforcing bars requiring bending shall be cold-bent to the shapes shown on the Plans or required by the Engineer. Bars shall be bent around a circular pin having the following diameters (D) in relation to the diameter of the bar (d):

Nominal diameter, d, mm	Pin diameter (D)
10 to 20	6d
25 to 28	8d
32 and greater	10d

Bends and hooks in stirrups or ties may be bent to the diameter of the principal bar enclosed therein.

404.3.4 Placing and Fastening

All steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the position shown on the Plans or required by the Engineer and firmly held there during the placing and setting of the concrete. Bars shall be tied at all intersections except where spacing is less than 300mm in each direction, in which case, alternate intersections shall be tied. Ties shall be fastened on the inside.

Distance from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers, or other approved supports, so that it does not vary from the position indicated on the Plans by more than 6mm. Blocks for holding reinforcement from contact with the forms shall be precast mortar blocks of approved shapes and dimensions. Layers of bars shall be separated by precast mortar blocks or by other equally suitable devices. The use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone or brick, metal pipe and wooden blocks shall not be permitted. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans or required by the Engineer, the minimum distance between bars shall be 40mm. Reinforcement in any member shall be placed and then inspected and approved by the Engineer before the placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed in violation of this provision may be rejected and removal may be required. If fabric reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened before being placed. Bundled bars shall be tied together at not more than 1.8m intervals.

404.3.5 Splicing

All reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the Plans. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the Plans, will not be permitted without the written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible and with a minimum separation of not less than 40 bar diameters. Not more than one-third of the bars may be spliced in the same cross-section, except where shown on the Plans.

Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, bars shall be lapped a minimum distance of:

Splice Type	Grade 40 min. lap	Grade 60 min. lap	But not less than
Tension	24 bar dia	36 bar dia	300 mm
Compression	20 bar dia	24 bar dia	300 mm

In lapped splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and wired together. Lapped splices will not be permitted at locations where the concrete section is insufficient to provide minimum clear distance of one and one-third the maximum size of coarse aggregate between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. Welding of reinforcing steel shall be done only if detailed on the Plans or if authorized by the Engineer in writing. Spiral reinforcement shall be spliced by lapping at least one and a half turns or by butt welding unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

404.3.6 Lapping of Bar Mat

Sheets of mesh or bar mat reinforcement shall overlap each other sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and shall be securely fastened at the ends and edges. The overlap shall not be less than one mesh in width.

404.4 Method of Measurement

The quantity of reinforcing steel to be paid for will be the final quantity placed and accepted in the completed structure.

No allowance will be made for tie-wires, separators, wire chairs and other material used in fastening the reinforcing steel in place. If bars are substituted upon the Contractor's request and approved by the Engineer and as a result thereof more steel is used than specified, only the mass specified shall be measured for payment.

No measurement or payment will be made for splices added by the Contractor unless directed or approved by the Engineer.

When there is no item for reinforcing steel in the Bill of Quantities, costs will be considered as incidental to the other items in the Bill of Quantities.

404.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantity, measured as prescribed in Section 404.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Reinforcing Steel which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
404	Reinforcing Steel	Kilogram

ITEM 405 –STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

405.1 Description

405.1.1 Scope

This Item shall consist of furnishing, bending, placing and finishing concrete in all structures except pavements in accordance with this Specification and conforming to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the Plans. Concrete shall consist of a mixture of Portland Cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixture when specified, and water mixed in the proportions specified or approved by the Engineer.

405.1.2 Classes and Uses of Concrete

Five classes of concrete are provided for in this Item, namely: A, B, C, P and Seal. Each class shall be used in that part of the structure as called for on the Plans.

The classes of concrete will generally be used as follows:

Class A – All superstructures and heavily reinforced substructures. The important parts of the structure included are slabs, beams, girders, columns, arch ribs, box culverts, reinforced abutments, retaining walls, and reinforced footings.

Class B – Footings, pedestals, massive pier shafts, pipe bedding, and gravity walls, unreinforced or with only a small amount of reinforcement.

Class C – Thin reinforced sections, railings, precast R.C. piles and cribbing and for filler in steel grid floors.

Class P – Pre-stressed concrete structures and members.

Seal – Concrete deposited in water.

405.2 Material Requirements

405.2.1 Portland Cement

It shall conform to all the requirements of Subsection 311.2.1.

405.2.2 Fine Aggregate

It shall conform to all the requirements of Subsection 311.2.2.

405.2.3 Coarse Aggregate

It shall conform all the requirements of Subsection 311.2.3 except that gradation shall conform to Table 405.1.

Table 405.1 – Grading Requirements for Coarse Aggregate

Sieve Designation		Mass Percent Passing				
Standard Mm	Alternate US Standard	Class A	Class B	Class C	Class P	Class Seal
63	2-1/2”		100			
50	2”	100	95 – 100			
37.5	1-1/2”	95 – 100	-			100
25	1”	-	35 – 70		100	95 – 100
19.0	¾”	35 – 70	-	100	95 – 100	-
12.5	½”	-	10 – 30	90 – 100	-	25 – 60
9.5	3/8”	10 – 30	-	40 – 70	20 – 55	-
4.75	No.4	0 – 5	0 - 5	0 – 15*	0 – 10*	0 – 10*

* The measured cement content shall be within plus (+) or minus (-) 2 mass percent of the design cement content.

405.2.4 Water

It shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 311.2.4

405.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

It shall conform to the requirements of Item 710, Reinforcing Steel and Wire Rope.

405.2.6 Admixtures

Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 311.2.7

405.2.7 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 311.2.8.

405.2.8 Expansion Joint Materials

Expansion joint materials shall be:

1. Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork, conforming to AASHTO M 153.

2. Hot-Poured Elastic Type, conforming to AASHTO M 173.

3. Preformed Fillers, conforming to AASHTO M 213.

405.2.9 Elastomeric Compression Joint Seals

These shall conform to AASHTO M 220.

405.2.10 Elastomeric Bearing Pads

These shall conform to AASHTO M 251 or Item 412 – Elastomeric Bearing Pads.

405.2.11 Storage of Cement and Aggregates

Storage of cement and aggregates shall conform to all the requirements of Subsection 311.2.10.

405.3 Sampling and Testing of Structural Concrete

As work progresses, at least one (1) sample consisting of three (3) concrete cylinder test specimens, 150 x 300mm (6 x 12 inches), shall be taken from each seventy-five (75) cubic meters of each class of concrete or fraction thereof placed each day.

Compliance with the requirements of this Section shall be determined in accordance with the following standard methods of AASHTO:

Sampling of fresh concrete	T 141
Weight per cubic meter and air content (gravi-Metric) of concrete	T 121
Sieve analysis of fine and coarse aggregates	T 27
Slump of Portland Cement Concrete	T 119
Specific gravity and absorption of fine aggregate	T 84

Tests for strength shall be made in accordance with the following:

Making and curing concrete compressive and flexural tests specimens in the field	T 23
Compressive strength of molded concrete Cylinders	T 22

405.4 Production Requirements

405.4.1 Proportioning and Strength of Structural Concrete

The concrete materials shall be proportioned in accordance with the requirements for each class of concrete as specified in Table 405.2, using the absolute volume method as outlined in the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Standard 211.1. "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal and Heavyweight Concrete". Other methods of proportioning may be employed in the mix design with prior approval of the Engineer. The

mix shall either be designed or approved by the Engineer. A change in the source of materials during the progress of work may necessitate a new mix design.

The strength requirements for each class of concrete shall be as specified in Table 405.2.

Table 405.2 - Composition and Strength of Concrete for Use in Structures

Class Of Concrete	Minimum Cement Content Per m^3 kg (bag**)	Maximum Water/ Cement Ratio kg/kg	Consistency Range in Slump mm (inch)	Designated Size of Coarse Aggregate Square Opening Std. mm	Minimum Compressive Strength of 150x300mm Concrete Cylinder Specimen at 28 days, MN/m^2 (psi)
A	360 (9 bags)	0.53	50 – 100 (2 – 4)	37.5 – 4.75 (1-1/2" – No. 4)	20.7 (3000)
B	320 (8 bags)	0.58	50 – 100 (2 – 4)	50 – 4.75 (2" – No. 4)	16.5 (2400)
C	380 (9.5 bags)	0.55	50 – 100 (2 – 4)	12.5 – 4.75 (1/2" – No. 4)	20.7 (3000)
P	440 (11 bags)	0.49	100 max. (4 max.)	19.0 – 4.75 (3/4" – No. 4)	37.7 (5000)
Seal	380 (9.5 bags)	0.58	100 – 200 (4 - 8)	25 – 4.75 (1" – No. 4)	20.7 (3000)

* The measured cement content shall be within plus or minus 2 mass percent of the design cement content.

** Based on 40 kg/bag

405.4.2 Consistency

Concrete shall have a consistency such that it will be workable in the required position. It shall be of such a consistency that it will flow around reinforcing steel but individual particles of the coarse aggregate when isolated shall show a coating of mortar containing its proportionate amount of sand. The consistency of concrete shall be gauged by the ability of the equipment to properly place it and not by the difficulty in mixing and transporting. The quantity of mixing water shall be determined by the Engineer and shall not be varied without

his consent. Concrete as dry as it is practical to place with the equipment specified shall be used.

405.4.3 Batching

Measuring and batching of materials shall be done at a batching plant.

1. Portland Cement

   Either sacked or bulk cement may be used. No fraction of a sack of cement shall be used in a batch of concrete unless the cement is weighed. All bulk cement shall be weighed on an approved weighing device. The bulk cement weighing hopper shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dusting operation. The discharge chute shall not be suspended from the weighing hopper and shall be so arranged that cement will neither be lodged in it nor leak from it.

   Accuracy of batching shall be within plus (+) or minus (-) 1 mass percent.

2. Water

   Water may be measured either by volume or by weight. The accuracy of measuring the water shall be within a range of error of not more than 1 percent.

3. Aggregates

   Stockpiling of aggregates shall be in accordance with Subsection 311.2.10. All aggregates whether produced or handled by hydraulic methods or washed, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining for at least 12 hours prior to batching. Rail shipment requiring more than12 hours will be accepted as adequate binning only if the car bodies permit free drainage. If the aggregates contain high or non-uniform moisture content, storage or stockpile period in excess of 12 hours may be required by the Engineer.

   Batching shall be conducted as to result in a 2-mass percent maximum tolerance for the required materials.

4. Bins and Scales

   The batching plant shall include separate bins for bulk cement, fine aggregate and for each size of coarse aggregate, a weighing hopper, and scales capable of determining accurately the mass of each component of the batch.

   Scales shall be accurate to one-half (0.5) percent throughout the range used.

5. Batching

   When batches are hauled to the mixer, bulk cement shall be transported either in waterproof compartments or between the fine and coarse aggregate. When cement is placed in contact with moist aggregates, batches will be rejected unless

mixed within 1-1/2 hours of such contact. Sacked cement may be transported on top of the aggregates.

Batches shall be delivered to the mixer separate and intact. Each batch shall be dumped cleanly into the mixer without loss, and, when more than one batch is carried on the truck, without spilling of material from one batch compartment into another.

6. Admixtures

The Contractor shall follow an approved procedure for adding the specified amount of admixture to each batch and will be responsible for its uniform operation during the progress of the work. He shall provide separate scales for the admixtures which are to be proportioned by weight, and accurate measures for those to be proportioned by volume. Admixtures shall be measured into the mixer with an accuracy of plus or minus three (3) percent.

The use of Calcium Chloride as an admixture will not be permitted.

405.4.4 Mixing and Delivery

Concrete may be mixed at the site of construction, at a central point or by a combination of central point and truck mixing or by a combination of central point mixing and truck agitating. Mixing and delivery of concrete shall be in accordance with the appropriate requirements of AASHTO M 157 except as modified in the following paragraphs of this section, for truck mixing or a combination of central point and truck mixing or truck agitating. Delivery of concrete shall be regulated so that placing is at a continuous rate unless delayed by the placing operations. The intervals between delivery of batches shall not be so great as to allow the concrete in place to harden partially, and in no case shall such an interval exceed 30 minutes.

In exceptional cases and when volumetric measurements are authorized, for small project requiring less than 75 cu.m. per day of pouring, the weight proportions shall be converted to equivalent volumetric proportions. In such cases, suitable allowance shall be made for variations in the moisture condition of the aggregates, including the bulking effect in the fine aggregate. Batching and mixing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 685, Section 6 through 9.

Concrete mixing, by chute is allowed provided that a weighing scales for determining the batch weight will be used.

For batch mixing at the site of construction or at a central point, a batch mixer of an approved type shall be used. Mixer having a rated capacity of less than a one-bag batch shall not be used. The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's nominal capacity as shown on the manufacturer's standard rating plate on the mixer except that an overload up to 10 percent above the mixer's nominal capacity may be permitted, provided concrete test data for strength, segregation, and uniform consistency are satisfactory and provided no spillage of concrete takes place. The batch shall be so charge into the drum that a portion of the water shall enter in advance of the cement and aggregates. The flow of water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the

mixing period. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials, except water, are in the drum. Mixing time shall not be less than 60 seconds for mixers having a capacity of 1.5m^3 or less. For mixers having a capacity greater than 1.5m^3, the mixing time shall not be less than 90 seconds. If timing starts, the instant the skip reaches its maximum raised position, 4 seconds shall be added to the specified mixing time. Mixing time ends when the discharge chute opens.

The mixer shall be operated at the drum speed as shown on the manufacturer's name plate on the mixer. Any concrete mixed less than the specified time shall be discarded and disposed off by the Contractor at his own expenses.

The timing device on stationary mixers shall be equipped with a bell or other suitable warning device adjusted to give a clearly audible signal each time the lock is released. In case of failure of the timing device, the Contractor will be permitted to continue operations while it is being repaired, provided he furnishes an approved timepiece equipped with minute and second hands. If the timing device is not placed in good working order within 24 hours, further use of the mixer will be prohibited until repairs are made.

Re tampering concrete will not be permitted. Admixtures for increasing the workability, for retarding the set, or for accelerating the set or improving the pumping characteristics of the concrete will be permitted only when specifically provided for in the Contract, or authorized in writing by the Engineer.

1. Mixing Concrete: General

   Concrete shall be thoroughly mixed in a mixer of an approved size and type that will insure a uniform distribution of the materials throughout the mass.

   All concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers. Mixing plant and equipment for transporting and placing concrete shall be arranged with an ample auxiliary installation to provide a minimum supply of concrete in case of breakdown of machinery or in case the normal supply of concrete is disrupted. The auxiliary supply of concrete shall be sufficient to complete the casting of a section up to a construction joint that will meet the approval of the Engineer.

   Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys, which would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting or pumping of Portland Cement concrete, shall not be used.

   Concrete mixers shall be equipped with adequate water storage and a device of accurately measuring and automatically controlling the amount of water used.

   Materials shall be measured by weighing. The apparatus provided for weighing the aggregates and cement shall be suitably designed and constructed for this purpose. The accuracy of all weighing devices except that for water shall be such that successive quantities can be measured to within one percent of the desired amounts. The water measuring device shall be accurate to plus or minus 0.5 mass percent. All measuring devices shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Scales and measuring devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to insure their accuracy.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the entire plant is running, the scale reading at cut-off shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer more than one mass percent for cement, 1-1/2 mass percent for any size of aggregate, or one (1) mass percent for the total aggregate in any batch.

2. Mixing Concrete at Site

Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. The pick-up and throw-over blades of mixers shall be restored or replaced when any part or section is worn 20mm or more below the original height of the manufacturer's design. Mixers and agitators which have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

When bulk cement is used and volume of the batch is $0.5m^3$ or more, the scale and weigh hopper for Portland Cement shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate hopper or hoppers. The discharge mechanism of the bulk cement weigh hopper shall be interlocked against opening before the full amount of cement is in the hopper. The discharging mechanism shall also be interlocked against opening when the amount of cement in the hopper is underweight by more than one (1) mass percent or overweight by more than 3 mass percent of the amount specified.

When the aggregate contains more water than the quantity necessary to produce a saturated surface dry condition, representative samples shall be taken and the moisture content determined for each kind of aggregate.

The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cement and aggregate. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first quarter of the specified mixing time.

Cement shall be batched and charged into the mixer so that it will not result in loss of cement due to the effect of wind, or in accumulation of cement on surface of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which reduce or vary the required quantity of cement in the concrete mixture.

The entire content of a batch mixer shall be removed from the drum before materials for a succeeding batch are placed therein. The materials composing a batch except water shall be deposited simultaneously into the mixer.

All concrete shall be mixed for a period of not less than 1-1/2 minutes after all materials, including water, are in the mixer. During the period of mixing, the mixer shall operate at the speed for which it has been designed.

Mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device that can be locked by the Engineer. The time device and discharge mechanics shall be so interlocked that during normal operation no part of the batch will be charged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

The first batch of concrete materials placed in the mixer shall contain a sufficient excess of cement, sand, and water to coat inside of the drum without reducing the required mortar content of the mix. When mixing is to cease for a period of one hour or more, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3. Mixing Concrete at Central Plant

   Mixing at central plant shall conform to the requirements for mixing at the site.

4. Mixing Concrete in Truck

   Truck mixers, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, shall be of the revolving drum type, water-tight, and so constructed that the concrete can be mixed to insure a uniform distribution of materials throughout the mass. All solid materials for the concrete shall be accurately measured and charged into the drum at the proportioning plant. Except as subsequently provided, the truck mixer shall be equipped with a device by which the quantity of water added can be readily verified. The mixing water may be added directly to the batch, in which case a tank is not required. Truck mixers may be required to be provided with a means of which the mixing time can be readily verified by the Engineer.

   The maximum size of batch in truck mixers shall not exceed the minimum rated capacity of the mixer as stated by the manufacturer and stamped in metal on the mixer. Truck mixing, shall, unless other-wise directed be continued for not less than 100 revolutions after all ingredients, including water, are in the drum. The mixing speed shall not be less than 4 rpm, nor more than 6 rpm.

   Mixing shall begin within 30 minutes after the cement has been added either to the water or aggregate, but when cement is charged into a mixer drum containing water or surface wet aggregate and when the temperature is above $32^{o}C$, this limit shall be reduced to 15 minutes. The limitation in time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregate and the beginning of the mixing may be waived when, in the judgment of the Engineer, the aggregate is sufficiently free from moisture, so that there will be no harmful effects on the cement.

   When a truck mixer is used for transportation, the mixing time specified in Subsection 405.4.4 (3) at a stationary mixer may be reduced to 30 seconds and the mixing completed in a truck mixer. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be as specified for truck mixing.

5. Transporting Mixed Concrete

   Mixed concrete may only be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturers of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable point for adequate placement and consolidation in place.

Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity. They shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.

No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point.

The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixers or agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.

When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete or when the temperature of the concrete is 30^{o}C, or above, a time less than one hour will be required.

6. Delivery of Mixed Concrete

The Contractor shall have sufficient plant capacity and transportation apparatus to insure continuous delivery at the rate required. The rate of delivery of concrete during concreting operations shall be such as to provide for the proper handling, placing and finishing of the concrete. The rate shall be such that the interval between batches shall not exceed 20 minutes. The methods of delivering and handling the concrete shall be such as will facilitate placing of the minimum handling.

405.5 Method of Measurement

The quantity of structural concrete to be paid for will be the final quantity placed and accepted in the completed structure. No deduction will be made for the volume occupied by pipe less than 100mm (4 inches) in diameter or by reinforcing steel, anchors, conduits, weep holes or expansion joint materials.

405.6 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 405.5, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each of the Pay Item listed below that is included in the Bill of Quantities.

Payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing, placing and finishing concrete including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in the item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement

405	Structural Concrete	Cubic Meter

ITEM 500 – PIPE CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

500.1 Description

This item shall consist of the construction or reconstruction of pipe culverts and storm drains, hereinafter referred to as "conduit" in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with the lines and grades shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer.

500.2 Material Requirements

Material shall meet the requirements specified in the following specifications:

Zinc coated (galvanized) corrugated iron or steel culverts and underdrains	AASHTO M 36
Cast iron culvert pipe	AASHTO M 64
Concrete sewer, storm drain and culvert pipe	AASHTO M 86
Reinforced concrete culvert, storm drain and sewer pipe	AASHTO M 170
Bituminous coated corrugated metal culvert pipes and pipe arches	AASHTO M 190
Reinforced concrete arch culvert, storm drain and sewer pipe	AASHTO M 206
Reinforced concrete elliptical culvert, storm drain and sewer pipe	AASHTO M 207
Asbestos cement pipe for culverts and storm drains	AASHTO M 217

Joint Mortar – Joint mortar for concrete pipes shall consist of 1 part, by volume of Portland Cement and two (2) parts of approved sand with water as necessary to obtain the required consistency.

Portland Cement and sand shall conform to the requirements of Item 405, Structural Concrete. Mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after its preparation.

Rubber gaskets	AASHTO M 198

Oakum – Oakum for joints in bell and spigot pipes shall be made from hemp (Cannavis Sativa) line or Benares Sunn fiber or from a combination of these fibers. The oakum shall be thoroughly corded and finished and practically free from lumps, dirt and extraneous matter.

Hot poured joint sealing compound	AASHTO M 173

Bedding material shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 500.3.2, Bedding.

Backfill material shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 500.3.6, Backfilling.

When the location of manufacturing plants allows, the plants will be inspected periodically for compliance with specified manufacturing methods, and material samples will be obtained for laboratory testing for compliance with materials quality requirements. This shall be the basis for acceptance of manufacturing lots as to quality.

Prior to and during incorporation of materials in the work, these materials will be subjected to the latest inspection and approval of the Engineer.

500.3 Construction Requirements

500.3.1 Trenches Excavation

Trenches shall be excavated in accordance with the requirement of Item 103, Structure Excavation, to a width sufficient to allow for proper jointing of the conduit and thorough compaction of the bedding and backfill materials under and around the conduit. Where feasible, trench wall shall be vertical.

The completed trench bottom shall be firm for its full length and width. Where required, in the case of crop drains, the trench shall have a longitudinal camber of the magnitude specified.

When so specified on the Plans, the excavation for conduits placed in embankment fill, shall be made after the embankment has been completed to the specified or directed height above the designed grade of the conduit.

500.3.2 Bedding

The bedding shall conform to one of the classes specified. When no bedding class is specified, the requirements for Class C bedding shall apply.

Class A bedding shall consist of a continuous concrete cradle conforming to the plan details.

Class B bedding shall consist of bedding the conduit to a depth of not less than 30 percent of the vertical outside diameter of the conduit. The minimum thickness of bedding material beneath the pipe shall be 100 mm. The bedding material shall be sand or selected sandy soil all of which passes a 9.5 mm sieve and not more than 10 percent of which passes a 0.075 mm sieve. The layer of the bedding material shall be shaped to fit the conduit for at least 15 percent of its total height. Recesses in the trench bottom shall be shaped to accommodate the bell when bell and spigot type conduit is used.

Class C bedding shall consist of bedding the conduit to a depth of not less than 10 percent of its total height. The foundation surface, completed in accordance with Item 103, Structure Excavation, shall be shaped to fit the conduit and shall have recesses shaped to receive the bells, if any.

For flexible pipe, the bed shall be roughly shaped and a bedding blanket of sand or fine granular material as specified above shall be provided as follows:

Pipe Corrugation Depth	Minimum Bedding Depth
10 mm	25 mm
25 mm	50 mm
50 mm	75 mm

For large diameter structural plate pipes the shaped bed need not exceed the width of bottom plate.

500.3.3 Laying Condui

The conduit laying shall begin at the downstream end of the conduit line. The lower segment of the conduit shall be in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. Bell or groove ends of rigid conduits and outside circumferential laps of flexible conduits shall be placed facing upstream. Flexible conduit shall be placed with longitudinal laps or seams at the sides.

Paved or partially-lined conduit shall be laid such that the longitudinal center line of the paved segment coincides with the flow line. Elliptical and elliptically reinforced conduits shall be

placed with the major axis within 5 degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the conduit.

500.3.4 Jointing Conduit

Rigid conduits may either be of bell and spigot or tongue and groove design unless another type is specified. The method of joining conduit sections shall be such that the ends are fully entered and the inner surfaces are reasonably flush and even.

Joints shall be made with (a) Portland Cement mortar, (b) Portland Cement grout, (c) rubber gaskets, (d) oakum and mortar, (e) oakum and joint compound, (f) plastic sealing compound, or by a combination of these types, or any other type, as may be specified. Mortar joints shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a continuous bead around the outside of the conduit and finished smooth on the inside. For grouted joints, molds or runners shall be used to retain the poured grout. Rubber ring gaskets shall be installed so as to form a flexible water-tight seal. Where oakum is used, the joint shall be called with this material and then sealed with the specified material.

When Portland Cement mixtures are used, the completed joints shall be protected against rapid drying by any suitable covering material.

Flexible conduits shall be firmly joined by coupling bands.

Conduits shall be inspected before any backfill is placed. Any pipe found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged shall be taken up and relaid or replaced.

500.3.5 Field Strutting

When required by the Plans, vertical diameter of round flexible conduit shall be increased 5 percent by shop elongation or by means of jacks applied after the entire line of conduit has been installed on the bending but before backfilling. The vertical elongation shall be maintained by means of sills and struts or by horizontal ties shall be used on paved invert pipe.

Ties and struts shall be 300 mm in place until the embankment is completed and compacted, unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

These construction specifications shall also apply in the case of relaid conduits. In addition, all conduits salvaged for relaying shall be cleaned of all foreign materials prior to reinstallation.

500.3.6 Backfilling

Materials for backfilling on each side of the conduit for the full trench width and to an elevation of 300 mm above the top of the conduit shall be fine, readily compactible soil or granular material selected from excavation or from a source of the Contractor's choice, and shall not contain stones that would be retained on a 50 mm sieve, chunks of highly plastic clay, or other objectionable material. Granular backfill material shall have not less than 95 percent passing a 12.5 mm sieve and not less than 95 percent retained on a 4.75 mm sieve. Oversized material, if present, shall be removed at the source of the material, except as directed by the Engineer.

When the top of the conduit is flushed with or below the top of the trench, backfill material shall be placed at or near optimum moisture content and compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm (compacted) on both sides to an elevation 300 mm above the top of the conduit. Care shall be exercised to thoroughly compact the backfill under the haunches of the conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the conduit for the full required length. Except where negative projecting embankment-type installation is specified, the backfill material shall be placed and compacted for the full depth of the trench.

When the top of the conduit is above the top of the trench, backfill shall be placed at or near optimum moisture content and compacted in layers not exceeding 300 mm (compacted) and shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the conduit for its full length to an elevation 300 mm above the top of the conduit. The width of the backfill on each side of the conduit for the portion above the top of the trench shall be equal to twice the diameter of the conduit or 3.5 m, whichever is less. The backfill material used in the trench section and the portion above the top of the trench for a distance on each side of the conduit equal to the horizontal inside diameter and to 300 mm above the top of the conduit shall conform to the requirements for backfill materials in this Subsection. The remainder of the backfill shall consist of materials from excavation and borrow that is suitable for embankment construction.

Compaction to the density specified in Item 104, Embankment, shall be achieved by use of mechanical tampers or by rolling.

All conduits after being bedded and backfill as specified in this Subsection shall be protected by one metre cover of fill before heavy equipment is permitted to cross during construction of the roadway.

500.3.7 Imperfect Trench

Under this method, for rigid conduit, the embankment shall be completed as described in Subsection 500.3.6, Backfilling, to a height above the conduit equal to the vertical outside diameter of the conduit plus 300 mm. A trench equal in width to the outside horizontal diameter of the conduit and to the length shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer shall then be excavated to within 300 mm of the top of the conduit, trench walls being as nearly vertical as possible. The trench shall be loosely filled with highly compressible soil. Construction of embankment above shall then proceed in a normal manner.

500.4 Method of Measurement

Conduit of the different types and sizes, both new and relaid, will be measured by the linear metre in place. Conduit with sloped or skewed ends will be measured along the invert.

Each section will be measured by the number of units installed.

Branch connection and elbows will be included in the length measurement for conduit, or they may be measured by the number of units installed.

Class B bedding material placed and approved shall be measured by the cubic metre in place.

When the Bid Schedule contains an estimated quantity for "Furnishing and Placing Backfill Material, Pipe Culvert", the quantity to be paid for will be the number of cubic metre complete in place and accepted, measured in final position between limits as follows:

1. Measurement shall include backfill material in the trench up to the top of the original ground line but will not include any material placed outside of vertical planes 450 mm up outside of and parallel to the inside wall of pipe at its widest horizontal dimension.

2. When the original ground line is less than 300 mm above the top of the pipe, the measurement will also include the placing of all backfill materials, above the original ground line adjacent to the pipe for a height of 300 mm above the top of pipe and for a distance on each side of the pipe not greater than the widest horizontal dimension of the pipe.

3. The measurement shall include the placing of backfill material in all trenches of the imperfect trench method. Materials re-excavated for imperfect trench construction will be measured for payment under Item 103, Structure Excavation.

500.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities of conduit, determined as provided in Section 500.4, Method of Measurement, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter for the conduit of the types and sizes specified complete in place. End sections and, when so specified, branch connections and elbows, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per piece for the kind and size specified complete in place.

Excavation for culverts and storm drains, including excavation below flow line grade and for imperfect trench, shall be measured and paid for as provided in Item 103, Structure Excavation.

Concrete for Class A bedding will be paid for under Item 405, Structural Concrete.

When the Bid Schedule does not contain as estimated quantity for "Furnishing and Placing Backfill Material, Pipe Culvert" payment for placing backfill material around pipe culverts will be considered as included in the payment for excavation of the backfill material.

Payment will be made under:

Payment Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
500 (3) b1	Lined Canal, Rectangular, concrete	Linear Meter

ITEM 807 – SITE DEVELOPMENT

807.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing and installation as per approved Plans of the complete site development work consisting of excavation, turfing, planting, mowing, carpentry work, plumbing, electrical works, delivery of materials and other labor necessary for the completion of the project.

807.2 Material and Construction Requirements

807.2.1 Softscape Specification

807.2.1.1 Turfing

807.2.1.1.1 Preparation

The areas to be turfed shall be completely cleared of all builders' debris, large stones and other obstructions.

The planting area shall be cultivated to an average depth of 150mm. Where the ground is clay, hardpan, sun baked earth or other impervious materials, it shall be ploughed or scarified to a minimum depth of 150mm to reduce to granular material of sizes not exceeding 75mm.

The ground shall be later finished by lightly rolling with roller not exceeding 136kgs in weight. Rolling shall only be done when the formation is dry.

807.2.1.1.2 Trimming and Levelling

Before spreading the top soil, the ground of filled earth must be trimmed and levelled. In case of banks, the edge must be trimmed off to a curve to allow the grass to be cut with a motor mower.

807.2.1.1.3 Turfing Existing Ground

Where existing ground is to be turfed, mounds shall be levelled and depressions, holes, channels, etc., shall be filled-in to the general level of the area or to the levels shown on the Plans.

807.2.1.1.4 Garden Soil (Top Soil)

The top soil is to be selected vegetable garden soil, free from roots, weeds and any unnecessary hard granular material. Top soil shall be spread and levelled over the whole area to be turfed to form an even layer of 50mm (consolidated thickness). The Contractor shall submit a sample of the top soil to the Architect/Engineer for approval before application.

807.2.1.1.5 Ground to be Forked

Before turfing, the ground or filled earth shall be forked to a depth of 100mm to 150mm to thoroughly loosen the soil.

807.2.1.1.6 Turf

The turf for use in the work shall be of the best quality and shall be obtained from sources approved by the Architect/Engineer. The turfs shall be very healthy, free from defects, decay, disfiguring of roots, sun or wind scaled injury, plant disease, insect or pest or any other form of infestation.

The Contractor shall furnish the Architect/Engineer of approved samples of the turf before planting. The Architect/Engineer shall visit and inspect the nursery from where the turfs are obtained.

The turfs for use in the Contract shall be of the following type:

a) Cow Grass

The turf shall be cut into approximately 225mm square and lifted carefully with proper cutting tools and shall be flat, square or rectangular, with even thickness, but shall be as thick as possible. The minimum thickness of turf shall be 40mm. The root formation shall be moist and the grass shall not exceed 20mm long and be dense green with vigorous roots and healthy.

The grass shall be stacked on site, and the Architect/Engineer shall inspect the grass for weeds before laying. The grass shall always be kept moist by spraying with water and covering with wet sacks.

b) Grass Planting

Cow grass shall be planted within 24hrs after being cut or stripped off. Dry turf shall be rejected.

I) Spot Turfing – Spot shall be at 450mm at centers.
II) Close Turfing – The turf shall be laid on top of vegetable garden soil and shall be laid accurately to level and full width close butt joints. Immediately after laying, the turfs shall be lightly beaten with wooden beater until they are firmly bedded to the ground. Any depression produced by the beatings shall be levelled

by packing the depression with additional top soil from underneath the turf. The turf shall be beaten again. Laying and beating shall continue until the turfs are firmly bedded and a continuous turfing area is obtained.

The minimum total thickness of the turf and the top soil shall be 75mm and shall be measured after the turf has been laid and beaten. For this purpose, small trial holes shall be dug as directed by the Architect/Engineer. If the thickness between the top of the grass and the formation level is less than 75mm, the Contractor shall, without additional cost, relay the turfs to the approval of the Architect/Engineer. Turfing to banks shall be firmly curved by 150mm long wooden pegs driven each piece.

807.2.1.1.7 Top Dressing

The material used for the top dressing shall be between 80/20 and 90/10 sand/soil mixes. Organic matter shall be included in the mixture. Fertilizers, soil ameliorants such as lime and pesticides shall also be included for special purposes. The contractor shall apply top dressing to the turfed area immediately after they are laid and thereafter until the turfs survive independently.

The top dressing shall be deposited and spread evenly over the trufed area at the rate of 11.2 grams per m^2.

807.2.1.1.8 Commencement of Turfing

Turfing shall be carried out at least well in advance three (3) months before of the whole works.

807.2.1.1.9 Watering

The Contractor shall immediately after laying, water the turf adequately. The Contractor shall water the turf throughout the planting and maintenance periods until the turfs survive independently.

The Contractor shall water the turfs by spraying so that no turf or soil be disturbed. The rate of application shall be not less than 0.47mL/m^2.

807.2.1.2 Softscape Maintenance

807.2.1.2.1 Nursing and Watering

It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the grass is properly nursed and tended until fully established, including watering as necessary during dry periods. Any grass which fails to flourish shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense until the grasses survive independently.

807.2.1.2.2 Cutting and Rolling

The Contractor shall cut the grass at least once a month throughout the planting and maintenance periods or at any time instructed by the Architect/Engineer. Grass cutting shall be carried out with hand or mechanical tools with sharp and well-adjusted blade, so that the turf shall be cleanly cut and no tearing will take place.

The Contractors shall take reasonable care not to cut or damage the stolon's or rhizomes of the spreading grass when cutting spot turfing. No cutting shall be carried out when the grass is wet or when it is raining.

Where and when instructed by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall roll the turf with a roller weighing not exceeding 360kgs to press the roots firmly into the soil and to produce a close well knitted turfing.

807.2.1.3 Lawn Maintenance

807.2.1.3.1 Watering

During drought periods, the only way to maintain a desirable greenness is to give the lawn a thorough soaking once or twice a week. Light daily sprinkle does more harm than good. It requires from 1900 to 2840 liters of water for every $93m^2$ of lawn for each application to give an equivalent 20mm to 38mm. of rain. This will moisten the soil from 65mm to 125mm deep.

Continuous heavy watering favors diseases.

The surface layer of soil must be kept damp by frequent light watering with a fine spray during the germination period after seeding or vegetative planting and until the young plants are rooted firmly. It is often necessary to water three (3) or four (4) times daily in hot windy periods. After the grass is established, water should be used sparingly and with maximum intervals between applications.

Water should be applied to new seeding and vegetative plantings in a fine spray that will not wash that soil away from the base of young plants. It must be applied slowly so that the surface will not puddle and crust.

807.2.1.3.2 Weeding

Keep all planting areas free from weeds and undesirable grasses, by a method and by materials approved/permitted by the Architect/Engineer.

807.2.1.3.3 Mowing

All grass areas shall be mowed at regular intervals which will keep grass height from exceeding 80mm. Mower blades shall be set at 40mm unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. All for season beyond the Contractor's control, the height of the grass has exceeded 80mm, the mower blades shall be raised so that at no time will more than ½ of the grass leaf surface be removed.

807.2.1.4 Planting

Plant holes shall be excavated at a minimum of twice the size of the volume of the pot size specified in the Plans.

Plants shall be provided with the following characteristics:

a) Large healthy root systems, with no evidence of root curl, restriction or damage;
b) Vigorous, well established, free from disease and pests, of good form consistent with the species or variety; and

c) Hardened off, not soft or forced, and suitable for planting in the natural climatic conditions prevailing at the site.

Trees which, unless required to be multi-stemmed, have a single leading shoot shall be provided.

At least one plant shall be labelled of each species or variety in a batch using a durable, readable tag.

Planting shall be carried out on the same day that the plants are delivered to the site. Plants shall not be planted in unsuitable weather conditions such as extreme heat, cold, wind or rain. In other than sandy soils, excavation shall be suspended when the soil is wet.

Plants shall be watered thoroughly before planting and immediately after planting.

807.2.1.4.1 Mulching

Mulch shall be free from deleterious and extraneous matter such as stones, soil, weeds and sticks.

Mulch shall be placed clear of plant stems, and rake to an even surface flush with the surrounding finished levels.

Depth shall be at 75mm maximum.

Mulch types hays shall be from seasonal grasses and free from noxious weeds etc.

Laterite gravel shall be uniform in color and size or graded from 5 to 25mm.

Brush Chipping shall be approved “Forest Blend” vegetative material processed to pieces nit larger than 75x50x15mm and aged from 6 to 12 weeks.

Washed River Pebble shall be uniform in size or grade from 10 to 25mm.

807.2.1.4.2 Stakes

Stakes material shall be hardwood, straight, free from knots or twists, pointed at one end.

807.2.1.4.2.1 Installation

Stakes shall be driven into the ground at least one third of their length, avoiding damage to the root system. Those no longer required at the end of the establishment period shall be removed.

Stake sizes shall conform to the following:

a) For plants 1 to 2.5m high: Two 50mmx50mmx1800mm stakes per plant.
b) For plants smaller than 1m high: One 38mmx38mmx1200mm stake per plant.

807.2.1.4.2.2 Ties

Ties fixed securely to the stakes, one tie at half the height of the main stem, shall be provided necessary to stabilize the plant. Ties shall be attached loosely and 50mm hessian webbing stapled to the stake shall be likewise provided.

807.2.1.5 Irrigation

807.2.1.5.1 Installation

Pipework shall be installed in straight lines and uniform grades. Unions, flanges and isolating valves shall be provided for the satisfactory removal of piping and fittings for maintenance or replacement of plant. Pipework shall be arranged and supported so that it remains free from vibration while permitting necessary movements such as thermal expansion and contraction. Pipework shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 1201-Water Pumping System.

807.2.1.5.2 Accessibility Location

Fittings requiring maintenance or servicing, including control valves, joints designed to enable removal of pipes, and the like, shall be located in accessible positions, with adequate clearance. The pipework shall be arranged so that it does not interfere with the removal or servicing of associated equipment or valves.

Fixed location type with automatically or manually operated sprinklers, sprays, micro sprays and drippers shall be used.

807.2.1.5.3 Irrigation Controller

The controller shall be mounted in a weatherproof lockable cabinet. The following features shall be included:

a) Variable timer for each station with a range from 1 minute to not less than 30 minutes.
b) Manual cycle and individual station operation.
c) Manual on-off operation of irrigation without loss of program.
d) 240V input and 24 V output capable of operating 2 control valves simultaneously.
e) 24- hour battery program backup (if possible).

Micro irrigation system Polyethylene irrigation pipe shall conform to Item 1201 – Watering Piping System with barbed fittings of similar pressure and rating fastened with ratchet type clamps. Lay pipe on finished ground surface under planting bed mulch and anchor at minimum 1.5m intervals with U-shaped stakes. Connect micro-tube laterals with proprietary push-in or screw in-fittings.

Micro sprays shall be mounted on stakes 300mm above ground and connected to the pipework with microtubes.

807.2.1.5.4 Drippers

Use drippers which are turbulent flow types, easily dismantled for cleaning. Connect directly into the pipework or with microtubes. Micro irrigation valve box: Use micro irrigation valve boxes which are of high impact plastic with snap lock covers at finished ground level, each housing a stop cock, filter (200mm for micro sprays, 100mm for drippers), pressure reducing valve (179kPa outlet pressure) and automatic control valve. Use vandal resistant controls in public areas.

807.2.1.5.5 Completion of Planting

Maintenance manual shall be provided which includes notes and specifications of all landscape and irrigation work and recommendations for on-going maintenance work.

807.2.1.5.6 Plant Establishment

The planted areas shall be maintained for a minimum of 13 weeks from the time of practical completion. Damaged, stolen or vandalized stock shall be replaced as required and at the expense of the Contractor. For all other work including irrigation and hardworks, the contractual provisions for defects liability period shall apply.

807.2.1.6 Trees and Shrubs

Specifications for the trees and shrubs to be used in the project shall be specified in detail in the Plans. The Architect/Engineer shall inspect whether the delivered trees and shrubs are approved based on physical features and the capacity of the trees and shrubs to survive after planting.

Specifications and procedures for establishing trees and shrubs shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to planting. Fertilization, mulching, staking, establishment and irrigation shall be indicated on the procedures.

807.2.2 Hardscape Specification

807.2.2.1 Fountains

Work of this Section includes all labor, material, equipment, tools, incidentals, and services necessary to design, engineer, manufacture, supply and install the Fountain with related mechanical and electrical system complete including all components, hardware, and accessories as indicated on the Plans and specified herein:

1. Discharge and suction piping systems
2. Electrical conduit and wiring systems
3. Subterranean vaults
4. Collector Tank
5. Mechanical and electrical equipment with components and accessories
6. Manufacture of primary fountain equipment and components is a “Basis of Design”
7. Include fountain system testing, adjustment, and operational training for Owner
8. Fountain Electrical Control Panel

Related Fountain System Work Shall be as follows:

1. Paving Systems
2. Cast-In-Place Concrete
3. Earthwork including trench excavation and backfill
4. Waterproofing

The material to be used in the project shall be, as much as possible, cast aluminum with mounting pit to house plumbing, curvilinear blade. Dimensions, height, sizes and thickness shall be indicated in the plans.

Installation shall be based on manufacturer's specification and relevant standards and codes.

The fountain to be installed shall be inspected by the Contractor prior to gathering. Defects in installation shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

807.2.2.1.1 Quality Control Submittals

Test Reports: Fountain manufacturer's test report must be included in the control panel information package. This report shall include results of the test on both motors and all lighting circuits.

Field Reports: The manufacturer shall provide a field test report in the controls package. This report, which includes information on the field voltage, current, and resistance at all components, must be filled out by the installing electrical contractor and submitted to the manufacturer and the Architect/Engineer for approval.

807.2.2.1.2 Contract Closeout, Operations and Maintenance

Manuals shall be submitted pertaining to the operations and maintenance of the fountain system prior to final approval of system installation. The manuals shall include specification sheets, operations and maintenance data, copies of field test reports, exploded diagrams, preventive maintenance schedule, water quality information, cleaning instructions and warranty information.

807.2.2.1.3 Quality Assurance

Insofar as possible, all materials and equipment used in the installation of this work shall be of the same brand or manufacturer throughout for each class of material or equipment.

Piping materials shall bear Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) approved ICC sticker, and or other markings of specified testing agency.

807.2.2.1.4 Maintenance and Extra Materials

The Contractor shall supply chemical treatment materials of sufficient quantity, in addition to materials needed for system testing and adjustment, in maintenance of the system for a period of at least one month after Substantial Completion.

The Contractor shall supply any other special tools or parts that would be needed for maintenance of the fountain system.

Extra Material – Contractor shall be the one to provide one spare element for each cartridge filter, an extra solenoid valve for water make-up and one replacement bulb for each U.V.

807.2.2.2 Benches

Raw materials for steel benches shall conform to the applicable requirements of PNS 49-Steel bars for concrete reinforcement and ASTM A 36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

Wooden benches shall conform to the specie indicated in the Pans and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 1003-Carpentry and Joinery Works.

Other materials to be used on the projects shall submit certificates of conformance to ASTM and/or PNS.

807.2.2.3 Gazebos

Wooden gazebos shall conform to the specie indicated in the Plans and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 1003-Carpentry and Joinery Works.

Vinyl gazebos shall conform to the specifications indicated in the Plans.

Roofing tiles/shingles shall be as indicated in the Plans and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 1015-Clay Roof Tile and Item 1015A-Asphalt Roofing Shingles.

807.2.3 Aquatic Plants

807.2.3.1 Plant Materials

Provide select quality of root stocks, tubers, rhizomes or container grown plugs/quarts of moisture-favoring plants, trees and shrubs. All referenced seeding rates are bulk. All seeds and container grown stock will be subject to standards for such material. All plant materials are subject to review and approval by the Architect/Engineer. Inferior or substandard materials will be rejected and must be replaced with acceptable materials at the Contractor's expense.

807.2.3.2 Installation

Woody and herbaceous plants associated with the wetland shall be installed in the arrangements shown on the Plans. The limits of each planting area indicated on the plan (whether for individuals' species or group of species) shall be staked with the survey lath by the contractor and checked by the designer prior to planting. Stakes shall be repositioned as directed by the designer.

Plant in masses of a single species, if so indicated on the Plans, shall be placed at 600mm on center of wetlands. Plants may be hand planted (push manually into soil with growing ends exposed) in soft substrates or planted using a planting bar, if necessary, in firmer substrates.

Planting of plugs in wetlands shall follow all specifications for other container grown, terrestrial, herbaceous material.

Sedges and other wetland species provided as seed, shall be hand seeded at the specified rates, and then lightly raked into the top 6.35mm to 1.27mm of soil and mulched lightly with straw.

807.2.3.3 Maintenance

Wetland Plantings: During the first growing season, restore eroded wetland soils with organic soil, fertilize and replace dead plants as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

Sedimentation Basin: Accumulated sediments shall be removed periodically. If dredging is required, the root stock of installed rhizomatous material shall be removed prior to dredging. Following removal of dredging spoil, reinstall root stock in same relative topographic and hydrologic positions from which it was removed, If root stock is not salvageable, replace emergent and wetland vegetation with original species and in original quantities. Following dredge spoil removal, re-seed basin as required with original mix at original rates and cover with coconut-straw erosion control blanket to stabilize immediately.

807.2.4 Aquatic Animals

It may be salt water or fresh water fishes, mollusks, or crustaceans, depending on the request of the Architect/Engineer or if specified in the Plans.

The aquatic animals to be transported shall be free from any diseases (such as Epizootic hematopoietic necrosis, Oncorhynchus masou virus disease, Viral hemorrhagic septicemia and others). The animals shall be checked-up and approved by licensed veterinarian prior to delivery to the site.

807.2.4.1 Water Parameters for Salt Water Animals

The following table shall be the general guideline of all acceptable water parameter ranges for different types of tropical marine aquariums.

Parameter	Suggested Level: Reef Aquarium	Suggested Level:	Average Level: Coral Reefs	Test Requirements

		FOWLR Aquarium		
Specific Gravity	1.023-1.025	1.020-1.025	1.025	ASTM D1429-Standard Test Methods for Specific Gravity of Water and Brine
Temperature	22-26°C	22-26°C	28°C	
pH	8.1-8.4	8.1-8.4	8.0-8.5	ASTM D1293 – Standard Test Methods for pH of Water
Alkalinity	8-12 dKH	8-12 dKH	6-8 dKH	ASTM D1067 – Standard Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water
Ammonia (NH3)	Undetectable	Undetectable	Near Zero	ASTM D1426 – Standard Test Methods for Ammonia Nitrogen in Water
Nitrite (NO2)	Undetectable	Undetectable	Near Zero	ASTM D3867 – Standard Test Methods for Nitrite-Nitrate in Water
Nitrate-Nitrogen (NO3)	<1.0 ppm	<30 ppm	0.25 ppm	
Phosphate (PO4)	<0.2 ppm	<1.0 ppm	0.13 ppm	ASTM D4327 – Standard Test Methods for Anions in Water by Suppressed Ion Chromatography
Calcium	350-450 ppm	350 – 450 ppm	380 – 420 ppm	

Magnesium	1250-1350 ppm	1150-1350 ppm	1300 ppm	ASTM D511-Standard Test Methods for Calcium and Magnesium in Water
Iodine	0.06 – 0.10 ppm	0.04 – 0.10 ppm	0.06ppm	
Strontium	8-14 ppm	4-10 ppm	8 – 10 ppm	ASTM D3920-Standard Test Methods for Strontium in Water

807.2.4.2 Water Parameters for Fresh Water Animals

The following table shall be the general guideline of all acceptable water parameter ranges for different types of freshwater aquariums, brackish water aquariums and ponds. The water parameters listed are a general guideline for maintaining each specific type of aquarium or pond.

Parameter	**Fresh Water Community**	**African Cichlid**	**Freshwater Plants & Discus**	**Brackish**	**Test Requirements**
Temperature	22-28°C	22-28°C	22-28°C	22-28°C	
pH	6.5-7.5	7.8-8.5	6.0-7.5	7.5-8.4	ASTM D1293
Ammonia	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	ASTM D1426
Nitrite	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	ASTM D3867
Nitrate	<50 ppm	<50 ppm	<30 ppm	<50 ppm	
Alkalinity (Carbonate Hardness)	4-8 KH	10-18 KH	3-8 KH	10-18KH	ASTM D1067
General Hardness	4-12 GH	12-20 GH	3-8 GH	12-20 GH	ASTM D1126 – Standard Test Method

					for Hardness in Water

807.2.5 Concrete Masonry Unit

Concrete masonry units (also called pavers, concrete pavers, paving stones, paving block and brick pavers) included in the design for vehicles (such as driveways, access lanes and parking areas), floors (such as floors on grade and patios) and walking paths (including sideways) shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 741 – Interlocking Pre-cast Concrete Blocks.

807.2.6 Curbs

Curbs shall conform to the requirements of Item 600 – Curb and/or Gutter.

807.2.7 Column Guards

The cover for column guards shall be extruded high impact vinyl, with nominal thickness of 2.2mm. For retainer, it shall be extruded recycled high impact vinyl, with nominal thickness of 1,8mm. Injection molded thermoplastic shall be the material for closure caps.

807.2.7.1 Impact Resistance

Extruded profiles shall resist damage from impact at apex of 90° corner when tested in accordance with applicable sections of ASTM F476 – Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.

Izod impact strength shall conform to ASTM D256 – Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics Method A notched, 130 kg-cm/cm average with no break.

Charpy impact strength shall conform to ASTM D6110 Standard Test Method for Determining the Charpy Impact Resistance of Notched Specimens of Plastics Notched, 142 kg-cm/cm average with no break.

807.2.7.2 Installation

The substrate shall be cleaned to remove dust and debris prior to installation of the column guards.

The materials shall be acclimatized to building conditions for at least 24 hours prior to installation.

Install wall protection products in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions provided by the manufacturer.

807.2.8 Wheel Guard

Wheel guard shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 900 – Reinforced Concrete, or as specified in the Plans.

807.2.9 Fences

807.2.9.1 Concrete Fences

Concrete fence shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 1046 – Masonry Works and Item 1027 – Cement Plaster Finish. The Bars and Grills at the top of fences shall conform to PNS 49 – Steel Bars and Concrete Reinforcement.

807.2.9.2 Steel Fences

Steel fence materials (such as angular, tubular and rod/rectangular steel bars) shall conform to the applicable requirements of PNS 49 and ASTM A 36 – Standard Specification of Carbon Structural Steel.

807.2.10 Gates

807.2.10.1 Wood Gates

Wooden gates shall conform to the specie indicated in the Plans and shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 1003-Carpentry and Joinery Works.

807.2.10.2 Metal Gates

The aluminum to be used for the gate shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum -Alloy Sheet and Plate.

The stainless-steel plate to be used for the gate shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM A 240 – Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

The framing or the gate shall conform to the applicable requirements of Sub-section 807.2.9.2 – Steel Fences.

Gates shall be constructed to match the fencing and, in the locations, shown on the Plans or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

807.3 Method Measurements

All the units installed shall be measured and determined by the number of units approved by and ready for service as provided on the Bill of Materials and Quantities accepted to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.

807.4 Basis of Payment

The items measured and determined as provided in sub-section 807.3 – Method of Measurements shall be paid for the at the unit bid price which payment constitute full compensation of materials, labor and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
807(14)	Gate	Lump Sum

ITEM 900 - REINFORCED CONCRETE

900.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing, placing and finishing concrete in buildings and related structures, flood control and drainage, ports, and water supply structures in accordance with this specification and conforming to the lines, grades, and dimension shown on the plans.

900.2 Materials Requirements

900.2.1 Portland Cement

This shall conform to the requirement of ITEM 700, Volume II (BlueBook), Hydraulic cement.

900.2.2 Concrete Aggregates

Concrete aggregate shall conform to the requirements of subsection 311.2.2 and 311.2.3 under Item 311 of Volume II, (Blue Book) and ASTM C 33 for lightweight aggregates, except that aggregates failing to meet these specifications but which have been shown by special that or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used under method (2) of determining the proportion of concrete, where authorized by the Engineer.

Except as permitted elsewhere in this section, the maximum size of the aggregate shall be not larger than one-fifth (1/5) of the narrowest dimensions between sides of forms of the member for which the concrete is to be used nor larger than three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or bundles of bars or pretensioning strands.

900.2.2.1 Aggregate Tests

Samples of the fine and coarse aggregates to be used shall be selected by the Engineer for tests at least 30 days before the actual concreting operations are to begin. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to designate the source or sources of aggregate to give the Engineer sufficient time to obtain the necessary samples and submit them for testing.
No aggregate shall be used until official advice has been received that it has satisfactorily passed all test, at which time written authority shall be given 'for its use.

900.2.3 Water

Water used in mixing concrete shall conform to the requirement of subsection 311.2.4 under Item 311, Part E, of Volume II, (BlueBook).

900.2.4 Metal Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel bars shall conform to the requirements of the following Specifications:

Deformed & Plain Steel Bars for concrete Reinforcement	(ASTM A 615)
Bars for concrete Reinforcement	AASHTO M 31
Deformed Rail – Steel and Plain	
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement	ASTM A 616
Deformed A x b – Steel and Plain	
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement	ASTM A 617

If Reinforcing bars are to be welded, these ASTM specifications shall be supplemented by requirements assuring satisfactory weldability.

Bar and rod mats for concrete	
Reinforcement	ASTM A 187
Cold Drawn Steel Wire for	(ASTM A 82)
Concrete reinforcement	AASHTO M 32
Welded Steel Wire Fabric	(ASTM A 185)
For concrete reinforcement	AASHTO M55

except that the weld shear strength requirement of those specification shall be extended to include a wire size differential up to and including six gages.

Wire and strands for pre-stressed	ASTM A 416
concrete	ASTM A 421

used in making strands for post-tensioning shall be cold- drawn and either stressed- relieved in the case of uncoated strands, or hot dip galvanized in the case of galvanized strands.

High strength alloy steel bar for post-tensioning shall be proofstressed to 90 % of the granted tensile strength. After proofstressing, the bars shall conform to the following minimum properties:

Tensile strength fs’	1000 MPa
Yield strength	0.90 fs’
Elongation at rupture in	
20 diameter	4 percent
Reduction of area at rupture	25 percent
Structural steel	ASTM A 36
Steel Pipe for concrete filled	ASTM A 53
Pipe columns	
Cast-Iron pipe for composite	ASTM A 377
Columns	

900.2.5 Admixtures

Air-entraining admixtures, if used, shall conform to ASTM C 260.

Water-reducing admixtures, retarding admixtures, water-reducing and retarding admixtures and water reducing and accelerating admixtures, if used, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 494.

900.2.6 Storage of Materials

Cement and aggregates shall be stored in such a manner as to prevent their deterioration or the intrusion of foreign matter. Cement shall be stored, immediately upon arrival on the site of the work, in substantial, water proof bodegas, with a floor raised from the ground sufficiently high to be free from dampness. Aggregates shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid the inclusion of foreign materials.

900.3 Construction Requirements

Notations: The notations used in these regulations are defined as follows:

f'c = compressive strength of concrete
Fsp = ratio of splitting tensile strength to square root of compressive strength

900.3.1 Concrete Quality

All plans submitted for approval or used for any project shall clearly show the specified strength, fc', of concrete of the specified age for which each part of the structure was designed.

Concrete that will be exposed to sulfate containing or other chemically aggressive solutions shall be proportioned in accordance with "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Concrete (ACI 613)" and "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete (ACI 613A).

900.3.2 Methods of Determining the Proportions of Concrete

The determinations of the proportions of the cement, aggregate and water to attain the required strengths shall be made by one of the following methods, but lower water cement ratios may be required for conformance with the quality of concrete.

Method 1. Without preliminary test.

Where preliminary test data on the materials to be used in the concrete have not been obtained the water cement ratio for a given strength of concrete shall not exceed the values shown in Table 900.1. When strengths in excess of 281 kilograms per square centimeter (4000 pounds per square inch) are required or when light weight aggregates or admixtures (other than those exclusively for the purpose of entraining air) are used, the required water - cement ratio shall be determined in accordance with Method 2.

Method 2. For combination of materials previously evaluated or to be established by trial mixtures.

Water – cement ratios for strengths greater than that shown in table 900.1 may be used provided that the relationship between strength and water-cement ratio for the materials to be

used has been previously established by reliable test data and the resulting concrete satisfies the requirements of concrete quality.

Where previous data are not available. Concrete trial mixtures having proportions and consistency suitable for the work shall be made using at least three different water- cement ratios (or cement content in the case of lightweight aggregates) which will produce a range of strengths encompassing those required for the work. For each water-cement ratio (or cement content) at least three specimens for each age to be tested shall be made, cured and tested for strength in accordance with ASTM C 39 and C 192.

The strength test shall be made at 7, 14 and 28 days at which the concrete is to received Load, as indicated on the plans. A curve shall be established showing the relationship between water – cement ratio (or cement content) and compressive strength. The maximum permissible water-cement ratio for the concrete to be used in the structure shall be that shown by the curve to produce an average strength to satisfy the requirements of the strength test of concrete provided that the water-cement ratio shall be no greater than that required by concrete quality when concrete that is to be subjected to the freezing temperatures which weight shall have a water-cement ratio not exceeding 6 gal per bag and it shall contain entrained air.

Where different materials are to be used different portions of the work, each combination shall be evaluated separately.

TABLE 900.1 MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE WATER-CEMENT RATIOS FOR CONCRETE (METHOD NO. 1)

Specified	Maximum Permissible Water-cement ratio			
Comprehensive	Non air-entrained		Air-entrained concrete	
Strength at	U.S. gal. per	Absolute	U.S. gal. per	Absolute
28 days, psi	42.6 kg. bag of	ratio by	42.6 kg. bag of	ratio by
"c"	cement	weight	cement	weight
2500	7 1/4	0.642	6 1/4	0.554
3000	6 1/2	0.576	5 1/4	0.465
3500	5 3/4	0.51	4 1/2	0.399
1000	5	0.443	4	0.354

900.3.3 Concrete Proportion and Consistency

The proportions of aggregate to cement for any concrete shall be such as to produce a mixture which will work readily into the corners and angels of the form and around reinforcement with the method of placing employed of the work, but without permitting the materials to segregate or excess free water to collect on the surface. The methods of measuring concrete materials shall be such that the proportions can be accurately controlled and easily checked at any time during the work.

900.3.4 Sampling and Testing of Structural Concrete

As work progress, at least one (1) set of sample consisting of three (3) concrete cylinder test specimens, 150x300 mm shall be taken from each class of concrete placed each day, and each set to represent not more than 75 cu.m of concrete.

900.3.5 Consistency

Concrete shall have a consistency such that it will be workable in the required position. It shall be such a consistency that it will flow around reinforcing steel but individual particle of the coarse aggregate when isolated shall show a coating or mortar containing its proportionate amount of sand. The consistency of concrete shall be gauged by the ability of the equipment to be properly placed it and not by the difficulty of mixing water shall be determined by the Engineer and shall not be varied without his consent. Concrete as dry as it is practical to place with the equipment specified shall be used.

9000.3.6 Strength Test of Concrete

When strength is a basis for acceptance, each class of concrete shall be represented by at least five tests (10 specimens). Two specimens shall be made for each test at a given age, and not less than one test shall be made for each 150 cu. yd of structural concrete, but there shall be at least one test for each days concreting. The Building official may require a reasonable number of additional tests during the progress of the work. Samples from which the compression test specimens are molded shall be secured in accordance with ASTM C 172. Specimens made to check the adequacy of the proportions for strength of concrete or as a basis for acceptance of concrete shall be made and laboratory-cured in accordance with ASTM C 31. Additional test specimens cured entirely under field conditions may be required by the Building Official to check the adequacy of curing and protection of the concrete. Strength tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 39.

The age for strength tests shall be 28 days or, where specified the earlier age at which the concrete is to receive its full load or maximum stress. Additional test may be made at earlier ages to obtain advance information on the adequacy of strength development where age-strength relationships have been established for the materials and proportions used.

To conform for the requirements of this item:

1. For structures designed in accordance with the working stress design method of this chapter, the average of any five consecutive strength tests of the laboratory-cured specimens representing each class of concrete shall be equal on or greater than the specified strength, fc', and not more than 20 percent of the strength test shall have values less than that specified.
2. For structures designed in accordance with the ultimate strength design method of this chapter, and for prestressed structures the average of any three consecutive strength test of the laboratory cured specimens representing each class of concrete shall be equal to or greater than the specified strength, fc', and not more than 10 percent of the strength tests shall have values less than the specified strength.

When it appears that the laboratory-cured specimens will fail to conform to the requirements for strength, the Engineer shall have the right to order changes in the concrete sufficient to increase the strength to meet these requirements in the concrete sufficient to increase the strength to meet these requirements. The strengths of the specimens cured on the

job are intended to indicate the adequacy of protection and curing of the concrete and may be used to determine when the forms may be stripped, shoring removed, or the structure placed in service. When, in the opinion of the Building Official, the strengths of the job-cured specimens, the contractor may be required to improve the procedures for protecting and curing the concrete, or when test of field cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, the Engineer may require test in accordance with ASTM Specifications C 42 or order load tests of structures for that portion of the structure where the questionable concrete has been placed.

900.3.7 Splitting Tensile Test of Concrete

To determine the splitting ratio, Fsp, for a particular aggregate, test of concrete shall be made as follows:

1. Twenty-four (24) 15 cm. dia. By 30 cm long (6 in. dia. By 12 in. long) cylinders shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 192, twelve at a compressive strength level of approximately 210 kilograms per square centimeter (3000 psi) and twelve at approximately 280 kilograms per square centimeter (4000 psi) or 350 kilograms per square centimeter (5000 psi). After 7 days moist curing followed by 1 days drying at 23C (73F) and 50 % relative humidity, eight of the test cylinders at each of the two strength levels shall be tested for splitting strength and four for compressive strength.
2. The splitting tensile strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 496, and compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 39.

The ratio, Fsp, of splitting tensile strength to the square root of compressive strength shall be obtained by using the average of all 16 splitting tensile test and all 8 compressive tests.

Minimum strength, Concrete other than fill, shall have a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 140 kilograms per square centimeter (2000 psi).

900.3.8 Batching

Batching shall conform to the requirements of item 405, Structural Concrete.

900.3.9 Mixing and Delivery

Mixing and Delivery shall conform to the requirements of item 405, Structural Concrete.

900.4 Concrete Surface Finishing: General

This shall be in accordance with item 407, Concrete Structures.

900.5 Curing Concrete (See Sub-section 407)

900.6 Acceptance of Concrete

The strength of concrete shall be deemed acceptable if the average of 3 consecutive strength test results is equal to or exceed the specified strength and no individual test result falls below the specified strength by more than 15 %.

Concrete deemed to be not acceptable using the above criteria may be rejected unless contractor can provide evidence, by means of core test, that the quality of concrete represented by the failed test result is acceptable in place. Three (3) cores shall be obtained from the

affected area and cured and tested in accordance with AASHTO T24. Concrete in the area represented by the cores will be deemed acceptable if the average of cores is equal to or a least 85 % and no sample core is less than 75% of the specified strength otherwise it shall be rejected.

900.7 Method of Measurement

The quantity of concrete to be paid shall be the quantity shown in the Bid Schedule; unless changes in design are made in which case the quantity shown in the Bid Schedule will be adjusted by the amount of the change for the purpose of payment. No deduction will be made for the volume occupied by the pipe less than 101 mm (4") in diameter nor for reinforcing steel, anchors, weep holes or expansion materials.

900.8 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities of structural concrete completed in place will be paid for at the contract unit price for cubic meter as indicated on the Bid Schedule.

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
900	Structural Concrete	Cubic Meter

Such prices and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, including metal water stops, joints, joint fillers, weep holes, and rock backing and timber bumpers; for all form and false work; for mixing, placing, furnishing, and curing the concrete; and for all labor, materials, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the item, except that reinforcing steel shall be paid for at the contract unit price per kilogram for reinforcing steel, metal pipes and drains, metal conduits and ducts, and metal expansion angles shall be paid for as structural steel that when the proposal does not include an item for structural steel these miscellaneous metal parts shall be paid for as reinforcing steel.

ITEM 902 – REINFORCING STEEL

Refer to Item 404, Part C of Volume II (Blue Book)

404.2 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing, bending, fabricating and placing of steel reinforcement of the type, size, shape and grade required in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with the requirements shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

404.3 Material Requirements

Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements of item 710, Reinforcing Steel and Wire Rope.

4.4.4 Construction Requirements

404.3.1 Order Lists

Before materials are ordered, all order lists and bending diagrams shall be furnished by the Contractor, for approval of the Engineer. The approval of order lists and bending diagrams by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of such lists and diagrams. Any expense incident to the revisions of materials furnished in accordance with such lists and diagrams to make them comply with the Plans shall be borne by the Contractor.

404.3.2 Protection of Material

Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected as far as practicable from mechanical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust. When placed in the work, reinforcement shall be free from dirt, detrimental rust, loose scale, paint, grease, oil, or other foreign materials. Reinforcement shall be free from injurious defects such as cracks and laminations. Rust, surface seams, surface irregularities or mill scale will not be cause for rejection, provided the minimum dimensions, cross sectional area and tensile properties of a hand wire brushed specimen meets the physical requirements for the size and grade of steel specified.

404.5.3 Bending

All reinforcing bars requiring bending shall be cold-bent to the shapes shown on the Plans or required by the Engineer. Bars shall be bent around a circular pin having the following diameters (D) in relation to the diameter of the bar (d):

Nominal diameter, d, mm	Pin diameter (D)
10 to 20	6d
25 to 28	8d
32 and greater	10d

Bends and hooks in stirrups or ties may be bent to the diameter of the principal bar enclosed therein.

404.5.4 Placing and Fastening

All steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the position shown on the Plans or required by the Engineer and firmly held there during the placing and setting of the concrete. Bars shall be tied at all intersections except where spacing is less than 300mm in each direction, in which case, alternate intersections shall be tied. Ties shall be fastened on the inside.

Distance from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers, or other approved supports, so that it does not vary from the position indicated on the Plans by

more than 6mm. Blocks for holding reinforcement from contact with the forms shall be precast mortar blocks of approved shapes and dimensions. Layers of bars shall be separated by precast mortar blocks or by other equally suitable devices. The use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone or brick, metal pipe and wooden blocks shall not be permitted. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans or required by the Engineer, the minimum distance between bars shall be 40mm. Reinforcement in any member shall be placed and then inspected and approved by the Engineer before the placing of concrete begins. Concrete placed in violation of this provision may be rejected and removal may be required. If fabric reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened before being placed. Bundled bars shall be tied together at not more than 1.8m intervals.

404.5.5 Splicing

All reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the Plans. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the Plans, will not be permitted without the written approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered as far as possible and with a minimum separation of not less than 40 bar diameters. Not more than one-third of the bars may be spliced in the same cross-section, except where shown on the Plans.

Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, bars shall be lapped a minimum distance of:

Splice Type	Grade 40 min. lap	Grade 60 min. lap	But not less than
Tension	24 bar dia	36 bar dia	300 mm
Compression	20 bar dia	24 bar dia	300 mm

In lapped splices, the bars shall be placed in contact and wired together. Lapped splices will not be permitted at locations where the concrete section is insufficient to provide minimum clear distance of one and one-third the maximum size of coarse aggregate between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. Welding of reinforcing steel shall be done only if detailed on the Plans or if authorized by the Engineer in writing. Spiral reinforcement shall be spliced by lapping at least one and a half turns or by butt welding unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

404.5.6 Lapping of Bar Mat

Sheets of mesh or bar mat reinforcement shall overlap each other sufficiently to maintain a uniform strength and shall be securely fastened at the ends and edges. The overlap shall not be less than one mesh in width.

404.6 Method of Measurement

The quantity of reinforcing steel to be paid for will be the final quantity placed and accepted in the completed structure.

No allowance will be made for tie-wires, separators, wire chairs and other material used in fastening the reinforcing steel in place. If bars are substituted upon the Contractor's request and approved by the Engineer and as a result thereof more steel is used than specified, only the mass specified shall be measured for payment.

No measurement or payment will be made for splices added by the Contractor unless directed or approved by the Engineer.

When there is no item for reinforcing steel in the Bill of Quantities, costs will be considered as incidental to the other items in the Bill of Quantities.

404.7 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantity, measured as prescribed in Section 404.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Reinforcing Steel which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
902 (1) a1	Reinforcing Steel Bars	Kilogram

ITEM 1001 - STORM DRAINAGE AND SEWERAGE SYSTEM

1001.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all materials, equipment and labor for the complete installation of the storm drainage system to include all piping's, gutters, canals, catch basins, junction boxes, hand holes, manholes and other appurtenant structures, and sewerage system to include all sanitary sewer piping and septic vault where no public sewer exist, from the building to the point of discharge.

1001.2 Material Requirements

1001.2.1 Materials for storm drainage system shall meet the requirements specified in the following standard specifications:

Portland Cement	ASTM C-150
Fine and Coarse Aggregate	ASTM C-33

Reinforcing Steel	ASTM A-615
Non-reinforced Concrete Pipes	ASTM C-14
Reinforced Concrete Pipes	ASTM C-76 (AASHTO M-86)
Cast Iron Pipes (for conductors and downspout)	ASTM A-74
Galvanized Iron Pipes Scheduled 40 (for conductors and downspouts)	ASTM A-120
Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) (for conductors and downspouts)	ASTM 2729

Where the covers for catch basins, junction boxes, manholes and canals for gratings are required same shall be made of wrought iron and of the dimensions as shown on the Plans.

1001.2.2 Materials for sewerage system shall meet the requirements specified in the following standard specifications:

Cast Iron Pipes and Fittings	ASTM A-74
Pig Lead (for securing and sealing joint)	ASTM B 29-77
PVC Pipes and Fittings (where called in Plans)	ASTM 01784
Solvent Cement (for securing PVC joints)	ASTM 02564

Where PVC pipes and fittings are used, joints shall be secured with rubber "0" ring or solvent cement, as the case maybe.

Oakum for joints in bell and spigot pipes shall be made from hemp fiber, braided or twisted and oil impregnated free from lumps, dirt and extraneous matter.

1001.3 Construction Requirements

1001.3.1 Installation of Pipes

Under no circumstances shall pipes shall be laid under water and when the trench condition or the weather is unsuitable for such work.

a. Bedding. Materials such as sand, sandy soil or any approved material shall be used to provide a firm foundation of uniform density. The bedding shall have a minimum thickness equivalent to one-fourth (1/ 4) of the pipe's diameter.

b. Laying of Pipes. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering and' placing pipes into trenches in order to preclude damage. Laying of pipes shall start upgrade with the spigot end of bell-and-spigot pipe, or the tongue end of tongue-and-groove pipe, positioned towards the direction of the flow. The pipes shall be laid in accordance with the grades and alignments

shown in the Plans.

The spigots or tongues shall be adjusted in bells or grooves to provide uniform space around joints to receive mortar. Blocking or wedging between spigot and bell or between tongue and groove to attain proper spacing shall be allowed provided such blocking/wedging shall not interfere and shall not affect the water tightness of the joint.

c. Bell and Spigot Joint for Drain Pipe. The first pipe shall be properly bedded at the required grade. Just below the spigot of the first uni,a sufficient space shall be provided for engaging the bell end of the second pipe.

The spigot shall be carefully cleaned with a wet brush and the upper exterior portion applied with mortar to such a thickness as to bring the inner surfaces of the abutting pipes flush and even. The bell end of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched with the spigot of the first pipe so that the sections are closely fitted. After the second pipe is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be fitted with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joints with sufficient amount of additional mortar. The inside of the joints shall be wiped and finished smooth. The mortar bead on the outside shoii immediately be protected with a cover of wet burlap or wet earth for at least three (3) days for curing.

d. Tongue and Groove Joint for Concrete Pipe. The first pipe shall be properly bedded. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed second pipe. The tongue end of the first pipe shall be carefully cleaned with wet brush and soft mortar applied around the upper half of the tongue. After cleaning and positioning the second pipe close to the first, mortar shall be applied around the lower half of the groove. With just sufficient thrust, the second pipe shall be brought in close contact with the first until mortar is squeezed out of the joint. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint and to form a bead on the outside.

e. Mortar for Joint. Mortar shall be a mixture of Portland Cement, sand and water mixed in the proportion by volume of one-part cement to two parts of clean sand with just sufficient amount of water for plasticity.

f. Leaded Joints of Cast Iron Pipes. Joints of cast iron pipes shall be packed with braided or twisted oil-impregnated hemp or oakum, properly caulked around the joint. The packing shall be at least 20mm below the rim of the hub or bell and this space shall be filled with molten pig lead in one continuous pouring. The "ring" of pig lead formed around the joint shall be properly caulked by appropriate caulking tools to render the joints watertight.

1001.3.2 Concrete structures. Concrete structures such as catch basins, canal gutters, junction boxes and manholes for the drainage system, and septic vault for sewerage system, shall be constructed in accordance with the Plans and Specifications on Concrete Work.

1001.3.2 Sewer Connections and Clean-Outs

a. The outlet of the septic vault shall be connected to the street drain or to other discharge point where no sanitary sewer exists. Connection with the sanitary sewer shall not be made without the permission of the proper authorities, but shall be made in such a manner that any and all the service water, as well as house and other liquid wastes, will flow to the sanitary sewer. Provided, that isolated faucets used exclusively for garden purposes may, in the discretion of the proper authorities, be allowed not to flow into the sanitary sewer.

b. Clean-outs or rodding holes consisting of cast iron extensions with long sweep elbow

fittings shall be provided at the ends of runs and at every change of directions. Clean-outs shall be capped with cast brass ferrules with threads and screwed-on removable brass plugs. Clean-outs extended outside the building and raised to the level of finished grade shall be terminated with the same cast brass ferrule with brass plug set into a concrete slab shall be 150mm thick and 300mm square, finish flush with grade.

1001.3.4 Incidental Earthwork

Incidental earthwork for the storm drainage and sewerage systems, such as excavation and backfilling shall be undertaken in accordance with applicable part of Excavation Filling and Grading.

1001.3.5 Inspection and Quality Control

Materials shall be inspected and accepted as to quality before same are installed. Piping's installed in trenches shall first be inspected, tested and approved by the Engineer before these are covered or backfilled. All defects/ lakes disclosed by the water test shall be remedied to the satisfaction of the Engineer and any extra cost shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

1001.4 Method of Measurement

Pipes, culverts, gutters, canals and gratings installed in place and accepted by the Engineer, shall be measured by the meter along their axes. Catch basins, junction boxes, manholes and septic vault shall be measured by the number of units constructed and accepted.

1001.5 Basis of Payment

The quantities as determined in sub-section 1001.4 shall be paid at the contract unit price for each of the Items which shall constitute full compensation for all materials, labor, tools and equipment and all other incidentals necessary to complete the Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1001 (9)	Storm Drainage and Sewerage System	Lump Sum

ITEM 1002-PLUMBING

1002.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all materials, tools, equipment and fixtures required as shown on the Plans for the satisfactory performance of the entire plumbing system including installation in accordance with the latest edition of the National Plumbing Code, and this Specification.

1002.2 Material Requirements

All piping materials, fixtures and appliances fitting accessories whether specifically mentioned or not but necessary to complete this Item shall be furnished and installed.

1002.2.1 Cast Iron Soil Pipes and Fittings

a. Pipes and fitting materials shall comply with the specification requirements defined in PNS/SAO 4-1: 1974. The material description and standards of manufacture are herein described:

1. Cast Iron - the casting shall be made of gray iron which shall be sound, free from cracks, sand holes and blow holes. They shall be uniformly low hardness that permits drilling and cutting by ordinary methods. Pipes and fittings shall be true to pattern and of compact closed grained structure.

2. Quality of Iron - the iron shall be made by the cupola, air furnace, electric furnace or other processes which shall be checked by regular chemical and physical control test. The resultant shall be gray iron of good quality.

3. Manufacture - the pipes shall be made with hub and spigot ends or hub ends only. All hubs for pipes and fittings shall be provided with held lead grooves and all spigot ends shall be made with beads or plain if machine cast centrifugally. Plugs shall be wrought or cast, machined to the dimensions required and shall be free from defects.

4. Freedom from defects - pipes and fittings shall be true, smooth and cylindrical, their inner and outer surfaces being as nearly concentric as practicable. They shall be in all aspects, sound and good casting free from laps, pin holes or other imperfections and shall be neatly dressed and carefully fettled. The ends shall be finished reasonably square to their axes.

b. Clean-outs shall be made of heavy cast brass ferrule with counter sunk screw cover same diameter as the pipe except that they shall not be larger than 100mm diameter.

c. Caulking lead shall be of molten type peg lead conforming to specification requirements defined in ASTM 8-29.

d. Oakum shall be twisted or braided hemp or abaca fibers slightly impregnated with oil.

1002.2.2 WATER SUPPLY Pipes and Fittings

a. Pipes shall be galvanized iron pipe schedule 40 conforming to specification requirements defined in ASTM A-120 with threaded connection. Under roads where necessary shall be suitably protected as shown on the Plans.

Fittings shall be malleable iron Type II, galvanized iron conforming to specification requirements defined in ASTM A338.

b. Valves

Valves for water supply shall be bronze body with threaded ends rated 21.0 kgf/cm. square, All valves shall be gate valves unless otherwise specified. Gate valves shall have solid wedge body and discs conforming to specification requirements defined in ASTM 8-62. Globe valves shall have plug type discs with ferrule threaded ends and bronze body.

c. Unions

Unions on ferrous pipe 50mm in diameter and smaller shall be malleable iron.

d. Water Meter

Water meter where required to be furnished by the Contractor shall be of the type tested and approved by MWSS.

1002.2.3 Approved Alternate Pipes and Fittings

Pipes and fittings for sanitary and potable water lines as approved alternate shall be Un plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Pipes and Fittings (UPVC).

Pipes and fittings shall be made of virgin materials conforming to specification requirements defined in ASTM 0-2241 and PNS 65: 1986. Fittings shall be molded type and designed for solvent cement joint connection for water lines and rubber O-ring seal joint for sanitary lines.

1002.2.4 Septic Tank

The septic tank shall be provided as shown on the Plans including all pipe vents and fittings. The various construction materials such as concrete masonry work shall conform to the corresponding Items of these Specifications. Inlet and outlet pipes shall conform to the latest edition of the National Plumbing Code.

1002.2.5 Plumbing Fixtures and Fittings

All fittings and trimmings for fixtures shall be chromium-plated and polished brass unless

otherwise approved. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures shall be connected to the roughing in, piping system at the wall unless otherwise indicated on the Plans. Built-in fixtures shall be watertight with provision of water supply and drainage outlet, fittings and trap seal. Unless otherwise specified, all plumbing fixtures shall be made of vitreous china complete with fittings.

a.Water closet shall be vitreous china, free standing toilet combination, round front bottom outlet symphonic wash down bowl with extended rear self and closed coupled tank with cover complete with fittings and mounting accessories. Model make and color shall be submitted for approval prior to delivery at jobsite by the Engineer.

b.Lavatory shall be vitreous china, wall-hung with rear overflow and cast-in soap dishes, pocket hanger with integral china brackets, complete with twin faucets, supply pipes, P-trap and mounting accessories. Where indicated on the Plans to be counter top model make and color shall be approved by the Engineer.

c.Urinal shall be china vitreous, wall-hung wash-out urinal with extended shields and integral flush spreader, concealed wall-hanger pockets, 19mm top spud complete with fitting and mounting accessories. Model make and color shall be approved by the Engineer.

1002.2.6 Bathroom and Toilet Accessories

a. Shower head and fitting shall be movable, cone type with escutcheon arm complete with stainless steel shower valve and control lever, all exposed surface to be chromium finish.

b. Grab bars shall be made of tubular stainless-steel pipe provided with safety grip and mounting flange.

c. Floor drains shall be made of stainless-steel beehive type, measuring 100mm x 100mm, and provided with detachable stainless strainer, expanded metal lath type.

d. Toilet paper holder shall be vitreous china wall mounted. Color shall reconcile with the adjacent fixture and facing tiles.

e. Soap holder shall be vitreous china wall mounted. Color shall reconcile with the adjacent tile works.

f. Faucet(s) shall be made of stainless steel for interior use.

g. Hose-bib(s) shall be made of bronze cast finish.

1002.2.7 Special Plumbing Fixtures

a. Kitchen sink shall be made of stainless-steel self rimming, single compartment complete with supply fittings, strainer traps, dual control lever and other accessories.

b. Laboratory sink shall be made of cast iron metal with white porcelain finish with single compartment, flat rim ledge, 762mm x 533mm complete with supply fittings, strainer, trap and other accessories.

c. Scrub-up sink shall be made of cast iron metal with white porcelain finish measuring 610mm x 610mm complete with supply fittings, strainer, trap and wall mounting accessories.

d. X-ray developing tank shall be made of cast iron white porcelain finish with three (3) compartment x-ray processing tank, drain plug, open standing drain, 19mm IPS inlet spud complete with stand and mounting accessories.

e. Squat bowl(s) shall be vitreous china, wash down squat bowl with integral foot treads, pail flush type. Color, make and type to be approved by the Engineer.

f. Grease traps shall be made of cast bronze with detachable cover and mounting accessories.

1002.2.8 Roof Drains, Downspout, Overflow Pipes and Steel Grating

The Contractor shall provide, fit and/or install necessary drains with strainers, where shown on the Plans. Each drain with strainer shall fit the size of the corresponding downspout (or roof leader) over which it is to be installed and in conformity with the following schedule:

a. Scrupper drains (for balconies, parapet) shall be made of bronze base with flashing. Flange threaded outlet and convex with integral flashing clamp bolted to flange.

b. "Josam" type drains shall be made of bronze base semi-dome with large free area, flashing clamp and integral gravel stopper. To be used at roof decks, canopies, gutters, and elsewhere indicated on the Plans.

c. Downspouts when encased in concrete, unless otherwise shown on the Plans shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Whether indicated or specified to be cast iron or galvanized iron the same shall meet the specification requirement as herein described.

d. Overflow pipes shall be made of galvanized iron pipe measuring at least 13mm diameter and spaced 200mm on center.

e. Steel grating shall be made of wrought iron metals of design on shop drawings approved and surfaces to be coated with shop finish.

1002.2.9 Fire Protection System

a. Fire hose cabinets shall be locally available consisting of 38mm diameter valve hose rack with nipple 30mm rubber lined hose cable with standing 4268 kg/cm square, nozzle 38mm diameter brass, chromium plated.

b. Fire standpipe system shall consist of risers and hose valves. Pipe shall be extra strong black iron. Valves to be high grade cast bronze mounted withstanding 79.40 kg. working pressure as indicated on the Plans.

c. Fire extinguisher shall be portable, suitable for Class A, B, C fires, mounted inside cabinet. Cabinet shall be full flush mounting door with aluminum trim for glass plate, frame and box shall be made of gauge 14 galvanized iron sheet with white interior and red exterior baked enamel finish over primer. Cabinet to be wall mounted and size to be able to accommodate the defined components.

d. Yard hydrant where shown on the Plans shall match the Integrated Fire Department requirements. Outlet shall be single 63mm diameter gate valves with chain connected caps.

1002.2.10 Built-in appliances such as urinal trough, lavatory and slope sink shall be made as indicated on the Plans, exposed surfaces to be tile wainscoating Complete with fitting accessories required as practiced in this specialty trade.

1002.3 Construction Requirement

The Contractor before any installation work is started shall carefully examine the Plans and shall investigate actual structural and finishing work condition affecting all his work. Where actual condition necessitates a rearrangement of the approved pipe layout, the Contractor shall prepare Plan(s) of the proposed pipe layout for approval by the Engineer.

1002.3.1 Installation of Soil, Waste, Drain and Vent Pipes

a. All cast iron soil and drainage pipes shall be pitch 6mm per 300mm but in no case flatter than 3mm per 300mm.

b. Horizontal lines shall be supported by well secured length heavy strap hangers. Vertical lines shall be secured strongly by hooks to the building frame and a suitable brackets or chairs shall be provided at the floor from which they start.

c. All main vertical soil and waste stacks shall be extended full size to and above the roof line to act as vents, except otherwise indicated on the Plans.

d. Vent pipes in roof spaces shall be run as close as possible to underside of roof with horizontal piping pitched down to stacks without forming traps. Vertical vent pipes may be connected into one main vent riser above the highest vented fixtures.

e. Where an end or circuit vent pipe from any fixtures is connected to a vent line serving other fixtures, the connections shall be at least 1.20 m above the floor on which the fixtures are located.

f. Horizontal waste line receiving the discharge from two or more fixtures shall be provided with end vents unless separate venting of fixtures is noted on the Plans.

g. All changes in pipe sizes on soil and waste lines shall be made with reducing fittings or recessed reducers. All changes in directions shall be made by appropriate use of 45 degree wyes, half wyes, long sweep quarter bends or elbows may be used in soil and waste lines where the change in direction of flow is from the horizontal to the vertical and on the discharge from waste closets. Where it becomes necessary to use short radius fittings in other locations the approval of the Engineer shall be obtained prior to installation of the same.

h. All joints of cast iron pipes in bell and spigot shall be firmly packed with oakum or hemp and caulked with pig lead at least 25 mm deep.

i. Cleanouts at the bottom of each soilstack, wastestack, interior downspout and where else indicated shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 102 mm . 152 mm,

for larger pipes.

Cleanouts on floors shall be cast iron ferrule caulked into cast hub and fitted with cast brass screw plug flush with floor. Cleanouts for threaded pipes snail be installed at the foot of soil, waste and drain stacks and on each building drain outside the building.

j. Vent pipe shall be flashed and made watertight at the roof with ferrule lead sheet. Flashing shall be turned down into pipes.

k. Each fixtures and place of equipment requiring connection to the drainage system except fixtures with continuous waste shall be equipped with a trap. Each trap shall be placed as near to the fixture as possible. Traps installed on threaded pipe shall be recessed drainage pattern.

l. Overhead horizontal runs of pipes shall be hung with adjustable wrought iron pipe hanger spaced not over 3.04 m apart except hub and spigot soil pipe which shall have hanger spaced not over 1.50 m apart and located near a hub.

1002.3.2 Water Pipes, Fittings and Connections.

All water pipings inside the building and underground, 100 mm. diameter and smaller shall be galvanized iron threaded pipe with malleable iron fittings.

a. The water piping shall be extended to 'all fixtures, outlets, and equipment from the gate valves installed in the branch near the riser.

b. The cold water system shall be installed with a fall towards a main shutoff valve and drain. Ends of pipes and outlets shall be capped or plugged and left ready for future connections.

c. Mains and Branches

1.All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Care shall be taken so as not to weaken the structural portions of the building.

2.All piping above the ground shall be run parallel with the lines of the building unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

3.All service pipes, valves and fittings shall be kept at sufficient distance from other work to permit finished covering not less than 12.5mm from such work or from finished covering on the different service.

4.No water piping shall be buried in floors, unless specifically indicated on the Plans and approved by the Engineer.

5.Changes in pipes shall be made with reducing fittings.

d. Drain Cocks

Pipe drain indicated on the drawings shall consist of 12 mm globe valve with renewable disc and installed at low points on the cold water piping so that all piping shall slope 100 mm in 30.5 m.

e. Threaded Pipe Joints

All pipes shall be reamed before threading. All screw joints shall be made with graphite and oil or with an approved graphite compound applied to make threads only. Threads shall be full cut and not more than three threads on the pipe shall remain exposed.

f .Expansion and Contraction of Pipes

Accessible contraction-expansion joints shall be made whenever necessary. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15m in length shall be anchored to the wall to the supporting structure about midway on the run to force expansion and contraction equally toward the ends or as shown on the Plans.

g.Fire Standpipe System

Fire standpipe system shall consist of risers and hose valve. Pipe shall be extra strong black iron. Valves to be underwriter's approval high grade cast bronze mounted.

h. Valves and Hose Bibs

1.Valves shall be provided on all supplied fixture as herein specified.

2.The cold water connections to the domestic hot water heater shall be provided with gate valves and the return circulation connection shall have gate and a check valve.

3.All connection to domestic hot water heaters shall be equipped with unions between valve and tanks.

4.Valve shall not be installed with its stem below the horizontal. All valves shall be gate valves unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

5.Valves up to and including 50 mm diameter shall be threaded ends, rough bodies and finished trimmings, except those on chromium plated brass pipe.

6.Valves 63 mm in diameter and larger shall have iron bodies, brass mounted and shall have either screws or flange ends.

7.Hose bibs shall be made of brass with 12.5 mm inlet threads, hexagon shoulders and 19 mm male.

1002.3.3 Fixtures, Equipment and Fastenings

a. All fixtures and equipment shall be supported and fastened in a safe and satisfactory workmanship as practiced.

b. All fixtures, where required to be wall mounted on concrete or concrete hollow block wall, fasten with brass expansion bolts. Expansion bolts shall be 6 mm diameter with 20 mm threads to 25 mm into solid concrete, fitted with loose tubing or sleeves of proper length to acquire extreme rigidity.

c. Inserts shall be securely anchored and properly flushed into the walls. Inserts shall be concealed and rigid.

d. Bolts and nuts shall be horizontal and exposed. It shall be provided with washers and chromium plate finish.

1002.3.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

a. Pipe hangers shall be wrought iron or malleable iron pipe spaced not more than

3m apart for horizontal runs or pipe, except hub and spigot soil pipe which shall have hanger spaced not over 1.50 m apart located near the hub.

b. Chains, straps perforated turn-buckles or other approved means of adjustment except the' turn-buckles may be omitted for hangers on sailor waste lines or individual toilet rooms to maintain stacks when spaced does not permit.

c. Trapeze hangers may be used in lieu of separate hangers on pipe running parallel to and close to each other.

d. Inserts shall be cast steel and shall be of type to receive a machine bolt or nut after installation. Insert may be permitted adjustment of the bolts in one horizontal direction and shall be installed before pouring of concrete.

e.Wrought iron clamps or collars to support vertical runs of pipe shall be spaced not more than 6 m apart for as indicated on the Plans.

1002.3.5 Plates and Flashing

a.Plates to cover exposed pipes passing through floor finished walls or ceiling shall be fitted with chromium plated cast brass plates or chromium plated cast iron or steel plates on ferrous pipes.

b.Plates shall be large enough to cover and close the hole around the area where pipes pass. It shall be properly installed to insure permanence.

c.Roof areas penetrated by vent pipes shall be rendered watertight by lead sheet flashing and counter flashing. It shall extend at least 150 mm above the pipe and 300 mm along the roof.

1002.3.6 Protection and Cleaning

a. During installation of fixtures and accessories and until final acceptance, protect items with strippable plastic or other approved means to maintain fixtures in perfect conditions.

b. All exposed metal surfaces shall be polished clean and rigid of grease, dirt or other foreign materials upon completion.

c. Upon completion, thoroughly clean all fixtures and accessories to leave the work in polished condition.

1002.3.7 Inspection, Warranty Test and Disinfection

All pipes, fittings, traps, fixtures, appurtenances and equipment of the plumbing and drainage system shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer to insure compliance with all requirements of all Codes and Regulations referred to in this Specification.

1002.3.7.1 Drainage System Test

a. The entire drainage and venting system shall have all necessary openings which can be plugged to permit the entire system to be filled with water to the level of the highest stack vent above the roof.

b. The system shall hold this water for a full 30 minutes during which time there shall be no drop greater than 102 mm.

c. Where only a portion of the system is to be tested, the test shall be conducted in the same manner as described for the entire system except that a vertical stack 3.00 m highest horizontal line to be tested may be installed and filled with water to maintain sufficient pressure or water pump may be used to supply the required pressure.

d. If and when the Engineer decides that an additional test is needed, such as an air to smoke test on the drainage system, the Contractor shall perform such test without any additional cost.

1002.3.7.2 Water Test on System

a. Upon completion of the roughing-in and before connecting fixtures the entire cold water piping system shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure 1 1/2 times the expected working pressure in the system during operation and remained tight and leak-proofed.

b. Where piping system is to be concealed the piping system shall be separately in manner similar to that described for the entire system and in the presence of the Engineer or his duly designated representative.

1002.3.7.3 Defective Work

a. All defective materials replaced and tested will be repeated until satisfactory performance is attained.

b. Any material replaced for the satisfactory performance of the system made shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

c. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be permitted.

1002.3.7.3 Disinfection

a. The entire water distribution system shall be thoroughly flushed and treated with chlorine before it is operated for public use.

b. Disinfection materials shall be liquid chlorine or hypochlerite and shall be introduced in a manner approved as practiced or approved by the Engineer into the water distribution system.

c. After a contact period of not less than sixteen hours, the heavenly chlorinated water shall be flushed from the system with potable water.

d. Valves for the water distribution system shall be opened and closed several times during the 16 hours chlorination treatment is done.

1002.3.8 As-Built Drawings

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit two sets of prints with all as-built changes shown on the drawings in a neat workmanship manner. Such prints shall show changes or actual installation and conditions of the plumbing system in comparison with the original drawings.

1002.4 Method of Measurement

The work done under this Item shall be quantified per length and/or number of units as provided in the Bill of Quantities, tested and accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1002.5 Basis of Payment

The quantified items, installed in place shall be the basis for payment based from the unit bid price for which prices and payments shall constitute full compensation including labor, materials and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1002 (28)	Plumbing	Lump Sum

ITEM 1003 - CARPENTRY AND JOINERY WORKS

1003.1 Description

The work under this Item shall consist of furnishing all required materials, fabricated woodwork, tools, equipment and labor and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory completion of all carpentry and joinery works in strict accord with applicable drawings, details and these Specifications.

1003.2 Material Requirements

1003.2.1 Lumber

Lumber of the different species herein specified for the various parts of the structure shall be well seasoned, sawn straight, sundried or kilndried and free from defects such as loose unsound knots, pitch I~- pockets, sapwood, cracks and other imperfections impairing its strength, durability and appearance.

1003.2.1.1 Grades of Lumber and Usage

a. Stress grade is seasoned, close-grained and high-quality lumber 1~ of the specified specie free from defects and suitable for sustaining heavy loads.

Stress grade lumber shall be used for wooden structural members, subject to heavy loads, and for sub-floor, framing embedded or in contact with concrete or masonry.

b. Select grade lumber of the specified specie is generally of high quality, of good appearance, without imperfections, and suitable for use ff without waste due to defects and suitable also for natural finish.

Select grade lumber shall be used for flooring; sidings, facia and it base boards, trims, mouldings, millwork, railings, stairs, cabinet work, shelvings, doors, windows and frames of openings.

c. Common grade lumber has minimum tight medium knot not larger, than 25 mm in diameter, with minimal imperfections, without sapwood, without decay, insect holes, and suitable for use with some waste due to minor defects and suitable also for paint finish.

Common grade lumber shall be used for light framework for wall partitions, ceiling joist and nailers.

1003.2.1.2 Lumber Species and Usage

Unless otherwise specified on the Plans, the following lumber species shall be used as indicated:

a.Yacal (stress grade) for structural member such as post, girders, girts, sleepers door and window frames set or in contact with concrete or masonry.

b.Guijo (select grade) for door and window frames set in wooden framework, for stairs, for roof framing supporting ceramic or cement tiles, for floor joists and other wooden structural parts.

c.Apitong (common grade) for roof framing supporting light roofing materials such as galvanized iron, aluminum or asbestos sheets, for wall framing, ceiling joists, hangers and nailers.

d.Tanguile (select grade) for doors and windows, facia and base boards, trims, mouldings, millwork, railings, stairs, cabinet, work, shelvings, flooring and siding.

e.Narra (select grade) for stair railings, flooring boards, wall panels base boards, trims, mouldings, cabinet work, millwork, doors and windows when indicated as such in the Plans.

f.Dao (select grade) for parts of the structure as enumerated under Section 1003.2.1.2 (e), when indicated as such on the Plans.

1003.2.1.3 Moisture Content

Rough lumber for framing and siding boards shall be air-dried or sun-dried such that its moisture content shall not exceed 22 percent. Dressed lumber for exterior and interior finishing, for doors and windows, millwork, cabinet work and flooring boards shall be kiln-dried and shall not have moisture content in excess of 14 percent at the time of installation in the structure.

1003.2.1.4 Substitution in Lumber Specie

Any lumber equally good for the purpose intended may be substituted for the specified kind subject to the prior approval of the Engineer, provided the substitution shall be of an equal or better specie acceptable to the Engineer. In case of substitution with better specie, no additional cost therefore shall be allowed to the contractor.

1003.2.2 Plyboard

Plyboard shall be good grade and made of laminated wood strips of uniform width and thickness bounded together with water resistant resin glue. The laminated core shall be finished both faces with select grade tanguile or red lauan veneers not less than 2 mm thick similarly bonded to the core. The plyboard of not less than 19 mm thick shall be free 'from defects such as split in veneer, buckling or warping.

1003.2.3 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to the requirements of the Philippine Trade Standards 631-02. Thickness of a single layer laminae shall not be less than 2 mm. The laminae shall be superimposed in layers with grains crossing at right angles in successive layers to produce stiffness. The face veneers shall be rotary cut from select grade timber. The laminae and face veneers shall be bonded with water resistant resin glue, hot pressed and pressure treated. Ordinary tanguile or red lauan plywood with good quality face veneers, 6 mm thick shall be used for double walling and ceiling not exposed to moisture; waterproof or marine plywood shall be used for ceiling exposed to moisture such as at toilets and eaves, and ceiling to be finished with acrytex.

1003.2.4 Lawanit

Lawanit, when required per plans, shall be 6 mm thick, tempered or oil impregnated for moisture/water resistance. Texture of lawanit shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

1003.2.5 Materials Other Than Lumber

1003.2.5.1 Plastic Sheet

When required for counter top, plastic sheet such as Formica shall not be less than 1.50 mm thick and shall have hard, durable and glossy surface resistant to stain, abrasion and heat. Color and design shall be as selected from the manufacturer's standard and approved by the Engineer.

1003.2.5.2 Glue

Glue shall be from water resistant resins which, upon hardening, shall not dissolve nor lose its bond or holding power even when soaked with water for extended period.

Glue in powder form be in sealed container and shall be without evidence of lumping or deterioration in quality.

1003.2.5.3 Fasteners

Nails, screw, belts and straps shall be provided and used where suitable for fixing carpentry and joinery works. All fasteners shall be brand new and of adequate size to ensure rigidity of connections.

a. Nails of adequate size shall be steel wire, diamond-pointed, ribbed shank and bright finish.

b. Screws of adequate size shall be cadnium or brass plated steel with slotted head.

c. Lag screws of adequate size, for anchoring heavy timber framing in concrete or masonry, shall be galvanized steel.

d. Bolts and nuts shall be of steel having a yield point of no't less than 245 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and provided with standard flat steel washers and hexagonal nuts. Threads shall conform to American coarse thread series. The threaded portion shall be long enough such that the nut can be tightened against the bolted members without any need for blocking. The bolt's threaded end shall be finished smooth for ease of engaging and turning of the nut.

e. Wrought iron straps or angles, when required in conjunction with bolts or lag screws to provide proper anchorage, shall be of the shape and size shown on the Plans.

1003.3 Construction Requirements

1003.3.1 Quality of Materials

All materials to be incorporated in the carpentry and joinery works shall be of the quality specified under Section 2. Before incorporation in work, all materials shall have been inspected/accepted by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

1003.3.2 Storage and Protection of Materials

Lumber and other materials shall be protected from dampness during and af1er delivery at the site. Materials shall be delivered well in advance of actual need and in adequate quantity to preclude delay in the work. Lumber shall be piled in orderly stack at least 150 mm above ground and at sheltered place where it will be of least obstruction to the work.

1003.3.3 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings complete with essential dimensions and details of construction, as may be required by the Engineer in connection with carpentry and joinery work, shall be submitted for approval before proceeding with the work.

1003.3.4 Rough Carpentry

Rough carpentry covers timber structural framing for roof, flooring, siding, partition and ceiling.

a. Framing shall be stress grade or common grade lumber of the specie specified under Section.

b. Rough carpentry shall be done true to lines, levels and dimensions. It shall be squared, aligned, plumbed and well fitted at joints.

c. Trusses and other roof framing shall be assembled, fitted and set to exact location and slope indicated on the Plans.

d. Fasteners, connectors and anchors of appropriate type and number shall be provided and fitted where necessary.

e. Structural members shall not be cut, bored or notched for the passage of conduits or pipes without prior approval of the Engineer. Members damaged by such cutting or boring shall be reinforced by means of specifically formed and approved steel plates or shapes, otherwise, damaged structural members shall be removed and replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

f. Timber framing in contact with concrete or masonry shall be treated with termite-proofing solution and after drying coated with bituminous paint.

1003.3.5 Finished Carpentry

Finished carpentry covers works on flooring, siding and ceiling boards, stairs, cabinets, fabricated woodwork, millwork and trims.

a. Framing lumber shall be select grade, free from defects and where exposed in finished work, shall be selected for color and grain.

b. Joints of framing shall be tenoned, mortised or doweled where suitable, closely fitted and secured with water resistant resins glue. Exterior joints shall be mitered and interior angles coped.

c. Panels shall be fitted allow for contraction or expansion and insure that the panels remain in place without warping, splitting and opening of joints.

d. Plyboard shall be as specified under Section 1003.2.3 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

e. Plywood shall be specified under Section 1003.2.4.

f. Exposed edges of plywood or plywood for cabinets shall be provided with select grade hardwood strips, rabbetted as necessary, glued in place and secured with finishing nails. To prevent splitting, hardwood for trims shall be drilled before fastening with nails or screws.

g. Fabricated woodwork shall be done preferably at the shop. It shall be done true to details and profiles indicated on the Plans.

Where set against concrete or masonry, woodwork shall be installed when curing is completed.

h. Exposed wood surfaces shall be free from disfiguring defects such as raised

grains, stains, uneven planning, sanding, tool marks and scratches.

Exposed surfaces shall be machine or hand sanded to an even smooth surface, ready for finish.

Payment will made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1003	Carpentry and Joinery Works (Ceiling)	Square Meter

ITEM 1005 - STEEL WINDOWS

1005.1 Description

This Item shall consist of all fabricated steel windows fully equipped with fixing accessories and locking devices as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1005.2 Material Requirements

All members shall be of hot-rolled, low carbon, new billet steel, heavy section with depth of at least 33mm and web thickness of at least 3mm. Frame members shall be of equal leg design section only at points where called for or shown on detailed drawings. Continuous angle fins, as indicated shall be furnished. Zee type section of special design with offset permitting down turned leg of the ventilator member to seat flush when ventilator is in a fully closed position, shall be used for frame at sills. Ventilator members shall be special angle shape. Frames of ventilator members shall have integral weather baffles providing double flat parallel weathering contacts of not less than 6mm width on all four sides of the ventilator. Muntins shall be 25mm by 25mm rolled-tee sections. All members to be used shall conform to the specification requirements of ASTM A "505. The frame member shall afford not less than 16mm continuous anchorage to surrounding masonry. Unless otherwise specified/or indicated on Plan as residential casement, special size of section shall be used.

1005.2.1 Residential Casement

Sections shall be hot rolled new billet steel special design. Frame and ventilator members shall be specially designed zee sections, not less than 25 mm in depth and not less than 3 mm in thickness, with weathering baffles rolled integrally to provide continuous double contact between frame and casement ventilator members. Muntins shall be 19mm by 19 mm rolled tee-sections. Side hung hinges shall be of extension friction type welded to both frame and ventilator with friction washers and steel acorn-nuts.

1005.2.2 Heavy Duty Side-hinged Ventilator

Frame and ventilator members shall be specially designed zee section not less than 33 mm in depth and not less than 3 mm in thickness, with weathering baffles rolled integrally to provide continuous double contact between frame and side-hinged ventilator members. Muntin shall be 25 mm by 25 mm rolled tee-sections. Simplex-type hinges shall be of extension friction type with bronze friction washers and rust proofed steel acorn-nuts., hinged design shall provide ferrous to non-ferrous contacts between all movable surfaces. Hinges shall be welded to both frame and ventilator.

1005.2.3 Projected Ventilators

All members shall be hot rolled new billet steel window. Frames and ventilator sections shall be special angle shape and not less than 33 mm deep from front to back not less than 3 mm in thickness. Weathering projections, overlapping, parallel contacts at both insides and outside points of closure on all four sides of the ventilator shall be 6 mm.

1005.2.4 Awning ventilators (for series of ventilators operating simultaneously)

Frame, ventilator and muntin members shall be hot rolled new billet steel section not less than 33 mm deep, specifically designed for steel windows.

1005.3 Construction Requirements

1005.3.1 Fabrication and Welds

Corners of frame and ventilator shall be mitered and electrically butt welded with exposed welds ground smooth. Head drips shall be provided where ventilator extend to the top of the windows. Muntins shall be welded to frames. Muntin intersections shall be welded with flush interior surfaces.

1005.3.2 Hardware (fixing accessories and locking devices)

1005.3.2.1 Residential Casement, heavy duty side-hinged ventilator

a. Roto Type: Each ventilator shall be hung on two heavy hot rolled steel of the extension type, welded to both frame and ventilator. Hinged design shall provide ferrous to non-ferrous contacts between all movable surfaces. Hardware shall control ventilator independently of the screen and shall consist of a polished bronze locking handle and worn drive operator. Provide however that roto hardware shall not be used on any ventilator, the size of which exceeds 1 square meter in area. Ventilators over 150 mm in height shall have three (3) hinges and double locking device.

b. Simplex-Type: Hinges shall be of extension friction type with bronze friction washers and rust proofed steel acorn-nuts. Hinged design shall provide ferrous to non-ferrous contacts between all movable surfaces. Hinges shall be welded to both frame and ventilator.

c. Polished bronze locking handle and strike shall be furnished for ventilator 500 mm and under in height, two-point locking devices and three (3) hinges for ventilators over 500 mm in height. Sill adjuster shall be provided for ventilator over 1000 mm square meter in area.

1005.3.2.2 Projected Ventilators

Each ventilator shall be balanced on two heavy steel arms riveted to ventilator -and frame. Rivet holes in arms shall be bronze bushed. Uniform tension to hold ventilator in open position shall be obtained by two heavy bronze, sliding friction shoes with adjustable compression springs enclosed in bronze housing attached to the ventilator top rail member. The window frame member shall act as a guide for the friction shoe. Hardware shall consist of polished bronze pole hook ring, cam handle and strike for outward projecting ventilators. Polished bronze, pole operated spring latches, shall be substituted for locking handles on outward projecting ventilator, out of each floor, polished bronze, cord operated, spring latches for inward projecting vents not within reach of floor provided with double line of best quality sash cord 5 mm to 6 mm in diameter extending to 762 mm above floor. Polished bronze, under screen push bar working through the member to be furnished for outward projecting ventilator when so indicated on Plans or drawings.

1005.3.2.3 Awning Ventilators

Each awning window so indicated on the Plans shall be of the awning type window in which the ventilators operate simultaneously and controlled manually. Each projecting ventilator shall be balanced on two heavy steel supporting arms. Arms for upper ventilators shall have tops pivots enclosed in malleable iron housing riveted to ventilator and pivoting point shall be located outside of window to provide efficient leverage. Ventilator in each window shall be equipped with extension arms attached to connecting steel frame and shall be concealed within frame when ventilators are in closed position. All ventilators shall open or close simultaneously. The bottom ventilator shall be the means of control and shall be fitted with a solid bronze, polished, cam locking handle and strike. Base of handle to dowel with strike to prevent side motion of ventilator. Where windows are screened, provide a bronze under screen push bar working thru the frame member.

1005.3.3 Installation

All steel windows shall be set plumb and true in openings. The joints between the window frame and masonry shall be carefully caulked. Contacts between windows or doors and adjacent steel including mullions shall be sealed with mastic furnished and applied by the Contractor. Windows shall be designed for glazing from the outside with spring wire glazing clips and glazing putty.

Mullions and anchors shall be manufacturer's standard, vertical mullions, anchors and bolts for attaching shall be furnished where required.

Adequate anchorage shall be provided to ensure firm installation.

1005.3.4 Shop Painting

All windows shall be given a coating of gray metallic paint applied to all surfaces as paint base for prevention of corrosion. Prior to application of paint primer the steel sections shall be cleaned of rust, oil, grease and other foreign matter.

1005.4 Method of Measurement

Steel windows shall be measured by actual in place installed with respective design/style and type of operation in square meters.

1005.5 Basis of Payment

The actual area in square meters of steel windows satisfactorily installed and ready for service shall be the basis for payment based on the unit bid or contract unit price.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1005 (5)	Grille Window	Square Meter

ITEM 1006 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

1006.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing and installing all fabricated steel doors and frames equipped with fixing accessories and locking devices in accordance with the Plans and/or shop drawings and as herein specified.

1006.2 Material Requirements

All door cladding plates or panels shall be formed from gauge 20 cold-rolled, prime quality steel. Frames shall be formed from gauge 16 cold-rolled steel. The materials used shall conform to the specification requirement of ASTM-A505.

1006.2.1 Tubular Door (Casement/Sliding)

a. Hollow steel doors shall be custom built of size and details as indicated on the Plans and/or shop drawings. Cladding of doors shall be flush or louver type. Doors shall be 44 mm thick, side hinged or overhead· hung, as called for on the Plans.

b. Flush doors shall be constructed from two outer steel sheets not lighter than gauge 20, with edges welded and finished flush. The outer face sheets shall be reinforced with gauge 24 vertical channels or interlocking zee members. Sound insulation fillers of cork fiberboard, mineral wool board or asbestos shall be placed full height in spaces between reinforcing channels. Doors shall have smooth, flush surfaces without any visible joints or seams on exposed faces or stile edges except around glazed or louvered pane inserts. Top and bottom frame of doors shall have continuous reinforcing channels welded to face sheets. The channel for exterior doors shall be inverted type, not lighter than gauge 16, constructed to form a weather seal. Glazed opening shall be provided where indicated and molding around glazed openings shall not be lighter than gauge 20 metal.

1006.2.2 Grille doors shall be of flat, square or round bars (wrought iron) as indicated on the Plans framed on galvanized black iron pipe or flat wrought iron bars, of the design shown on the Plans.

1006.2.3 Tubular steel frames shall be machine pressed true to details, to size and shape as shown on the Plans and shall have full welded unit or knockdown field assembled type construction at corners and other joints.

1006.2.4 Steel Louvers

Louvers shall be machine pressed conforming to the size and design indicated on the Plans with removable louver pane formed to fit the metal sub frame of openings. The steel sheets shall meet the requirement of ASTM 505, rivets of ASTM B 316, screws, bolts, nuts and washers of ASTM B 211.

1006.2.5 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors shall be steel, zinc coated or coated or painted with rust inhibitive paint, of sizes, shapes and design per manufacturer's standards.

Floor anchors shall not be lighter than gauge 18, with exception of jamb anchors for installing door frames in metal latch and plaster assemblies which shall be minimum of gauge 16 and shall not extend no more than 20 mm out of the back of the jamb.

1006.3 Construction Requirements

1006.3.1 Fabrication

Corner joints of frames shall be mitered and welded conforming to manufacturer's standard manual for metal doors. All contact edges be closed tight. Welds on exposed surface shall be ground smooth and shall be neat in appearance.

Joints for knock-down type frame corners shall be designed for simple field assembly of header to jamb members by concealed tenon, splice plates, or other type concealed in interlocking joint that will produce square and rigid corners. Joints shall be securely locked in place during erection and the alignment of adjoining members shall be maintained. All bolted connections shall be provided with lock units.

1006.3.2 Shop Finish

a. Hot or Cold Phosphate Surface Treatment

All steel doors, frames and louvers shall be cleaned thoroughly, phosphate-treated to assure maximum paint adherence and prime finish, in accordance with the following operations:

1. After fabrication, grease and dirt shall be removed by a hot alkali solution and rinsed with hot water.

2. After cleaning, all parts shall be immersed in hot or cold phosphate solution and rinsed with a diluted solution or chronic acid.

3. After drying under controlled temperature, one coat of shop primer shall be applied by dipping type especially developed for materials treated with phosphates.

The cleaning, phosphate, dipping or spraying of shop primer and even drying shall be done on a continuous operation in the factory.

1006.3.3 Installation

Steel doors, frames and louvers shall be set plumb and true in 'The joint between frame and masonry shall be carefully contacts between door/frame and adjacent steel shall be sealed with mastic.

1006.3.4 Wall Anchors

A minimum of three anchors shall be provided for each jamb. Anchors shall be located opposite the top and bottom hinges and midway between top and bottom anchors.

Anchors for fastening frames to masonry shall be adjustable, and perforated and shall extend not less than 200 mm into masonry.

Anchors for fastening frames to metal or wood stud partitions shall be welded to metal or nailed to wood studs respectively.

Anchors for fastening frames to previously placed concrete or masonry shall be secured to existing construction with expansion bolts. Frames shall be fastened securely with anchors.

Anchors for fastening frames to partitions of plaster on metal lathe shall be secured firmly to back of frames that shall receive the latch. Adjustable strut anchors shall be provided on each side of frame for fastening to the structural members of the partition and of the ceiling framing above. The size and type of strut anchors shall be as recommended by the metal door manufacturer.

1006.3.5 Floor Anchors

Floor anchors shall be provided at the bottom of each jamb member, anchors shall be fixed/ adjustable and drilled for 10mm diameter anchor bolts.

Where floor fill occurs, the bottom of frames shall terminate at the indicated finished floor levels and shall be supported by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slab.

1006.3.6 Hardware

Side bronze butts for side hung doors, overhead pocket hardware for track and roller types and locksets shall be suitable for the service required and subject to the approval of the Engineer and as provided in Item 1004, Hardware.

1006.4 Method of Measurement

Steel doors, frames, louvers, accessories and hardware shall be measured in square meters/per set as shown on the Plans. A set shall consist of metal door, jambs, anchors and hardware except locksets.

1006.5 Basis of Payment

The area in m2 for every hollow steel door, flush door, grille door and steel louver installed ready for service shall be the basis of payment based on the unit bid or contract unit price

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1006 (3)	Grille Door	Square Meter

ITEM 1008 - ALUMINUM GLASS WINDOWS

1008.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all aluminum glass window materials, labor, tools and equipment required in undertaking the proper installation as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1008.2 Material Requirements

1008.2.1 Frame and panel members shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum section true to details with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and free from defects impairing strength or durability. Extruded aluminum section shall conform to the specification requirements defined in ASTM B 211.

1008.2.2 Screws, nuts, washers, bolts, r rivets and other miscellaneous fastening devices shall be made of non-corrosive materials such as aluminum, stainless steel, etc.

1008.2.3 Hardware for fixing and locking device shall be closely matched to the extruded aluminum section and adaptable to the type and method of opening.

1008.2.4 Weather-strip shall be first class quality flexible vinyl forming an effective seal and without adverse deformation when installed.

1008.2.5 Glazing shall conform to the requirements specified in Item 1012.

1008.2.6 Pile weatherstrip shall be silicon treated and free from residual wetting agents made

of soft fine hair as on wool, fur, etc.

1008.3 Construction Requirements

For all assembly and fabrication works the cut end shall be: true and accurate, free of burrs and rough edges. Cut-outs recesses, mortising and grinding operation for hardware shall be accurately made and properly reinforced.

1008.3.1 Installation Procedure

1008.3.1.1 Main frame shall consist of head, sill and jamb.

1008.3.1.2 Window sash

1008.3.1.3 Window panel shall be jointed at corners with miter and fixed rigidly to ensure weather tightness.

1008.3.1.4 Sliding windows shall be provided with nylon sheave. Sliding panels shall be suspended with concealed roller overhead tracks with bottom guide pitch outward and slotted for complete drainage. The sliding panels shall be provided with interior handles. The locking device shall be a spring-loaded extruded latch that automatically engage~ special frame hips.

1008.3.1.5 Casement window type shall be provided with two hinges fabricated from extruded aluminum alloy. They shall open on stay arms having adjustable sliding friction shoes to control window panel operations. Locking device shall be one arm action handle for manual operations complete with strike plate.

1008.3.1.6 All joints between metal surface and masonry shall be fully caulked.

1008.3.1.7 Aluminum parts in contact with steel members shall be properly insulated by a coat of zinc chromate, primer/bituminous paint applied to the steel surface.

1008.3.1.8 Weatherstrip shall be furnished on edges at the meeting stiles.

1008.3.2 Shop Finish

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be electrotype hard coats such as anodize, satin, etc.

1008.3.3 Protection

All aluminum parts shall be protected adequately to ensure against damage during transit and construction phase.

1008.3.4 Cleaning

1008.3.4.1 The contractor does not only protect all entrance units during the construction phase but shall also be responsible for removal of protective materials and cleaning the aluminum surface including glazing before work is accepted by the Engineer.

1008.3.4.2 Aluminum shall be thoroughly cleaned with kerosene or gasoline diluted with water and then wipes surface using clean cloth rugs.

1008.3.4.3 No abrasive cleaning materials shall be permitted in cleaning surface.

1008.4 Method of Measurement

Aluminum glass window fully equipped with fixing accessories and locking devices shall be measured in square meters actually installed in place and accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1008.5 Basis of Payment

The area of aluminum glass windows in square meters ready for service as provided in the Bill of Quantities shall be the basis of payment based on the unit bid or contract unit price which price and payment constitute all materials, labor including incidentals.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1008	Aluminum Glass Window	Square Meter

ITEM 1010 - WOODEN DOORS AND WINDOWS

1010.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all materials, hardware, plant, tools, labor and services necessary for complete fabrication and installation of wooden doors and windows of the type and size as shown I on the Plans and in accordance with the following specifications and I applicable specifications under Item 1003 on Carpentry and Joinery I Works.

1010.2 Material Requirements

1010.2.1 Lumber

Lumber of doors, windows and jambs, and panels when required, shall be kiln-dried with moisture content of not more than 14% and shall be of the specie indicated on the Plans and/or specified under Item 1003 on Carpentry and Joinery Works.

1010.2.2 Plywood

Plywood for veneer of solid core and hollow core flush doors shall be 3-ply, rotary cut, 6mm thick ordinary plywood, Class B grade. Marine or waterproof plywood, rotary cut, 3-ply, 6mm thick shall be used for flush doors at toilets and bathrooms or at places where these are exposed to moisture.

1010.2.3 Adhesive

Adhesive shall be water resistant resins and shall be non-staining.

1010.2.4 Glass

Glass for window panes shall be 3 mm thick, smoked or Industry type unless otherwise shown on the Plans or indicated in the Schedule of Doors and Windows.

1010.2.5 Capiz Shells

Capiz shells, when required for window sashes, shall be of selected quality, free from dirt or blemishes and shall be large enough to obtain flat square piece.

1010.2.6 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified under Item 1004 on Building Hardware.

1010.3 Construction Requirements

1010.3.1 Fabrication

Wooden doors and windows, including frames, shall be fabricated in accordance with the designs' and sizes shown on the Plans. The fabricated products shall be finished square, smoothly sanded and free from damage or war page.

a. Flush Type Hollow Core Doors

   Flush type hollow core doors shall be adequately framed with stiles and top and bottom rails having a minimum thickness of 44 mm and width of 75 mm. Two intermediate rails at least 44 mm wide shall be provided for stiffness.

   The stiles and the top and bottom rails shall be rebutted at least 10 mm wide to receive the 6 mm thick plywood veneer. A lock block shall be' provided at each stile, long enough to connect to the two intermediate rails and at least 75 mm wide for mounting the lockset.

   The plywood veneer shall be glued and nailed to the framing with 25 mm long finishing nails space at not more than 150 mm on centers.

b. Flush Type Solid Core Doors

Flush type solid core doors shall be fabricated in the same manner as the hollow core type except that spaces between stiles and r3i1s shall be filled and fitted with wood blocks of the same species and of uniform thickness thinner by about the thickness of the plywood veneers. The filler blocks shall be secured to either stiles or rails by nails. Stiles and rails of flush type doors shall be joined by means of blind mortise and tenon joint, tightly fitted, glued and locked with bamboo pin 5 mm round.

c. Panel doors

Stiles and rails of panel doors shall have a minimum thickness of 44 mm and width of 140mm. Rails minimum thickness of 44 mm and width of 140 mm. Rails shall be framed to stiles by mortise and tenon joints. Rabbets or grooves of stiles by mortise and tenon joints. Rabbets or grooves of stiles and rails to receive panels shall be 6.5 mm wide and 20 mm deep. Integral moldings formed on both faces of stiles and rails framing the panels shall be true to shape and well defined. Intersections of moldings shall be mitered and closely fitted.

Panels of the same species and having a minimum thickness of 20 mm shall be beveled around its edges up to a minimum width of 50 mm, both faces. The beveled edges shall closely fit into the grooves of stiles ',"j and rails, but free to move to prevent splitting when shrinkage occurs.

d. Window Sashes with Glass Panes or Wood Panels

Window sashes shall be fabricated in conformity with the design, .1 size and type of installation shown on the Plans. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, stiles and rails shall be Tanguile with minimum I thickness of 30 mm and width of 70 mm. Jointing of stiles and rails shall I be mortise and tenon secured with glue and bamboo pin. Stiles and rails shall rebut at the exterior face for mounting glass panes or wood I panels. Integral moldings formed as frames for panes or panels shall be true to shape, sharply defined and mitered at joints. Separate moldings, of the same design shall be provided for fixing glass panes and wood panel from the outside.

e. Window Sashes with Capiz Shells

Stiles and rails shall be of the same sizes specified under Item 1010.3.1 (d) and assembled with mortise and tenon joint. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans, lattices for framing capiz shall be tanguile, 8 mm thick and 15 mm wide, spaced at not more than 60 mm on centers both ways. Grooves 2 mm wide and 5 mm shall be made at sides of lattices to receive the preformed capiz shells.

The lattices shall be assembled with half lap joints at their intersections and the assembled lattices containing the capiz shells shall be framed into the stiles and rails. Selected capiz shells shall be washed to remove dirt and blemishes and drier under the sun for bleaching effect. Capiz shells shall be cut square to required sizes with sharp bench cutter to produce non-serrated and non-peeling edges.

f. Sliding Type Window Sashes

Stiles of sliding type window sashes shall be framed to the top and bottom rails with mortise and tenon joints. Tenons shall be formed on the stiles. Joints shall be tightly fitted, glued and locked with bamboo pins. Top and bottom rails shall be 10 mm wider than the stiles. Top rails shall be rabbeted to form tongue flush with the outer face, with width of 8 mm and height of 10 mm. The stiles and rails shall be rabbeted as specified under Item 1010.3.1 (d) to receive glass panes or wood panels.

g. Awning Type Window Sashes

Tenons of rails shall be fitted into the mortises formed on the stiles and the joints glued and locked. The stiles and rails shall be rabbeted as specified under Item 1010.3.1 (d) for mounting of glass panes. Series of sashes to be installed vertically shall have their meeting rails rabbeted for half lapping when in closed position.

h. Casement Type Window Sashes

Rails of casement type window sashes shall be fitted to stiles with mortise and tenon joint. Tenons shall be formed in the rails. Meeting rails shall be rabbeted to provide for half lapping when in closed position. The stiles and rails shall be rabbeted as specified under Item 1010.3.1 (d) for mounting of glass panes or wood panels.

i. Door and Window Frames

Framing of the specie(s) specified under Item 1003 shall be fabricated in conformity with the profile and sizes shown on the Plans. Frames shall be assembled with tightly fitted tongue and groove joint mitered at both sides, and nailed. The assembled frames shall be finished square and flat on the same plane. Assembled frames shall be braced temporarily to prevent their distortion during delivery to the site and installation.

1010.3.2Installation

a. Frames shall be set plumb and square in concrete/masonry work or framework of walls or partitions. Frames set in concrete or masonry shall be painted with hot asphalt at its contact surface and provided with two rows of common wire nails 100 mm long for anchorage. The nails shall be staggered and spaced at 300 mm on center along each row. Frame set in concrete shall be installed in place prior to concrete work.

   Frames set in masonry work may be installed alter laying of hollow concrete blocks, bricks or adobe. Space between frames and masonry shall be fully filled with cement mortar proportioned 1:3.

b. Hinged Doors

   Hinged doors, whether panel or flush type with standard height of 2100 mm and width of not more than 900 mm shall be hung with four loose-pin butt hinges, 100 mm x 100 mm. Swing out exterior doors shall be hung with four fast-pin butt hinges. Two hinges shall be fitted 150mm from top and bottom edge of door. The other two hinges shall be fitted at third points between top and bottom hinges. Care should be taken to ensure that the hinges are fitted such that their pins are aligned for ease of pin insertion and smoothness of operation. For added smoothness pins should be

lightly greased. Hammering of hinges to attain proper, alignment shall not be allowed.

For wider and heavier doors such as narra panel doors, an additional hinge shall be fitted 100 mm below the top hinge to counteract the door tilting action.

Mounting screws shall be screwed in place in their entire length, not forced into place by hammering. Hammering of screw into place shall not be permitted.

c. Sliding Doors

Overhead tracks, standard, locally manufactured as per Plans shall be installed level and mounting bracket secured in place with lag screws supplied with the set. Bracket shall be spaced 1000 mm on centers. Hangers, two each per door leaf, shall be per fitted and bolted to the door rail. For panel doors the hangers shall be centered on the door stiles. For flush doors, the hanger shall be centered 100 mm from the edges of the door. If there is no adequate space for installing the door with its attached rollers, through either end of the track the per fitted hangers shall be disassembled for connection to the rollers.

After installation on the track, set the door plumb and in alignment by means of the adjustment mechanism integrated with the roller assembly.

d. Lock Installation

Locks of doors shall be fitted at the same height, centered 1000 mm above the finished floor level. Locks shall be installed in conformity with the templates and instructions supplied with locksets. Holes for mounting locks shall be properly formed to provide snug fit and rigid attachment of the locks to the doors. Strike plates shall be fitted on the door frame in true alignment with the lock latch.

e. Sliding Type Window Sashes

Sashes shall be trimmed to fit height of opening. A clearance of 2 mm shall be provided between the toungue's base at the top rail and the bottom of the window head. Paraffin wax shall be applied to contacts of sliding surfaces. The bottom rails shall be fitted with standard brass guided spaced 75 mm from both ends of the rail, mounted flush with the inner face and secured with three brass screws each guide.

f. Casement Type Window Sashes

Sashes shall be trimmed to fit size of opening, with provision for half lapping of meeting stiles. Right side sash shall lap onto the left side sash. Sashes shall be fitted with two brass-plated narrow hinges, 50 mm x 75 mm, spaced 150 mm from top and bottom of stiles. In lieu of hinges, sashes maybe hung with cadmium-plated steel casement adjusters 200 mm long, subject to prior approval of the Engineer. The top and bottom rails of casement type window sashes shall be milled to provide for the installation of adjusters.

g. Awning type Window Sashes

Installation of awning type sashes shall be by means of casement adjusters specified under Item 1010.3.2 (f).

1010.4 Measurement and Payment

Frames of doors and windows shall be measured and paid for on the basis of number of sets completely installed and accepted by the Engineer.

Doors and windows shall be measured and for based on the number of square meters involved in the completed and accepted installation. Payment per square meter shall include cost of required hardware and all incidental expenses, but exclusive of locks for doors. Locks shall be paid for per set completely installed.

The different pay items under Wooden Doors and Windows shall be designated the following number, description and unit of measure:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1010	Doors	Square Meter

ITEM 1011 – ROLLING UP DOORS

1011.1 Description

This item shall consist of furnishing all plant, labor, tools, equipment and rolling up door required as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1011.2 Material Requirements

Rolling up door shall be surfaced mounted type designed for exterior service opening as indicated on the Plans. Component parts shall conform with the following material specifications:

1. Curtain – shall be manufactured of interlocking curved or flat slats, rolled from galvanized and bonderized steel, aluminum or stainless steel as the case maybe. Slats shall be of size and thickness to withstand 0.957 KPa windload.

Curtain is composed of:

a. a) Interlocking slats shall roll up on a drum supported at head of opening on brackets and shall be balanced by helical springs.
b. b) Endlocks – shall be malleable iron riveted to each ends of slats. These are called continuous when they reinforce both ends of all slats, alternate when every other slat.

c. c) Bottom bar – shall be manufactured from two equal sized angles, minimum 3 mm thick bolted back to back with appropriate half slat at lowest edge of curtain. In addition, exterior door shall have compressible and replaceable rubber or vinyl weather seal attached to bottom rail.

2. Counter balance barrel assembly – shall include spring barrel which serves as load carrying beam encases counter balance mechanism and provide axis around curtain coils. As it arises barrel rings are involute shapes of malleable iron to assure proper counter balance for all points of travel. Oil tempered torsion type counter balance springs are wound from heat treated steel, to provide accuracy in balancing door.

3. Hood – shall be manufactured from 0.60 mm thick (minimum) galvanized sheet metal, flanged

at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. Hood shall enclose curtain coil and counter balance mechanism.

4. Brackets – shall be made of precisely formed plate with permanently sealed ball bearings,

designed to enclose end of the curtain coil and provide support for counter balance pipe at each end.

5. Guides – shall be fabricated from structural steel angles or precision roll formed channels and

angles. Especially adaptable for doors exposed to heavy wind pressure. Designed with groove depths varying from 50 mm to 150 mm depending upon the width of the door, and set cut from the face of the wall to facilitate the travel of the curtain.

1011.3 Construction Requirements

Doors shall be mechanically operated and with provision for manual operation by means of hand chain. Accessories needed for the satisfactory performance of the door shall be built-in with the unit.

1011.3.1 Erection/Installation

a) Set and install structural steel angels properly aligned, plumb, level, square true to profile section and rigidly anchored with adjacent concrete surface walls.

b) Allow all adjacent items of work to be completed before any installation work is started except the installation of structural steel angels.

c) Assemble rolling up doors in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction manual or as indicated in the shop drawing approved.

d) All anchors and insets for guide, brackets and other accessories shall be located accurately.

1011.3.2 Locking Devices

Curtain shall be located at each end of bottom bar by concealed slide bolts which shall engage a lock wedge in each guide. A plunger type cylinder lock is provided as standard equipment.

1011.3.3 Warranty

Upon completion and before final acceptance of the equipment; the Contractor shall furnish the DPWH/Owner a written guaranty stating that the rolling up door equipment and accessories are free from defects. The guaranty shall be for the period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work. Any part of the equipment that becomes defective during the term of the guaranty shall be replaced and made good by the Contractor at his own expense a manner satisfactory to the DPWH/Owner.

1011.3.4 Method of Measurement

The work executed under this item shall be measured by actual units of rolling up door installed at jobsite complete and ready for service. The computed unit shall bear type o materials and area of opening covered and shall be accepted by the Engineer.

1011.3.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted work qualified and provided in the Bill of Quantities shall be paid for at the unit Bid price which constitutes full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1011 (1) b	Roll-up Doors	Square Meter

ITEM 1014 - PREPAINTED METAL SHEETS

1014.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all pre-painted metal sheet materials, tools and equipment, plant including labor required in undertaking the proper installation complete as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1014.2 Material Requirements

All pre-painted metal sheet and roofing accessories shall be oven baked painted true to profiles indicated on the ·Plans.

1014.2.1 Pre-Painted Roofing Sheets

Pre-painted roofing sheets shall be fabricated from cold rolled galvanized iron sheets specially tempered steel for extra strength and durability. It shall conform to the material requirements defined in PNS 67: 1985. Profile section in identifying the architectural moulded rib to, be used are as follows: Regular corrugated, Quad-rib, Tri-wave, Rib-wide, twin-rib, etc. Desired color shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1014.2.2 Gutters, Valleys, Flashings Hip and Ridge roll shall be fabricated from gauge 24 (.600 mm thick) cold-rolled plain galvanized iron sheets specially tempered steel. Profile section shall be as indicated on the Plans.

1014.2.3 Fastening hardware shall be of galvanized iron straps and rivets. G.I. straps are of .500 mm thick x 16 mm wide x 267 mm long (gauge 26 x 5/8" x 10-1/2") and standard rivets.

1014.2.4 Base metal thickness shall correspond to the following gauge designation available locally as follows:

a)	Base Metal Thickness	Designated Gauges
	.400 mm thick	Gauge 28
	.500 mm thick	Gauge 26
	.600 mm thick	Gauge 24
	.800 mm thick	Gauge 22
b)	Protective Coatings	Thickness
	1. Zinc	34.4 microns (244 gm/m2)
	2. Paint coatings	
	Top coat 15.20 microns	
	Bottom coat 6.8 microns	
c)	Overall thickness with protective coats	
d)	.400 mm	.428-451 mm
	.500 mm	.532-551 mm
	.600 mm	.638-651 mm

e) Length of roofing sheets - available in cut to length long span length up to 18.29 meters

f) Special length and thickness are available by arrangements.

1014.3 Construction Requirements

Before any installation work is commenced, the Contractor shall ascertain that the top faces of the purlins are in proper alignment. Correct the alignment as necessary in order to have the top faces of the purlins on an even plane.

1014.3.1 Handling/Lifting/Positioning of Sheets

Sheets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the paint coating. Lift all sheets or sheet packs on to the roof frame with the overlapping down-turned edge facing towards the side of the roof where installation will commence, otherwise sheets will have to be turned end-to-end during installation.

1014.3.2 Installation Procedure

1014.3.2.1 Start roofing installation by placing the first sheet in position with the downturned edge in line with other building elements and fastened to supports as recommended.

1014.3.2.2 Place the downturned edge of the next sheet over the edge of the first sheet, to provide side lap and hold the side lap firmly in place. Continue the same procedure for subsequent sheets until the whole roofing area is covered and/or (Adopt installation procedure provided in the instruction manual for each type of Architectural molded rib profile section).

1014.3.2.3 For walling applications follow the procedure for roofing. Allow a minimum end lap of 100 mm (4") for vertical walling.

1014.3.3 Gutters, Valleys, Flashing ridge and Hip rolls

Gutters, valleys, flashing ridge and hip rolls shall be fastened where indicated on the Plans by self-tapping screws or galvanized iron straps and rivets.

1014.3.4 End Laps

In case handling or transport consideration requires to use two or more end lapped sheets to provide full length coverage for the roof run, install each line of sheets from bottom to top or from eave line to apex of roof framing. Provide 150 mm minimum end lap.

1014.3.5 Anchorage/Fastening

1014.3.5.1 Pre-painted steel roofing sheets shall be fastened to the wood purlins with standard length G.I. straps and rivets.

1014.3.5.2 For steel frame up to 4.5 mm thick use self-drilling screw No. 12 by 35 mm long hexagonal head with neoprene washer.

1014.3.5.3 For steel support up to 5 mm thick or more use thread cutting screw No. 12 by 40 mm long hexagonal head with neoprene washer.

1014.3.5.4 Side lap fastener use self-drilling screw NO.1 0 by 16 mm long hexagonal head with neoprene washer.

1014.3.5.5 Valley fastened to lumber and for walling use self-drilling wood screw No. 12 by 25 mm long hexagonal head with neoprene washer.

1014.3.5.6 Valleys fastened to steel supports use selfdrilling screws, hexagonal head with neoprene washer. Drill size is 5 mm diameter.

1014.3.6 Cutting of Sheets

1014.3.6.1 In cutting pre-painted steel roofing sheets and accessories to place the exposed color side down. Cutting shall be carried out on the ground and not over the top of other painted roofing product.

1014.3.6.2 Power cutting or drilling to be done or carried out on pre-painted products already installed or laid in position, the area around holes or cuts shall be masked to shield the paint from hot fillings.

1014.3.7 Storage and Protection

Pre-painted steel roofing, walling products and accessories should be delivered to the jobsite in strapped bundles. Sheets and/or bundles shall be neatly stacked in the ground and if left in the open it shall be protected by covering the stack materials with loose tarpauline.

1014.4 Method of Measurement

The work done under this Item shall be measured by actual area covered or installed with pre-painted steel roofing and/or walling in square meters and accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer/Architect.

1014.5 Basis of Payment

The area of pre-painted steel roofing and/or walling in square meters as provided in Section 1014 shall be paid for at the unit bid or contract unit price which payment shall constitute full compensation including labor, materials, tools and incidents necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1014 (1) b1	Pre-painted Metal Sheets	Square Meters

ITEM 1016 - WATERPROOFING

1016.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all waterproofing materials, labor, tools, equipment and other facilities and undertaking the proper installation works required as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1016.2 Material Requirements

1016.2.1 Cement-base Waterproofing

1016.2.1.1 Cement-base waterproofing powder mix shall be cement-base, aggregate type, heavy duty, water-proof coating for reinforced concrete surface and masonry exposed to water. The aggregates are graded and sized so as to mesh perfectly and are selected for purity, hardness, strength and are non-metallic. When mixed with other ingredients are free flowing, water-proof coatings that possesses strength durability and density.

1016.2.1.2 Additive binders shall be of special formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form used as additive with cement-base powder mix that improves adhesion and mechanical properties.

1016.2.1.3 Water shall be clean, clear and potable.

1016.2.2 Membrane Waterproofing

1016.2.2.1 Primer shall be of asphalt cold applied, free from water and other foreign matters, and shall conform to the specification's requirement defined in ASTM 0-41.

1016.2.2.2 Built-up membrane shall be made of smoothly woven fibers that are impervious to acid, heat, and dampness and totting. It should permit complete penetration of asphalt compound or bituminous coating in the woven glass fiber.

1016.2.2.3 Preformed membrane shall be self-sealing flexible cold applied bituminous sheets bonded to 0.15 mm thick polyethylene film.

1016.2.2.4 Mopping Materials
a) Type A soft adhesive self-sealing asphalt for structure below ground level.

b) Type B where asphalt is not exposed on temperature exceeding 51.7 celcius for structure above ground level.

a) Type C where asphalt is exposed on vertical surface in direct sunlight or above temperature of 51.7 Celsius structure above ground level.

1016.2.3 Liquid waterproofing alternate material shall be of elastomeric or other substances applied in liquid form and cured to an impervious membrane.

1016.2.3 Hydrolithic Waterproofing

a) Hydrolithic waterproofing mix shall be of heavy cement-based coating compatible to reinforced concrete wall. It must prevent built-up of water vapor which causes blistering, flaking and peeling of paint films.
b) Material must thoroughly fill and seal pores and voids that it can be used against water pressure on the interior surface of walls below grade.

1016.3 Construction Requirements

Roof decks, balconies, toilet and bathrooms, gutters, parapet walls and other areas indicated on the plans to be waterproof shall first be rendered with cement-based waterproofing before any type of waterproofing is applied.

1016.3.1 Surface Preparation
1016.3.1.1 Concrete surface to be applied with waterproofing shall be structurally sound, clean and free of dirt, loose mortar particles, paints films oil, protective coats, efflorescence laitance, etc.

1016.3.1.2 All defects shall be properly corrected and carefully formed to provide a smooth surface that is free of marks and properly cured prior to application works.

1016.3.1.3 Inside corners where vertical and horizontal structure meet shall be provided with cants measuring 50 mm by 50 mm or rounded at corners a minimum of 50 mm radius.

a) Concrete slabs shall be properly graded to drain rainwater. Provide a minimum pitch of 1 on100 satisfactorily drain rainwater freely into the drainage lines, gutters and downspouts.
b) Drainage connections and weep holes shall be set to permit the free flow of water.
c) Any expansion and contraction joints shall be cleaned, primed, fitted with a backing rod and caulked with sealant.
d) Provide reglets of about 40 mm deep by 40 mm wide and 250 mm above floor finish along walls or parapets for the termination of the membrane.
e) Prepared surfaces shall be cured and kept wet by sprinkling with water at regular intervals for a period of at least three days and allow surface to actually set within seven days.
f) Ensure that the prepared surface has completely set and all defects repaired.
g) When there is reasonable doubt as to the presence of moisture in the surface to be applied with membrane expose that same direct to sunlight for another 2 days or heat all suspected area using blow torch.

1016.3.2 Preformed or built-up membrane
1016.3.2.1Application procedure

a) Prior to application of membrane concrete surfaces should be sound and cured without the use of curing compound. Apply a coat of concrete neutralizer to remove oil dirt's and other contaminants.

b) Apply asphalt primer at the rate of one gallon per 100 square feet evenly by spraying or by paint brush.

c) Application shall be done one direction strip by and overlapping each other to assure uniform thickness.

d) Allow primer to dry until it is ready to receive next coat or layer as specified in the manufacturing instructional manual.

e) As soon as primer coating is workable, lay a single layer of preformed or built-up membrane smoothly free from irregularities and folds.

f) Lay preformed or built up membrane conforming to size and shape of the surface area to be covered.

g) Carefully lay side and end laps in order to assure an even thickness throughout the whole, surface area to be covered.

h) When the whole surface area is completely covered apply a single coat of asphalt primer at the rate of 3 to 4 gallons per (100 square feet).

i) Meshes of treated woven glass fibers shall not be completely closed or sealed by the primer coat, but shall sufficiently open to allow successive mopping of the ply material to seep through.

j) Cover ply not more than the minimum amount of surfacing necessary to prevent sticking on ply.

k) After application surface shall be uniformly smooth, free from irregularities folds and knots.

l) Repeat the procedures until 5 plies have been satisfactorily installed or as many layers required or specified in the plans.

m) Where weather disturbance interrupts the work and exposing the membrane to moisture remove the layer exposed to moisture and repeat procedure until completion of the process.

1016.3.2.2Protective Coatings

a) Where laying of the built-up or preformed membrane conforms with the number of plies required as shown on the plans lay a mixture or sand mastic in the proportion of one-part asphalt or bituminous material and four parts coarse screened sand by volume. With a steel trowel at an average of 3 mm thick over the surface of membrane.

b) Then at the rate of one gallon per (100 square feet) apply aluminum heat reflecting finish thoroughly over the dried sand mastic coating.

1016.3.2.3Metal Cap Flashing

a) Provide cap flashing gauge 24 plain G.I. where shown on the Plans.
b) Where cap flashing is connected to preformed lock in through-wall form upper edge of cap

flashing to engage .in preformed lock. Mallet lock down tight to provide a spring action against base flashing.
c) Then at the rate of one gallon per (100 square feet) apply aluminum heat reflecting finish thoroughly over the dried sand mastic coating.
d) Where cap flashing is terminated in raked joints or in prepared masonry or stone reglet fasten flashing with wedge every 12 inches and fill reglet on vertical surfaces continuous with plastic cement and on horizontal surfaces, continuous with molten lead.

1016.3.3 Membrane Waterproofing Cement Topping

a) Provide concrete cement topping of at least 50 mm thick on the membrane after five day where protective coatings has been applied.

b) Concrete cement topping should be class "A" with 9 mm pea gravel and preferably provided with 2-way 6 mm dia. temperature steel bars.

1016.3.4 Liquid Waterproofing as Membrane

Before any coat of liquid waterproofing is applied concrete cement, surface shall conform to the requirement defined in sub-section 1017.3.1.1.

1016.3.4.1Application procedure

a) Prior to application of membrane concrete surfaces should be sound and cured without the use of curing compound. Apply a coat of concrete neutralizer to removed oil, dirt and other contaminants.
b) Apply a primer coat of elastomeric coating standard of the manufacturer at the rate of 1/3 gallon per 9.28-meter square 100 square feet over the surface area to be applied.
c) After the primer coat has dried penetrating and sealing the concrete surface areas coated apply 25 dry mills of coating at the rate of one gallon per 100 square meters for 3 coatings on the same concrete surface areas coated with liquid waterproofing.
d) The concrete surface areas coated shall be allowed to dry in twenty-four hours if relative humility is above 4.44 Celsius.
e) Liquid waterproofing membrane may be applied by paint brush airless spray, notched trowel, squeegee or roller preferably 20-25 mills maximum thickness each wet coat.

1016.3.4.2 Precaution

a) Liquid waterproofing membrane should not be applied unless the ambient temperature is 4.44 Celcius or higher and should not proceed during inclement weather condition.
b) Extra care shall be observed by persons doing the application works especially those that have skin sensitiveness must wear gloves while applying the liquid waterproofing. The liquid water-proofing membrane compound is highly combustible.

1016.3.5 Protection of membrane waterproofing surfaces in general.

a) Concrete topping in situation where it is desirable to have a bond between membrane waterproofing and topped slab it is recommended that the concrete topping be placed as the membrane dries, usually 48 hours after final coat is applied.
b) If a bond is not required, the membrane should be protected with asphalt asbestos board or asphalt felt paper such time as topping or concrete covering is applied. Prior to topping or placing concrete covering the membrane shall be inspected and initiate repair work where necessary.
c) Exposed membrane surfaces at concrete gutters and areas not frequently disturbed may be allowed.
d) Membrane waterproofing at basement shall be covered and,' protected' by installing tightly butted asphalt impregnated protection boards with a minimum thickness of 6 mm and preferably 12 mm on horizontal area. All projections and pipes must be protected with asbestos cloth approximately 6 mm thick. Install the bituminous paving with extra care to avoid damage, lift or curl the underlying protection boards.

1016.4 Method of Measurement

This Item shall be measured in square meters for areas actually rendered with membrane waterproofing and number of packages for integrally waterproofed areas accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1016.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantities, measured as prescribed in Section 1017.4 shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for integral and membrane waterproofing work which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and applying integral and membrane waterproofing materials including the use of equipment and tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Payment Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1016 (1) a	Waterproofing	Square Meter

ITEM 1018 - CERAMIC TILES

1018.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all ceramic tiles and cementitious materials, tools and equipment including labor required in undertaking the proper installation of walls and floor tiles as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1018.2 Material Requirements

1018.2.1 Ceramic tiles and trims shall be made of clay, or a mixture of clay and other materials which is called the body of the tile. Tile bodies are classified by ASTM C 242 as to their degree of water absorption. Ceramic tiles and trims are manufactured either by dust-pressed process in which the clays are ground to dust mixed with a minimum of water shaped in steel dies and then fired or by plastic process in which the clays are made plastic by mixing with water, shaped by extrusion or in molds and then fired.

1018.2.1.1 Glazed Tiles and Trims

Glazed tiles' and trims shall have an impervious face of ceramic materials fused onto the body of the tiles and trims. The glazed surface may be clear white or colored depending on the color scheme approved by the Engineer. Standard glazes may be bright (glossy) semimatte (Less glossy) matte (dull) or crystalline (mottled and textured; good resistance to abrasion). Glazed

tiles are used principally for walls; crystalline glazed tiles may be used for floors provided how8ver that these are used as light duty floors.

1018.2.1.2 Unglazed Tiles

Unglazed tiles shall be hard dense tile of homogeneous composition.

Its color and characteristics are determined by the materials used in the body, the method of manufacture and the thermal treatment. It is used primarily for floors and walks.

1018.2.1.3 Trims

Trims are manufactured to match wall tile color, texture and to coordinate with it in dimension. These are shaped in various ceramic trim units such as caps, bases, coves, bullnoses, corners, angles, etc. that are necessary for edging or making a transition between intersecting planes.

1018.2.1.4 Accessories

Accessories like some soap holders and shall be made wall mounted type with colors to reconcile with the color of the adjacent wall tiles.

1018.2.1.5 Cement

Cement shall be Portland conforming to the specification requirements defined in Item 700, Hydraulic Cement.

1018.2.1.6 Sand

Sand shall be well graded fine aggregate clean river sand, free from soluble salts and organic impurities.

1018.2.1.7 Lime

Lime shall be hydrated lime with free un hydrated oxide and magnesium oxide content not to exceed 8 percent by weight.

1018.3 Construction Requirements

Tile work shall not be started until roughing-ins for plumbing, electrical and other trades have been completed and tested. The work of all other trades shall be protected from damage.

1018.3.1 Surface Preparation

a) Mortar mix for scratch coat and setting bed shall consist of one-part Portland cement 1/4 part lime and 3 parts sand by volume. Surface to receive tile must be level, true to elevation, dry, free from dirt, oil and other ointments. Allow at least seven days curing of scratch coat and setting bed.

Installation work shall not be allowed to proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are

corrected.

b) Bond coat shall be portland cement paste.

1018.3.1.1 Thoroughly dampen surfaces of masonry or concrete walls before scratch coat is applied.

1018.3.1.2 On masonry or concrete surface first apply a thin coat with pressure, then bring it out sufficiently to compensate for the major irregularities of the surface to a thickness not less than 10 mm. at any point.

1018.3.1.3 Evenly rate scratch coat to provide good mechanical key before the mortar mix has fully hardened.

1018.3.2 Installation Procedure

Ceramic tiles shall be soaked in clean water prior to installation for a minimum of one hour

1018.3.2.1 Ceramic Glazed Wall Tiles

a) Determine and mark layout of ceramic tiles, joint location, position of trims and fixtures so as to minimize cut less than one-half tile in size.

b) Thoroughly dampen surface of wall but do not saturate surface.

c) Apply a bond coat mix with consistency of cream paste 1.5 mm thick to the wall surface or to the back of the tile to be laid.

d) Lay the tiles true to profile then exert pressure and tamp tile surface before the bond coat mix has initially set.

e) Continue with the next full tile to be laid and pressed firmly upon the setting bed tamped until flush and in place of the other tiles.

f) Intersections and returns shall be formed accurately using the appropriate trims.

g) All lines shall be kept straight and true to profiles, plumbed and internal corners rounded using the appropriate trims.

1018.3.2.2 Vitrified Unglazed Floor Tiles

a) Before tire is applied the floor surface shall be tested for levelness or uniformity of slope by' flooding it with water. Area where water ponds are filled or levelled, shall be retested before the setting bed is applied.

b) Establish Ijnes of borders and center of the walls at the field work in both direction to permit the pattern to be laid with a minimum of cut tiles.

c) Clean concrete subfloor then moisten but do not soak. Then sprinkle dry cement over the surface and spread the mortar on the setting bed.

d) Apply and spread mortar mix for setting bed and tamp to assure good bond over the entire area to be laid with tile.

e) Pitch floor to drain as shown on Plans or as directed by the Engineer

f) Allow the setting bed to set sufficiently to be worked over then spread a bond coat over the surface and lay tile in accordance with Items 1019'.3.2.1 a, b, c, d, e, f, g.

1018.3.3 Grouting and Pointing

1018.3.3.1 Tiles shall have laid in place for at least 24 hours before grouting of the joints is started. Grouting mortar shall be white Portland cement or blended with pigments to acquire the color appropriate for the ceramic tile.

1018.3.3.2 Grouting mortar shall be applied over the tile by float or squeegee stroked diagonally across the joints. Remove excess mortar with a wet sponge stroked diagonally or in a circular motion after 12-15 minutes. Follow with a barely damp or dry sponge to remove remaining haze while smoothing all grouted joints.

1018.3.3 Cleaning

a) Clean ceramic tile surfaces thoroughly as possible upon completion of grouting.

b) Remove all grout haze, observing tile manufacturers recommendations as to use of acid or chemical cleaners.

c) Rinse tile thoroughly with clean water before and after using chemical cleaners.

d) Polish surface of tile with soft cloth.

1018.3.4 Protection from Construction Dirt

a) Apply a protective coat of neutral cleanser solution diluted with water in the proportion of 1:4 or 1-liter cleanser concentrate to 1-gallon water.

b) In addition, cover tile flooring with heavy-duty no staining construction paper, taped in place.

c) Just before final acceptance of the work removes paper and rinse protective coat of neutral cleaner from tile surface. Do not let protective paper get torn 'or removed.

1018.4 Method of Measurement

All works performed under this Item shall be measured in square meters for areas actually laid with ceramic tiles and accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1018.5 Basis of Payment

Ceramic tile work determined and provided in the Bill of Bill of Quantities shall be paid for based at the unit bid price which price and payment constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, tools, equipment and other incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1018	Ceramic Tiles	Square Meter

ITEM 1021 - CEMENT FLOOR FINISH

1021.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor, tools and equipment in undertaking cement floor finishing where shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1021.2 Material Requirements

Manufactured materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unbroken packages or containers which are labeled plainly with the manufacturer's name and trademark.

1021.2.1 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to the requirement of Item 700, Hydraulic Cement.

1021.2.2 Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall be clean, washed, Sharp River sand and free from dirt, clay, organic matter or other deleterious substances. Sand derived from crushed gravel or stone may be used with the Engineer's approval but in no case shall such sand be derived from stone unsuitable for use as coarse aggregate.

1021.2.3 Coloring Material

The coloring material shall be red or green oxide powder of the quality capable of achieving the best staining power and homogeneity.

1021.2.4 Metallic Floor Hardener (Premix)

Metallic floor hardener shall be a mixture of oil-free specially graded clean iron particles, mineral oxide pigment and Portland cement binder, premixed according to the manufacturer's instruction manual.

1021.2.5Non-Metallic Floor Hardener

a) Powder type hardener shall be silica quartz aggregates, workability admixtures, mineral oxide pigments and Portland cement mixed according to the manufacturer's instruction manual.

b) Epoxy type topping hardener shall be a combination of epoxy resins filled with hard and natural emery or silica quartz aggregates, premixed according to the manufacturer's instruction manual.

1021.3 Construction Requirements

1021.3.1 Mixture

Concrete topping materials shall be measured accurately in accordance with the following:

a) Mortar topping shall be one (1) part Portland cement and three (3) parts fine aggregate by loose volume.

b) Finish topping shall be pure Portland cement properly graded conforming to the requirements of Item 700, Hydraulic Cement, mixed with water to approved consistency and plasticity. Where required to be colored cement floor finish, red or green oxide powder shall be premixed with Portland cement complying with finish topping requirements and the desired color intensity. Cement floor finish floor hardener shall be premixed as required and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction manual.

1021.3.2 Preparation of Concrete Surface

Surface to receive mortar concrete topping shall be cleaned of all projections, dust, loose particles and other foreign matters.

Finish elevation shall be established over the areas indicated on the Plans.

1021.3.3 Application

Before any mortar concrete topping is applied, the prepared concrete base surface shall first be wetted and grouted with Portland cement.

a) Mortar topping of the thickness specified on the Plans, shall be spread over the prepared concrete base and shall be float finished using wood hand trowel. Batches of mortar topping shall be emplaced within one hour of mixing thereof.

b) As soon as the water sheen has disappeared the surface shall be lightly scratched with a stiff bristle broom.

c) The finish topping mixture whether plain, colored, or with floor hardener shall be spread over the lightly scratched surface before final set taken place and hand troweled to produce a smooth surface.

d) The finished surface shall be free of trowel marks, have uniform texture and true to a plane within an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in 3.0 meters.

1021.3.4 Protection of Finished Surface

Cement floor finished surface shall be covered with burlap or appropriate covering to avoid injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water and mechanical injury.

1021.3.5 Workmanship

Cement floor shall be finished level and true to finish elevation as shown on the Plans Finish topping shall have no visible junction marks where one (1) day's work adjoins the other. V-cut groove lines shall be provided where shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

1021.4 Method of Measurement

All cement floor finish shall be measured in square meters or part thereof tor work actually completed and accepted.

1021.5 Basis of Payment

The work actually completed and accepted as measured in square meters shall be paid for at the Unit Price or contract price which price constitute full compensation including labor, materials, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1021 (1) a	Cement Floor Finish	Square Meter

ITEM 1027 - CEMENT PLASTER FINISH

1027.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all cement plaster materials, labor, tools and equipment required in undertaking cement plaster finish as shown on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1027.2 Material Requirements

Manufactured materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unbroken packages or containers which are labelled plainly with the manufacturer's name and trademark.

1027.2.1 Cement

Portland cement shall conform with the requirements as defined in Item 700, Hydraulic Cement.

1027.2.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform with the requirements as defined in item 701, Hydrated Lime.

1027.2.3 Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates shall be clean, washed sharp river sand and free from dirt, clay, organic matter or other deleterious substances. Sand derived from crushed gravel or stone may be used with the Engineer's approval but in no case shall such sand be derived from stone unsuitable for use as coarse aggregates.

1027.3 Construction Requirements

1027.3.1 Mixture

a) Mortar mixture for brown coat shall be freshly prepared and uniformly mixed in the proportion by volume of one-part Portland Cement, three (3) parts sand and one fourth (1/4) part hydrated lime.

b) Finish coat shall be pure Portland Cement properly graded conforming to the requirements of Item 700, Hydraulic Cement and mixed with water to approved consistency and plasticity.

1027.3.2 Surface Preparation

a) After removals of formworks reinforce concrete surfaces shall be roughened to improve adhesion of cement plaster.
b) Surfaces to receive cement plaster shall be cleaned of all projections, dust, loose particles, grease and bond breakers. Before any application of brown coat is commenced all surfaces that are to be plastered shall be wetted thoroughly with clean water to produce a uniformly moist condition.

1027.3.3 Application

a) Brown coat mortar mix shall be applied with sufficient pressure starting from the lower portion of the surface to fill the grooved and to prevent air pockets in the reinforced concrete/masonry work and avoid mortar mix drooping. The brown coat shall be lightly broomed/ or scratch before surface had properly set and allowed to cure.

b) Finish coat shall not be applied until after the brown coat has seasoned for seven days and corrective measures had been done by the Contractor on surfaces that are defective. Just before the application of the finish coat, the brown coat surface shall be evenly moistened with potable water. Finish coat shall be floated first to a tue and even surface, then troweled in a manner that will force the mixture to penetrate into the brown coat. Surfaces applied with finish coat shall then be smooth with paper in a circular motion to remove trowel marks, checks and blemishes. All cement plaster finish shall be 10 mm thick minimum on vertical concrete and/or masonry walls.

Wherever indicated on the Plans to be "Simulated Red Brick Finish", the Contractor shall render brick design on plaster surface before brown coat had properly set and then allowed to dry. Cement plaster shall not be applied directly to:

a) Concrete or masonry surface that had been coated with bituminous compound and,

b) Surfaces that had been painted and previously plastered.

1027.3.4 Workmanship

Cement plaster finish shall be true to details and plumbed. Finish surface shall have no visible junction marks where one (1) Day's work adjoins the other. Where directed by the Engineer or

as shown on the Plans vertical and horizontal groove joints shall be 25 mm wide and 10 mm deep.

1027.4 Method of Measurement

All cement plaster finish shall be measured in square meters or part thereof for work actually completed in the building.

1027.5 Basis of Payment

The work quantified and determined as provided in the Bill of Quantities shall be paid for at the Contract Unit Price which price constitutes full compensation including labor, materials, tools and equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1027	Cement Plaster Finish	Square Meter

ITEM 1032 - PAINTING, VARNISHING AND OTHER RELATED WORKS

1032.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing all paint materials, varnish and other related products, labor, tools, equipment and plant required in undertaking the proper application of painting, varnishing and related works indicated on the Plans and in accordance with this Specification.

1032.2 Material Requirements

1032.2.1 Paint Materials

All types of paint material, varnish and other related product shall be subject to random test as to material composition by the Bureau of Research and Standard, DPWH or the National Institute of Science and Technology. (Use the following approved and tested brand name: Boysen, Davies, Dutch Boy, Fuller 0 Brien, or any approved equal).

1032.2.2 Tinting Colors

Tinting colors shall be first grade quality, pigment ground in alkyd resin that disperses and mixes easily with paint to produced the color desired. Use the same brand of paint and

tinting color to effect good paint body.

1032.2.3 Concrete Neutralizer

Concrete neutralizer shall be first grade quality concentrate diluted with clean water and applied as surface conditioner of new interior and exterior walls thus improving paint adhesion and durability.

1032.2.4 Silicon Water Repellant

Silicon water repellant shall be transparent water shield especially formulated to repel rain and moisture on exterior masonry surfaces.

1032.2.5 Patching Compound

Patching compound shall be fine powder type material like calciumine that can be mixed into putty consistency, with oil base primers and paints to fill minor surface dents and imperfections.

1032.2.6 Varnish

Varnish shall be a homogeneous solution of resin, drying oil, drier and solvent. It shall be extremely durable clear coating, highly resistant to wear and tear without cracking, peeling, whitening, spotting, etc. with minimum loss of gloss for a maximum period of time.

1032.2.7 Lacquer

Lacquer shall be any type of organic coating that dries rapidly and solely by evaporation of the solvent. Typical solvent are acetates, alcohols and ketones. Although lacquers were generally based on nitrocellulose, manufacturers currently use, vinyl resins, plasticizers and reacted drying oils to improve adhesion and elasticity.

1032.2.8 Shellac

Shellac shall be a solution of refined lac resin in denatured alcohol. It dries by evaporation of the alcohol. The resin is generally furnished in orange and bleached grades.

1032.2.9 Sanding Sealer

Sanding sealer shall be quick drying lacquer, formulated to provide quick dry, good holdout of succeeding coats, and containing sanding agents such as zinc stearate to allow dry sanding of sealer.

1032.2.10 Glazing Putty

Glazing putty shall be alkyd-type product for filling minor surface unevenness.

1032.2.11 Natural Wood Paste Filler

Wood paste filler shall be quality filler for filling and sealing open grain of interior wood. It shall produce a level finish for following coats of paint varnish/lacquer and other related products.

1032.2.12 Schedule

Exterior

a) Plain cement plastered finish to be painted	-3 coats Acrylic base masonry paint
b) Concrete exposed aggregate and/or tool finish	-1 coat water repellant
c) Ferrous metal	-1 coat primer and 2 coats enamel pain
d) Galvanized metal	-1 coat zinc chromate primer and 2 coats portland cement paint
e) Wood painted finish	-3 coats oil based paint
f) Wood varnished finish	- varnish water repellant

Interior

a) Plain cement plastered finish to be painted	- 2 coats acrylic base masonry paint
b) Concrete exposed agree gate and/or tool finish	- clean surface
c) Ferrous metal	-1 coat primer and 2 coats enamel paint
d) Woodwork sea-mist	-3 coats of 3 parts thinner 1-part lacquer
e) Woodwork varnish	- 1st coat, of one-part sanding sealer to one-part solvent 2nd coat of 2/3 sanding sealer to 1/3 solvent
f) Woodwork painted	- 3 coats of oil base paint finish 109
g) Ceiling boards textured finish	-1 coat oil-based paint allow to dry then patch surfaces unevenness and apply textured paint coat

1032.3 Construction Requirements

The Contractor prior to commencement of the painting, varnishing and related work shall examine the surfaces to be applied in order not to jeopardize the quality and appearances of the painting varnishing and related works.

1032.3.1 Surface Preparation

All surfaces shall be in proper condition to receive the finish. Woodworks shall be hand-sanded smooth and dusted clean. All knotholes pitch pockets or sappy portions shall be sealed with natural wood filler. Nail holes, cracks or defects shall be carefully puttied after the

first coat, matching the color of paint.

Interior woodworks shall be sandpapered between coats. Cracks, holes of imperfections in plaster shall be filled with patching compound and smoothed off to match adjoining surfaces.

Concrete and masonry surfaces shall be coated with concrete neutralizer and allowed to dry before any painting primer coat is applied. When surface is dried apply first coating. Hairline cracks and unevenness shall be patched and sealed with approved putty or patching compound.

After all defects are corrected apply the finish coats as specified on the Plans (color scheme approved).

Metal shall be clean, dry and free from mill scale and rust. Remove all grease and oil from surfaces. Wash unprimed galvanized metal with etching solution and allow it to dry. Where required to prime coat surface with Red Lead Primer same shall be approved by the Engineer.

In addition, the Contractor shall undertake the following:

1. Voids, cracks, nick etc. will be repaired with proper patching material and finished flushed with surrounding surfaces.
2. Marred or damaged shop coats on metal shall be spot primed with appropriate metal primer.
3. Painting and varnishing works shall not be commenced when it is too hot or cold.
4. Allow appropriate ventilation during application and drying period.
5. All hardware will be fitted and removed or protected prior to painting and varnishing works.

1032.3.2 Application

Paints when applied by brush shall become non-fluid, thick enough to lay down as adequate film of wet paint. Brush marks shall flaw out after application of paint.

Paints made for application by roller must be similar to brushing paint. It must be nonstick when thinned to spraying viscosity so that it will break up easily into droplets.

Paint is atomized by high pressure pumping rather than broken up by the large volume ·of air mixed with it. These procedures change the required properties of the paint.

1032.3.3 Mixing and Thinning

At the time of application paint shall show no sign of deterioration. Paint shall be thoroughly stirred, strained and kept at a uniform consistency during application. Paints of different manufacture shall not be mixed together. When thinning is necessary, this may be done immediately prior to application in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, but not in excess of 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon of the paint.

1032.3.4 Storage

All material to be used under this Item shall be stored in a single place to be designated by the Engineer and such place shall be kept.

neat and clean at all time. Necessary precaution to avoid fire must be observed by removing

oily rags, waste, etc. at the end of daily work.

1032.3.5 Cleaning

All cloths and cotton waste which constitute fire hazards shall be placed in metal containers or destroyed at the end of daily works. Upon completion of the work, all staging, scaffolding and paint containers shall be removed. Paint drips, oil, or stains on adjacent surfaces shall be removed and the entire job left clean and acceptable to the Engineer.

1032.3.6 Workmanship in General

a) All paints shall be evenly applied. Coats shall be of proper consistency and well brushed out so as to show a minimum of brush marks.
b) All coats shall be thoroughly dry before the succeeding coat is applied.
c) Where surfaces are not fully covered or cannot be satisfactorily finished in the number of coats specified such preparatory coats and subsequent coats as may be required shall be applied to attain the desired evenness of surface without extra cost to the owner.
d) Where surface is not in proper condition to receive the coat, the Engineer shall be notified immediately. Work on the questioned portion(s) shall not start until clearance be proceed is ordered by, the Engineer.
e) Hardware, lighting fixture and other similar items shall be removed or 'protected during the painting varnishing and related work operations and re-installed after completion of the work.

1032.3.7 Procedure for Sea-Mist Finish

a) Depress wood grain by steel brush and sand surface lightly.
b) Apply sanding sealer.
c) Apply two coats of industrial lacquer paint.
d) Spray last coat of industrial lacquer paint mixed with sanding sealer.
e) Apply wood paste filler thinned with turpentine or paint thinner into the wood surface.
f) Wipe off wood paste filler immediately.
g) Spray flat or gloss lacquer whichever is specified.

1032.3.8 Procedure for Varnish Finish

a) Sand surface thoroughly.
b) Putty all cracks and other wood imperfections with wood paste filler.
c) Apply oil stain.
d) Apply lacquer sanding sealer.
e) Sand surface along the grain.
f) Spray three (3) coats of clear dead flat lacquer.
g) Polish surface coated using cloth pad.
h) Spray gloss lacquer or flat lacquer whichever is desired or specified.

1032.3.9 Procedure for Ducco Finish

a) Sand surface thoroughly.
b) Apply primer surface white or gray by brush or spray.
c) Apply lacquer spot putty in thin coat. Allow each coat for become thoroughly dry before applying next coat.
d) Apply primer surfaces and then allow drying in two (2) hours before applying the next coat.
e) Apply a coat of flat tone semi-gloss enamel as per color scheme submitted and approved by the Engineer.

1032.4 Method of Measurement

The areas of concrete, wood and metal surfaces applied with varnish, paint and other related coating materials shall be measured in square meters as desired and accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1032.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted work shall be paid at the unit bid price, which price and payment constitute full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and other incidental necessary to complete this Item.

Payment will made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1032	Painting, Varnishing and Other Related Works	Square Meter

ITEM 1043 – PVC DOORS AND FRAMES

Description

This item consist of furnishing and installing all PVC doors and frames equipped with fixing accessories and locking device in accordance with plans drawings as herein specified.

Material Requirements

1. PVC Door w/ Louver complete with lock and accessories

Construction Requirements

PVC doors including frames, shall be installed in the location stated in the approved plan.

Frames shall be set plumb and square in concrete/masonry work or framework of walls or partitions. Frame set concrete shall be installed in place prior to concrete work. Frames set in masonry work may be installed after laying of hollow concrete blocks.

Payment will made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1043	PVC DOORS AND FRAMES	Square Meter

ITEM 1046 – MASONRY WORKS

1046.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing of all necessary materials, tools, equipment and labor necessary to complete the execution of the masonry works using Concrete Hollow Blocks and Louver Blocks as shown on the Plans and herein specified.

1046.2 Material Requirements

1046.2.1 Hydraulic Cement

Hydraulic Cement shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 700, Hydraulic Cement.

1046.2.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 405, Structural Concrete.

1046.2.3 Water

Water shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 714, Water.

1046.2.4 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall conform to the applicable requirements of Item 710, Reinforcing Steel and Wire Rope.

1046.2.5 Mortar

Mortar shall consist of sand, cement and water conforming to the requirements of Item 405, Structural Concrete, mixed in the proportion of one (1) part cement to three parts sand by volume, and sufficient water to obtain the required consistency.

1046.2.6 Concrete Hollow Blocks and Louver Blocks

Width, height and length of concrete hollow blocks and louver blocks shall be ±3.20mm from the specified dimension shown on the Plans.

1046.2.6.1 Load-Bearing Concrete Hollow Blocks

Load-bearing concrete hollow blocks shall conform to the physical requirements of the Tables below as prescribed on ASTM C 90, Standard Specifications for Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units.

Table1046.1 Minimum Thickness of Face Shells and Webs

Nominal Width (W) of Units,mm	Face Shell Thickness (t_{fs}),min.,mm	Web Thickness(t_w)	
		Webs,min.,mm	Equivalent Web Thickness,min., mm/linear m
76.2 and 102	19	19	136
152	25	25	188
203	32	25	188
254 and greater	32	29	209

Table1046.2 Strength, Absorption, and Density Classification Requirements

Density Classification	Oven-Dry Density of Concrete, kg/m^3	Maximum Water Absorption, kg/m^3		Minimum Net Area Compressive Strength, MPa (Psi)	
	Average of 3 Units	Average of 3 Units	Individual Units	Average of 3 Units	Individual Units
Lightweight	Less than 1680	288	320	13.1 (1900)	11.7 (1700)
Medium Weight	1680 to less than 2000	240	272	13.1 (1900)	11.7 (1700)
Normal Weight	2000 or more	208	240	13.1 (1900)	11.7 (1700)

1046.2.6.2 Non-load bearing Concrete Hollow Blocks and Louvre Blocks

Non-load bearing concrete hollow blocks shall be clearly marked to prevent their use as load bearing units.

d. **Type I, Moisture-Controlled Units** – Units shall conform to the requirements of Tables 1046.3, 1046.4 and 1046.5.
e. **Type II, Non-moisture-Controlled Units** – Units designated as Type II shall conform to the requirements of Table 1046.4

Table 1046.3 Weight Classification

Weight Classification	Oven-Dray Density of Concrete, kg/m^3
Lightweight	Less than 1680
Medium Weight	1680 less than 2000
Normal Weight	2000 or more

Table 1046.4 Strength Requirements

	Compressive Strength (average net area min.,)MPa (Psi)
Average 3 Units	4.14 (600)
Individual Unit	3.45 (500)

Table 1046.5 Moisture-Content Requirements for Type I Units

Total Linear Drying Shrinkage,%	Moisture Content, max, % of Total Absorption (Average of 3 Units)		
	Humidity Conditions at Job Site of Point of Use		
	Humid[B]	Intermediate[C]	Arid[D]
Less than 0.03	45	40	35
0.03 to less than 0.045	40	35	30
0.045 to 0.065, max	35	30	25

Note: [B]Mean annual relative humidity above 75%

[C]Mean annual relative humidity 50 to 75%

[D]Mean annual relative humidity less than 75%

1046.2.7 Other Constituents

Air-entraining agents, coloring pigments, integral water repellants, finely ground silica, and other constituents, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete masonry and shall conform to applicable ASTM standards or shall be shown by test or experience not to be detrimental to the durability of the concrete masonry units or any material customarily used in masonry construction.

1046.3 Construction Requirements

1046.3.1 Mixing

Concrete shall be mixed well using the proportion specified by the Engineer. Hand mixing shall be done, using shovels, on a level concrete slab or steel plate. Mix aggregate and cement until the color is uniform. Spread the mixture out, sprinkle water over the surface and mix. Continue with this process until the right amount of water has been mixed in. Mixture shall be free from impurities such as dirt and grass.

If batch mixer is used, accurate timing and measuring devices shall be observed as manufacturer's recommendation.

1046.3.2 Moulding

Hand operated machines shall be used as manufacturer's recommendation.

The mould of a powered machine should be filled until six (6) to eight (80 cycles of compaction are required to bring the compacting head to its stops.

Demoulding or removal of the mould shall be done carefully so that the fresh blocks are not damaged. Fresh blocks shall be protected from rain with plastic sheets or any suitable covering during the first day and from the drying effects of the sun and wind until curing starts.

1046.3.3 Curing

After being removed from the mold, the Concrete Hollow Blocks (CHB) and Louver Blocks shall be covered with plastic sheet or tarpaulin and kept damp and shaded for at least seven (7) days in order to effectively cure. This can be achieved by continually spraying them with water or keeping them under water in tanks.

1046.3.4 Installation

1. All masonry work shall be laid true to line, level, plumb and neat in accordance with the Plans.
2. Units shall be cut accurately to fit all plumbing ducts, opening for electrical works, and all holes shall be neatly patched.
3. No construction support shall be attached to the wall except where specifically permitted by the Engineer.
4. Masonry unit shall be sound, dry, clean and free from cracks when placed in the structure.
5. Proper masonry units shall be used to provide for all window, doors, bond beams, lintels, plasters etc., with a minimum of unit cutting.
6. Where masonry units cutting is necessary, all cuts shall be neat and true to line.
7. Units shall be placed while the mortar is soft and plastic. Any unit disturbed to the extent that the initial bond is broken after initial positioning shall be removed and re-laid in fresh mortar.
8. Mortar should not be spread too far ahead of units, as it will stiffen and loose plasticity, especially in hot weather. Mortar that has stiffened should not be used. ASTM C 270 requires that mortar be used within 2 ½ hours of initial mixing.

1046.3.5 Reinforcement for Concrete Hollow Blocks

Reinforcement shall be done in accordance with the structural plans as to size, spacing and other requirements of Item 404-Reinforcing Steel under Section 404.3 – Construction Requirement.

Reinforcement shall be clean and free from loose, rust, scales and any coatings that will reduce bond.

1046.3.6 Finish Appearance

1. All unit shall be sound and free of cracks or other defects that interfere with the proper placement of the unit or significantly impair the strength or permanence of the construction. Minor cracks, incidental to the usual method of manufacturer or minor chipping resulting from customary methods of handling in shipment and delivery, are not grounds for rejection.
2. Where units are to be used in exposed wall construction, the face or faces that are to be exposed shall not show chips or cracks, not otherwise permitted, or other imperfections when viewed from a distance of not less than 6.1m under diffused lighting.
    a. Five percent of a shipment containing chips, not larger than 25.4mm in any dimension, or cracks not wider than 0.5mm and no longer than 25% of the nominal height of the unit, is permitted.
3. The color and texture of units shall be specified by the purchaser. The finished surfaces that will be exposed in place shall conform to an approved sample, consisting of not less than four (4) units, representing the range of texture and color permitted.
4. A shipment shall not contain more than 5% of units, including broken unit that do not meet the requirements of the above provisions.

1046.3.7 Sampling and Testing for Concrete Hollow Blocks and Louvers

Method of Sampling for Quality Test shall be as follows:

2. One (1) Quality test for every 10,000 units or fractions thereof.
3. Six (6) specimens to be submitted for one (1) quality test in which three (3) specimens for Compression Test and the remaining three (3) for Moisture Content and Water Absorption.

Units shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 140, Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units and ASTM C 426, Standard Test Method for Linear Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Masonry Units.

1046.3.8 Storage and handling Masonry Works

The blocks shall be stored in such a way as to avoid contract with moisture at site. They shall be stock-piled on planks or other supports free from contact with ground and covered to protect against wetting. The block shall be handled with care and damaged units shall be rejected.

1046.4 Method of Measurement

The work to be paid for under this Item shall be number of square meters of masonry units that are satisfactorily accepted and completed.

1046.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quantity, measured as prescribed in Section 1046.4, Method of Measurement shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Masonry Works which price and payment shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1046 (1) a1	Masonry Works	Square Meter
1046 (1) a2	Masonry Works	Square Meter

ITEM 1047- METAL STRUCTURES

This item shall refer to ITEM 403 of DPWH Blue Book Vol.II

403.1 Description

This work shall consist of steel structures and the steel structure portions of composite structures, constructed in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the Plans or established by the Engineer.

The work will include the furnishing, fabricating, hauling, erecting, welding and painting of structural metals called for in the Special Provision or shown on the Plans. Structural metals will include structural steel, rivet, welding, special and alloy steels, steel forgings and castings and iron castings. This work will also include any incidental metal construction not otherwise provided for, all in accordance with these Specifications, Plans and Special Provisions.

403.2 Material Requirements

Materials shall meet the requirements of Item 712, Structural Metal; Item 409, Welded Structural Steel, and Item 409, Welded Structural Steel; and Item 709, Paints.

403.3 Construction Requirements

403.3.1 Inspection

The Contractor shall give the Engineer at least fifteen (15) days' notice prior to the beginning of work at the mill or shop, so that the required inspection may be made. The term "mill"

means any rolling mill, shop or foundry where material for the work is to be manufactured or fabricated. No material shall be rolled or fabricated until said inspection has been provided.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with copies of the certified mill reports of the structural steel, preferably before but not later than the delivery of the steel to the job site.

The Contractor shall furnish all facilities for inspection and the Engineer shall be allowed free access to the mill or shop and premises at all times. The Contractor shall furnish, without charge, all labor, machinery, material and tools necessary to prepare test specimens.

Inspection at the mill or shop is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors and it is expressly understood that it will not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility for imperfect material or workmanship and the necessity for replacing same. The acceptance of any material or finished member at the mill or shop by the Engineer shall not preclude their subsequent rejection if found defective before final acceptance of the work. Inspection of welding will be in accordance with the provision of Section 5 of the "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" of the American Welding Society.

403.3.2 Stock Material Control

When so specified in the Contract, stock material shall be segregated into classes designated as "identified" or "unidentified". Identified material is material which can be positively identified as having been rolled from a given heat for which certified mill test can be produced. Unidentified material shall include all other general stock materials. When it is proposed to use unidentified material, the Engineer shall be notified of such intention at least fifteen (15) days in advance of commencing fabrication to permit sampling and testing. When so indicated or directed, the Contractor shall select such material as he wishes to use from stock, and place it in such position that it will be accessible for inspection and sampling. The Contractor shall select identified material from as few heat numbers as possible, and furnish the certified mill test reports on each of such heat numbers. Two samples shall be taken from each heat number as directed, one for a tension test and one for a bend test.

In the case of unidentified stock, the Engineer may, at his discretion, select any number of random test specimens.

Each bin from which rivets or bolts are taken shall subject to random test. Five rivets or bolts may be selected by the Engineer from each bin for test purposes.

Structural material, either plain or fabricated, shall be stored above the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports. It shall be kept free from dirt, grease, or other foreign matter, and shall be protected as far as practicable from corrosion.

403.3.3 Fabrication

These Specifications apply to riveted, bolted and welded construction. The Contractor may, however, with approval of the Engineer, substitute high tensile strength steel bolts equivalent to the rivets in any connection.

Workmanship and finish shall be in accordance with the best general practice in modern bridge shops. Portions of the work exposed to view shall be finished neatly. Shearing, flame cutting, and chipping shall be done carefully and accurately.

Structural material, either plain or fabricated, shall be stored above the ground upon platforms, skids or other supports. It shall be kept free from dirt, grease or other foreign matter, and shall be protected as far as practicable from corrosion.

Rolled material before being laid off or worked must be straight. If straightening is necessary, it shall be done by methods that will not injure the metal. Sharp kinks and bends will be cause for rejection of the material.

Preparation of material shall be in accordance with AWS (American Welding Society) D 1.1, paragraph 3.2 as modified by AASHTO Standard Specification for Welding of Structural Steel Highway Bridges.

403.3.4 Finishing and Shaping

Finished members shall be true to line and free from twists, bends and open joints.

1. Edge Planing

   Sheared edges of plates more than 15.9 mm in thickness and carrying calculated stresses shall be planed to a depth of 6.3 mm. Re-entrant cuts shall be filleted before cutting.

2. Facing of Bearing Surfaces

   The surface finish of bearing and based plates and other bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with concrete shall meet the American National Standards Institute surface roughness requirements as defined in ANSI B-46.1-47, Surface Roughness Waviness and Lay, Part I:

Steel slabs	ANSI 2,000
Heavy plates in contact in shoes to Be welded	ANSI 1,000
Milled ends of compression members,	

stiffeners and fillers	ANSI 500
Bridge rollers and rockers	ANSI 250
Pins and pin holes	ANSI 125
Sliding bearings	ANSI 125

3. Abutting Joints

Abutting joints in compression members and girders flanges, and in tension members where so specified on the drawings, shall be faced and brought to an even bearing. Where joints are not faced, the opening shall not exceed 6.3 mm.

4. End Connection Angles

Floor beams, stringers and girders having end connection angles shall be built to plan length back to back of connection angles with a permissible tolerance of 0 mm to minus 1.6 mm. If end connections are faced, the finished thickness of the angles shall not be less than that shown on the detail drawings, but in no case less than 9.5 mm.

5. Lacing Bars

The ends of lacing bars shall be neatly rounded unless another form is required.

6. Fabrication of Members

Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, steel plates for main members and splice plates for flanges and main tension members, not secondary members, shall be cut and fabricated so that the primary direction of rolling is parallel to the direction of the main tensile and/or compressive stresses.

Fabricated members shall be true to line and free from twists, bends and open joints.

7. Web Plates (Riveted or Bolted)

In girders having no cover plates and not to be encased in concrete, the top edges of the web shall not extend above the backs of the flange angles and shall not be more than 3.2 mm below at any point. Any portion of the plate projection

beyond the angles shall be chipped flush with the backs of the angles. Web plates of girders having cover plates may not be more than 12.7 mm less in width than the distance back to back of flange angles.

Splices in webs of girders without cover plates shall be sealed on top with red lead paste prior to painting.

At web splices, the clearance between the ends of the plates shall not exceed 9.5 mm. The clearance at the top and bottom ends of the web slice plates shall not exceed 6.3 mm.

8. Bent Plates

Cold-bent load-carrying rolled-steel plates shall conform to the following:

a. They shall be so taken from the stock plates that the bendline will be at right angles to the direction of rolling, except that cold-bent ribs for orthotropic deck bridges may be bent in the direction of rolling if permitted by the Engineer.

b. The radius of bends shall be such that no cracking of the plate occurs. Minimum bend radii, measured to the concave face of the metal, are shown in the following table:

ASTM DESIGNATION		THICKNESS, t in mm				
		Up to 6.3	Over 6.3 To 12.7	Over 12.7 To 25.4	Over 25.4 to 38.1	Over 38.1 to 50.08
A36		1.5t	1.5t	2t	3t	4t
A242		2t	3t	5t	a---	a---
A440		2.5t	3.5t	6t	a---	a---
A441		2t	3t	5t	a---	a---
A529		2t	2t	----	----	----
	Gr.42	2t	2t	3t	4t	5t
	Gr.45	2t	2t	3t	4t	----

A 5 7 2	Gr.50	2.5t	2.5t	4t	a---	----
	Gr.55	3t	3t	5t	a---	----
	Gr.60	3.5t	3.5t	6t	----	----
	Gr.65	4t	4t	----	----	----
A588		2t	3t	5t	a---	a---
A514[b]		2t	2t	2t	3t	3t

a It is recommended that steel in this thickness range be bent hot. Hot bending however, may result in a slight decrease in the as-rolled mechanical properties.

b The mechanical properties of ASTM A 514 steel results from a quench-and-temper-operation. Hot bending may adversely affect these mechanical properties. If necessary to hotbend, fabricator should discuss procedure with steel supplier.

c. Before bending, the corners of the plate be rounded to a radius of 1.6 mm throughout that portion of the plate where the bending is to occur.

9. Fit of Stiffeners

End stiffeners of girders and stiffeners intended as supports for concentrated loads shall have full bearing (either milled, ground or on weldable steel in compression areas of flanges, welded as shown on the Plans or specified) on the flanges to which they transmit load or from which they receive load. Stiffeners not intended to support concentrated loads shall, unless shown or specified otherwise, fit sufficiently tight to exclude water after being painted, except that for welded flexural members, the ends of stiffeners adjacent to the tension flanges shall be cut back as shown on the Plans. Fillers under stiffeners shall fit within 6.3 mm at each end.

Welding will be permitted in lieu of milling or grinding if noted on the Plans or in the Special Provisions. Brackets, clips, gussets, stiffeners, and other detail material shall not be welded to members or parts subjected to tensile stress unless approved by the Engineer.

10. Eyebars

Pin holes may be flame cut at least 50.8 mm smaller in diameter than the finished pin diameter. All eyebars that are to be placed side by side in the structure shall be securely fastened together in the order that they will be placed on the pin and bored at both ends while so clamped. Eyebars shall be packed and matchmarked for shipment and erection. All identifying marks shall be stamped with steel stencils on the edge of one head of each member after fabrication is completed so as to be visible when the bars are nested in place on the structure. The eyebars shall be straight and free from twists and the pin holes shall

be accurately located on the centerline of the bar. The inclination of any bar to the plane of the truss shall not exceed 1.6 mm to 305 mm.

The edges of eyebars that lie between the transverse centerline of their pin holes shall be cut simultaneously with two mechanically operated torches abreast of each other, guided by a substantial template, in such a manner as to prevent distortion of the plates.

11. Annealing and Stress Relieving

Structural members which are indicated in the Contract to be annealed or normalized shall have finished machining, boring and straightening done subsequent to heat treatment. Normalizing and annealing (full annealing) shall be in accordance with ASTM E 44. The temperatures shall be maintained uniformly throughout the furnace during heating and cooling so that the temperature at no two points on the member will differ by more than 37.8^0C at any one time.

Members of A514/A517 steels shall not be annealed or normalized and shall be stress relieved only with the approval of the Engineer.

A record of each furnace charge shall identify the pieces in the charge and show the temperatures and schedule actually used. Proper instruments including recording pyrometers, shall be provided for determining at any time the temperatures of members in the furnace. The records of the treatment operation shall be available to and meet the approval of the Engineer.

Members, such as bridge shoes, pedestals, or others which are built up by welding sections of plate together shall be stress relieved in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 403.3.11 when required by the Plans, Specifications or Special Provisions governing the Contract.

12. Tests

When full size tests of fabricated structural members or eyebars are required by the Contract, the Plans or Specifications will state the number and nature of the tests, the results to be attained and the measurements of strength, deformation or other performances that are to be made. The Contractor will provide suitable facilities, material, supervision and labor necessary for making and recording the tests. The members tested in accordance with the Contract will be paid for in accordance with Subsection 403.3.5.1. The cost of testing, including equipment handling, supervision labor and incidentals for making the test shall be included in the contract price for the fabrication or fabrication and erection of structural steel, whichever is the applicable item in the Contract, unless otherwise specified.

403.3.5 Pins and Rollers

Pins and rollers shall be accurately turned to the dimensions shown on the Plans and shall be straight, smooth, and free from flaws. Pins and rollers more 228.6 mm or less in diameter may either be forged and annealed. Pins and rollers 228.6 mm or less in diameter may either be forged and annealed or cold-finished carbon-steel shafting.

In pins larger than 228.6 mm in diameter, a hole not less than 50.8 mm in diameter shall be bored full length along the axis after the forging has been allowed to cool to a temperature below the critical range under suitable conditions to prevent injury by too rapid cooling and before being annealed.

Pin holes shall be bored true to the specified diameter, smooth and straight, at right angles with the axis of the member and parallel with each other unless otherwise specified. The final surface shall be produced by a finishing cut.

The distance outside to outside of holes in tension members and inside to inside of holes in compression members shall not vary from that specified more than 0.8 mm. Boring of holes in built-up members shall be done after the riveting is completed.

The diameter of the pin hole shall not exceed that of the pin by more than 0.51 mm for pins 127 mm or less in diameter, or 0.8 mm for larger pins.

The pilot and two driving nuts for each size of pin shall be furnished, unless otherwise specified.

403.3.6 Fastener Holes (Rivets and Bolts)

All holes for rivets or bolts shall be either punched or drilled. Material forming parts or a member composed of not more than five thickness of metal may be punched 1.6 mm larger than the nominal diameter of the rivets or bolts whenever the thickness of the material is not greater than 19 mm for structural steel, 15.9 mm for high-strength steel or 12.7 mm for quenched and tempered alloy steel, unless sub punching and reaming is required for field connections.

When there are more than five thicknesses or when any of the main material is thicker than 19 mm for structural steel, 15.9 mm for high-strength steel, or 12.7 mm for quenched and tempered alloy steel, all holes shall either be sub drilled or drilled full size.

When required for field connections, all holes shall either be sub punched or subdrilled (subdrilled if thickness limitation governs) 4.8 mm smaller and, after assembling, reamed 1.6 mm larger or drilled full size 1.6 mm larger than the nominal diameter of the rivets or bolts.

When permitted by design criteria, enlarged or slotted holes are allowed with high-strength bolts. For punched holes, the diameter of the die shall not exceed the diameter of the punch by more than 1.6 mm. If any holes must be enlarged to admit the fasteners, they shall be reamed. Holes shall be clean cut, without torn or ragged edges. Poor matching of holes will be cause for rejection.

Reamed holes shall be cylindrical, perpendicular to the member, and not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal diameter of the fasteners. Where practicable, reamers shall be directed by mechanical means. Drilled holes shall be 1.6 mm larger than the nominal diameter of the fasteners. Burrs on the outside surfaces shall be removed. Poor matching of holes will be cause for rejection. Reaming and drilling shall be done with twist drills. If required by the Engineer, assembled parts shall be taken apart for removal of burrs caused by drilling. Connecting parts requiring reamed or drilled holes shall be assembled and securely held while being reamed or drilled and shall be matchmarked before disassembling.

Unless otherwise specified, holes for all field connections and field splices of main truss or arch members, continuous beams, towers (each face), bents, plate girders and rigid frames shall be sub punched (or subdrilled if sub drilling is required) and subsequently reamed while assembled in the shop in accordance with Subsection 403.3.7.

All holes for floor-beam and stringer field end connections shall be sub punched and reamed to a steel template reamed while being assembled.

Reaming or drilling full size of field connection through templates shall be done after templates have been located with the utmost care as to position and angle and firmly bolted in place. Templates used for the reaming of matching members, or of the opposite faces of one member, shall be exact duplicated. Templates for connections which duplicate shall be so accurately located that like members are duplicates and require no matchmarking.

If additional sub punching and reaming is required, it will be specified in the Special Provisions or on the Plans.

Alternately, for any field connection or splice designated above in lieu of sub-sized holes and reaming while assembled, or drilling holes full-size while assembled, the Contractor shall have the option to drill bolt holes full-size in unassembled pieces and/or connections including templates for use with matching sub-sized and reamed holes means of suitable numerically-controlled (N/C) drilling equipment subject to the specific provisions contained in this Subsection.

If N/C drilling equipment is used, the Engineer, unless otherwise stated in the Special Provisions or on the Plans, may require the Contractor, by means if check assemblies to demonstrate that this drilling procedure consistently produces holes and connections meeting the requirements of conventional procedures.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a detailed outline of the procedures that he proposes to follow in accomplishing the work from initial drilling through check assembly, if required, to include the specific members of the structure that may be N/C drilled, the sizes of the holes, the location of common index and other reference points, composition of check assemblies and all other pertinent information.

Holes drilled by N/C drilling equipment shall be drilled to appropriate size either through individual pieces, or any combination of pieces held tightly together.

All holes punched full size, subpunched or subdrilled shall be so accurately punched that after assembling (before any reaming is done), a cylindrical pin 3.2 mm smaller in diameter than the nominal size of the punched hole may be entered perpendicular to the face of the member, without drifting, in at least 75 percent of the contiguous holes in the same plane. If the requirement is not fulfilled, the badly punched pieces will be rejected. If any hole will not pass a pin 4.8 mm smaller in diameter than the nominal size of the punched holes, this will cause for rejection.

When holes are reamed or drilled, 85 percent of the holes in any continuous group shall, after reaming or drilling, show no offset greater than 0.8 mm between adjacent thickness of metal.

All steel templates shall have hardened steel bushings in holes accurately dimensioned from the center lines if the connections as inscribed on the template. The center lines shall be used in locating accurately the template from the milled or scribed ends of the members.

403.3.7 Shop Assembly

1. Fitting for Riveting and Bolting

   Surfaces of metal in contact shall be cleaned before assembling. The parts of a member shall be assembled, well pinned and firmly drawn together with bolts before reaming or riveting is commenced. Assembled pieces shall be taken apart, if necessary, for the removal of burrs and shavings produced by the reaming operation. The member shall be free from twists, bends and other deformation. Preparatory to the shop riveting of full-sized punched material, the rivet holes, if necessary, shall be spear-reamed for the admission of the rivets. The reamed holes shall not be more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal diameter of the rivets.

   End connection angles, and similar parts shall be carefully adjusted to correct positions and bolted, clamped, or otherwise firmly in place until riveted.

   Parts not completely riveted in the shop shall be secured by bolts, in so far as practicable, to prevent damage in shipment and handling.

2. Shop Assembling

The field connections of main members of trusses, arches, continuous beam spans, bents, towers (each face), plate girders and rigid frames shall be assembled in the shop with milled ends of compression members in full bearing, and then shall have their sub-size holes reamed to specified size while the connections are assembled. Assembly shall be "Full Truss or Girders Assembly" unless "Progressive Chord Assembly" or "Special Complete Structure Assembly" is specified in the Special Provisions or on the Plans.

Check assemblies with Numerically-Controlled Drilled Fields Connections shall be in accordance with the provision of 2 (f) of this Subsection.

Each assembly, including camber, alignment, accuracy of holes and fit of milled joints, shall be approved by the Engineer before reaming is commenced or before an N/C drilled check assembly is dismantled.

The fabricator shall furnish the Engineer a camber diagram showing the camber at each panel point in the cases of trusses or arch ribs and at the location of field splices and fractions of span length (0.25 points minimum, 0.10 points maximum) in case of continuous beam and girders or rigid frames. When the shop assembly is Full Truss or Girder Assembly or Special Complete Structure Assembly, the camber diagram shall show the camber measured in assembly. When any of the other methods of shop assembly is used, the camber diagram shall show calculated camber.

Methods of assembly shall be described below:

a. Full of Truss or Girders Assembly shall consist of assembling all members of each truss, arch rib, bent, tower face, continuous beam line, plate girder or rigid frame at one time.

b. Progressive Truss or Girder Assembly shall consist of assembling initially for each truss, arch rib, bent, tower face, continuous beam line, plate girder, or rigid frame all members in at least three continuous shop sections or panels but not less than the number of panels associated with three continuous chord lengths (i.e., length between field splices) and not less than 45.72 m in case of structures longer than 45.72 m. At least one shop section or panel or as many panels as are associated with a chord length shall be added at the advancing end of the assembly before

any member is removed from the rearward end so that the assembled portion of the structure is never less than that specified above.

c. Full Chord Assembly shall consist of assembling with geometric angles at the joints, the full length of each chord or each truss or open spandrel arch, or each leg of each bent or tower, than reaming their field connection holes while the members are assembled; and reaming the web member connections to steel templates set at geometric (not cambered) angular relation to the chord lines. Field connection holes in web members shall be reamed to steel templates. At least one end of each web member shall be milled or shall be scribed normal to the longitudinal axis of the member and the templates of both ends of the member shall be accurately located from one of the milled ends or scribed line.

d. Progressive Chord Assembly shall consist of assembling contiguous chord members in the manner specified for Full Chord Assembly, and in the number and length specified for Progressive Truss or Girder Assembly.

e. Special Complete Structure Assembly shall consist of assembling the entire structure, including the floor system. (This procedure is ordinarily needed only for complicated structures such as those having curbed girders, or extreme skew in combination with severe grade or camber). The assembly including camber, alignment, accuracy of holes and fit of milled joints shall be approved by the Engineer before reaming is commenced.

A Contractor shall furnished the Engineer a camber diagram showing the camber at each panel point of each truss, arch rib, continuous beam line, plate girder or rigid frame. When shop assembly is Full Truss or Girder Assembly or Special Complete Structure Assembly, the camber diagram shall show the camber measured in assembly. When any of the other methods of shop assembly is used, the camber diagram shall show calculated camber.

f. Check Assemblies with Numerically-Controlled Drilled Field Connections. A check assembly shall be required for each major structural type of each project, unless otherwise designated on the Plans or in the Special Provisions, and shall consist of at least three contiguous shop sections or, in a truss, all members in at least three contiguous panels but not less than the number of panels associated with three contiguous chord lengths (i.e., length between field splices). Check assemblies should be based on the proposed order erection, joints in bearings, special complex points, and similar considerations. Such special points could be the portals of skewed trusses, etc.

Use of either geometric angles (giving theoretically zero secondary stresses under deadload conditions after erection) or cambered angles (giving theoretically zero secondary stresses under no-load conditions) should be designated on the Plans or in the Special Provisions.

The check assemblies shall be preferably be the first such sections of each major structural type to be fabricated.

No matchmaking and no shop assemblies other than the check assemblies shall be required.

If the check assembly fails in some specific manner to demonstrate that the required accuracy is being obtained, further check assemblies may be required by the Engineer for which there shall be no additional cost to the contracting authority.

403.3.8 Rivets and Riveting

The size of rivets called for on the Plans shall be the size before heating. Rivet heads shall be of standard shape, unless otherwise specified, and of uniform size for the same diameter of rivet. They shall be full, neatly made, concentric with the rivets holes, and in full contact with the surface of the member. Sufficient rivets for field connections shall be furnished to rivet the entire structure with an ample surplus to replace all rivets burned, lost or cut out.

Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a “light cherry red color” and shall be driven while hot. Any rivet whose point is heated more than the remainder shall not be driven. When a rivet is ready for driving, it shall be free from slag, scale and other adhering matter. Any rivet which is sealed excessively, will be rejected.

All rivets that are loose, burned, badly formed, or otherwise defective shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory rivets. Any rivet whose head is defective in size or whose head is driven off center will be considered defective and shall be removed. Stitch rivets that are loosened by driving of adjacent rivets shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory rivets. Caulking, recapping, or double gunning of rivets heads will not be permitted.

Shop rivets shall be driven by direct-acting rivet machines when practicable. Approved bevelled rivet sets shall be used for forming rivet heads on sloping surfaces. When the use of a direct-acting rivet machine is not practicable, pneumatic hammers of approved size shall be used. Pneumatic bucking tools will be required when the size and length of the rivets warrant their use.

Rivets may be driven cold provided their diameter is not over 9.5 mm.

403.3.9 Bolted Connections, Unfurnished, Turned and Ribbed Bolts

1. General

Bolts under this Subsection shall conform to "Specifications for Carbon Steel Externally and Internally Threaded Standard Fasteners", ASTM A 307. Specifications for high strength bolts are covered under Subsection 403.3.10.

Bolts shall be unfinished, turned or an approved form of ribbed bolts with hexagonal nuts and heads except that ribbed bolts shall have button heads. Bolted connections shall be used only as indicated by the Plans or Special Provisions. Bolts not tightened to the proof loads shall have single self locking nuts or double nuts. Bevel washers shall be used where bearing faces have a slope or more than 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis. Bolts shall be of such length that will extend entirely through their nuts but not more than 6.3 mm beyond them.

Bolts shall be driven accurately into the holes without damage to the threads. A snap shall be used to prevent damage to the heads. The heads and nuts shall be drawn tight against the work with the full effort of a man using a suitable wrench, not less than 381 mm long for bolts of nominal diameter 19 mm and over. Heads of bolts shall be tapped with a hammer while the nuts are being tightened.

2. Unfinished Bolts

Unfinished bolts shall be furnished unless other types are specified. The number of bolts furnished shall be 5 percent more than the actual number shown on the Plans for each size and length.

3. Turned Bolts

The surface of the body of turned bolts shall meet the ANSI roughness rating value of 125. Heads and nuts shall be hexagonal with standard dimensions for bolts of the nominal size specified or the next larger nominal size. Diameter of threads shall be equal to the body of the bolt or the nominal diameter of the bolt specified. Holes for turned bolts shall be carefully reamed with bolts furnished to provide for a light driving fit. Threads shall be entirely outside of the holes. A washer shall be provided under the nut.

4. Ribbed Bolts

The body of ribbed shall be of an approved form with continuous longitudinal ribs. The diameter of the body measured on a circle through the points of the ribs shall be 1.98 mm greater than the nominal diameter specified for the bolts.

Ribbed bolts shall be furnished with round heads conforming to ANSI B 18.5 unless otherwise specified. Nuts shall be hexagonal, either recessed or with a washer of suitable thickness. Ribbed bolts shall make a driving fit with the holes. The hardness of the ribs shall be such that the ribs do not mash down enough to permit the bolts to turn in the holes during tightening. If for any reason the bolt twists before drawing tight, the holes shall be carefully reamed and an oversized bolt used as a replacement. The Contractor shall provide and supply himself with oversize bolts and nuts for this replacement in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) of the number of ribbed bolts specified.

403.3.10 Bolted Connections (High Tensile-Strength Bolts)

1. Bolts

Bolts shall be AASHTO M 164 (ASTM A 325 or AASHTO M 253) tensioned to a high tension. Other fasteners which meet the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 164 or M 253 and which meet the mechanical requirements of the same specification in full size tests and which have body diameter and bearing areas under the head and nut, or their equivalents, not less than those provided by a bolt and nut of the same nominal dimensions prescribed above, may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Bolts lengths shall be determined by adding the grip-length values given in Table 403.1 to the total thickness of connected material. The values of Table 403.1 compensate for manufacturer's tolerance, the use of heavy semi-finished hexagon nut and a positive "stick-through" at the end of the bolt. For each hardened flat washer that is used and 4 mm to the tabular value and for each bevelled washer add 7.9 mm. The length determined shall be adjusted to the next longer 6.3 mm.

Table 403.1 – Grip-Length Values

Bolts Size (mm)	To determine required bolt length, add grip (mm) *
9.5	17.5
12.7	22.2
19.0	25.4
22.2	28.6
25.4	31.7
28.6	38.1

31.7	41.3
34.9	44.4
38.1	47.6

* Does not include allowance for washer thickness

2. Bolted Parts

The slope of surface of bolted parts in contact with the bolt head and nut shall not exceed 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis. Bolted parts shall fit solidly together when assembled and shall not be separated by gaskets or any other interposed compressible material. When assembled, all joint surfaces, including those adjacent to the bolt head, nuts or washers, shall be free of scale, except tight mill scale, and shall also be free of burrs, dirt and other foreign material that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Paint is permitted unconditionally in bearing-type connections.

In friction-type connections, the Class, as defined below, indicating the condition of the contact surfaces shall be specified on the Plans. Where no Class is specified, all joint surfaces shall be free of scale, except tight mill scale and shall not have a vinyl wash.

a. Classes A, B and C (uncoated). Contact surfaces shall be free of oil, paint, lacquer or other coatings.

b. Class D (hot-dip galvanized and roughened). Contact surfaces shall be tightly scored by wire brushing or blasting after galvanizing and prior to assembly. The wire brushing treatment shall be a light application of manual or power brushing that marks or scores the surface but remove relatively little of the zinc coating. The blasting treatment shall be a light "brush-off" treatment which will produce a dull gray appearance. However, neither treatment should be severed enough to produce any break or discontinuity in the zinc surface.

c. Classes E and F (blast-cleaned, zinc rich paint). Contact surfaces shall be coated with organic or inorganic zinc rich paint as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Council Specification SSPC 12.00.

d. Classes G and H (blast-cleaned, metallized zinc or aluminum). Contact surfaces shall be coated in accordance with AWS C2.2, Recommended Practice for Metallizing with Aluminum and Zinc for Protection of Iron and

Steel, except that subsequent sealing treatments, described in Section IV therein shall not be used.

e. Class I (vinyl wash). Contact surfaces shall be coated in accordance with the provisions of the Steel Structure Painting Council Pretreatment Specifications SSPC PT3.

AASHTO M 164 (ASTM A 325) Type 2 and AASHTO M 253 bolts shall not be galvanized nor shall they be used to connect galvanized material.

3. Installation

a. Bolt Tension. Each fastener shall be tightened to provide, when all fasteners in the joints are tight at least the minimum bolt tension shown in Table 403.2 for the size of fastener used.

Threaded bolts shall be tightened with properly calibrated wrenches or by the turn-of-nut method. If required, because of bolt entering and wrench operation clearances, tightening by either procedure may be done by turning the bolt while the nut is prevented from rotating. Impact wrenches, if used, shall be of adequate capacity and sufficiently supplied with air to perform the required tightening of each bolt in approximately ten seconds.

AASHTO M 253 and galvanized AASHTO M 164 (ASTM A 325) bolts shall not be reused. Other AASHTO M 164 (ASTM A 325) bolts may be reused, but not more than once, if approved by the Engineer. Retightening previously tightened bolts which may have been loosened by the tightening of adjacent bolts shall not be considered as a reuse.

b. Washers. All fasteners shall have a hardened washer under the element (nut or bolt head) turned in tightening except that AASHTO M 164 (ASTM A 325) bolts installed by the turn of the nut method in holes which are not oversized or slotted may have the washer omitted. Hardened washers shall be used under both the head and nut regardless of the element turned in the case of AASHTO M 253 bolts if the material against which it bears has a specified yield strength less than 275.76 MPa.

Table 403.2 – Bolt Tension

	Minimum Bolt Tension[1], kg.	
	AASHTO M 164	**AASHTO M 253**

Bolt Size, mm	(ASTM A 325) Bolts	(ASTM A 420) Bolts
12.7	5 466	6 758
15.9	8 709	10 569
19.0	12 882	15 821
22.2	13 268	21 999
25.4	23 360	24 312
28.6	25 605	36 786
31.7	32 522	45 858
34.9	38 760	55 111
38.1	47 174	66 905

[1] **Equals to 70 percent of specified minimum tensile strength bolts. Where an outer face of the bolted parts has a slope of more than 1:20 with respect to a Plane normal to the bolt axis, a smooth bevelled washer shall be used to compensate for the lack of parallel line.**

c. Calibrated Wrench Tightening. When Calibrated wrenches are used to provide the bolt tension as specified above, their setting shall be such as to induce a bolt tension 5 to 10 percent in excess of this value. These wrenches shall be calibrated at least once each working day by tightening, in a device capable of indicating actual bolt tension, not less than three typical bolts of each diameter from the bolts to be installed. Power wrenches shall be adjusted to installed or cut-out at the selected tension. If manual torque wrenches are used, the torque indication corresponding to the calibrating tension shall be noted and used in the installation of all the tested lot. Nuts shall be turned in the tightening direction when torque is measured. When using calibrated wrenches to install several bolts in a single joint, the wrench shall be returned to "touch-up" bolts previously tightened which may have been loosened by the tightening of adjacent bolts, until all are tightened to the prescribed amount.

d. Turn-of-Nut Tightening. When the turn-of-nut method is used to provide the bolt tension specified in (a) above, there shall first be enough bolts brought to a "snug tight" condition to insure that the parts of the joint are brought into full contact with each other. Snug tight is defined as the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench. Following this initial operation, bolts

shall be placed in any remaining holes in the connection and brought to snug tightness.

All bolts in the joints shall then be tightened additionally, by the applicable amount of nut rotation specified in Table 403.3 with tightening progressing systematically from the most rigid part of the joint to its free edges. During this operation, there shall be no rotation of the part not turned by the wrench.

e. Lock Pin and Collar Fasteners. The installation of lock pin and collar fasteners shall be by methods approved by the Engineer.

Table 403.3 – Nut Rotation from Snug Tight Condition[1]

Bolt Length measured from underside of head to extreme end of point	Disposition of Outer Faces of Bolted Parts		
	Both faces normal to faces normal to bolt axis	One face normal to bolt axis and other face sloped not more 1:20 (bevel washer not used)	Both faces sloped not more than 1:20 from normal to bolt axis (bevel washers not used)
Up to and including 4 diameters	0.33 turn	0.5 turn	0.66 turn
Over 4 diameters but not exceeding 8 diameters	0.5 turn	0.66 turn	0.625 turn
Over 8 diameters but not exceeding 12 diameters[2]	0.66 turn	0.83 turn	1 turn

[1] **Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by ½ turn and less the tolerance should be plus or minus 30^0, for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance should be plus or minus 45^0.**

[2] **No research work has been performed by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural joints to establish the turn-of-nut procedure when**

bolt lengths exceed 12 diameters. Therefore, the required rotation must be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.

4. Inspection

The Engineer will determine that the requirements of these Specifications are not in the work. When the calibrated wrench method of tightening is used, the Engineer shall have full opportunity to witness the calibration tests.

The Engineer will observe the installation and tightening of the bolts to determine that the selected tightening procedure is properly used and will determine that all bolts are tightened.

The following inspection shall be used unless a more extensive or different procedure is specified:

a. The Contractor shall use an inspecting wrench which may either be a torque wrench or a power wrench that can be accurately adjusted in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 403.3.10(3) (c) above, in the presence of the Engineer.

b. Three bolts of the same grade, size and condition as those under inspection shall be placed individually in a calibration device capable of indicating bolt tension. Length may be any length representative of bolts used in the structure. There shall be a washer under the part turned in tightening each bolt.

c. When the inspecting wrench is a torque wrench, each of the three bolts specified above shall be tightened in the calibration device by any convenient means to the minimum tension specified for its size in Table 403.2. The inspecting wrench shall then be applied to the tightened bolt and the torque necessary to run the nut or head 5 degrees (approximately 25.4 mm at 304.8 mm radius) in the tightening direction shall be determined. The average torque measured in the tests of three bolts shall be taken as the job inspection torque to be used in the manner specified below.

d. When the inspecting wrench is a power wrench, it shall be adjusted so that it will tighten each of the three bolts specified to a tension at least 5 but not more than 10 percent greater than the minimum tension specified for its size in Table 403.2. This setting of wrench shall be taken as the job inspecting torque to be used in the manner specified below.

e. Bolts, represented by the three samples bolts prescribed above, which have been tightening in the structure shall be inspected by applying, in the tightening direction, the inspecting wrench and its job inspecting torque to 10 percent of the bolts, but not less than two bolts selected at random in each connection. If no nut or bolt head is turned by this application of the job inspecting torque, the connection shall be accepted as properly tightened. If any nut or bolt head is turned by the application of the job inspecting torque, this torque shall be applied to all bolts in the connection, and all bolts whose nut or head is turned by the job inspecting torque shall be tightened and re-inspected, or alternatively, the fabricator or erector, at his option may re-tighten all the bolts in the connection and then resubmit the connection for the specified inspection.

403.3.11 Welding

Welding shall be done in accordance with the best modern practice and the applicable requirements at AWS D1.1 except as modified by AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Welding of Structural Steel Highway Bridges".

403.3.12 Erection

1. General

The Contractor shall provide the falsework and all tools, machinery and appliances, including driftpins and fitting-up bolts, necessary for the expeditious handling of the work and shall erect the metal work, remove the temporary construction, and do all work necessary to complete the structure as required by the Contract and in accordance with the Plans and these Specifications.

If shown on the Plans or in the Special Provisions, the Contractor shall dismantle the old structure on the bridge site in accordance with Item 101, Removal of Structures and Obstructions.

403.3.13 Handling and Storing Materials

Materials to be stored shall be placed on skids above the ground. It shall be kept clean and properly drained. Girders and beams shall be placed upright and shored. Long members, such as columns and chords, shall be supported on skids placed near enough together to prevent injury from deflection. If the Contract is for erection only, the Contractor shall check the material turned over to him against the shipping lists and report promptly in writing any shortage or damage discovered. He shall be responsible for the loss of any material while in his care, or for any damage caused to it after being received by him.

403.3.14 Falsework

The false work shall be properly designed and substantially constructed and maintained for the loads which will come upon it. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer working drawings for falsework and working drawings for changes in any existing structure for maintaining traffic, in accordance with Clause 45 of Part G, Div. II, Vol. I.

403.3.15 Method and Equipment

Before starting the work of erection, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer fully as to the method of erection he proposes to follow, and the amount and character of equipment he proposes to use, which shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The approval of the Engineer shall not be considered as relieving the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of his method or equipment or from carrying out the work in full accordance with the Plans and Specifications. No work shall be done until such approval by the Engineer has been obtained.

403.3.16 Straightening Bent Materials

The strengthening of plates, angles, other shapes and built-up members, when permitted by the Engineer, shall be done by methods that will not produce fracture or other injury. Distorted members shall be straightened by mechanical means or, if approved by the Engineer, by the carefully planned and supervised application of a limited amount of localized heat, except that heat straightening of AASHTO M 244 (ASTM A 514) or ASTM A 517 steel members shall be done only under rigidly controlled procedures, each application subject to the approval of the Engineer. In no case shall the maximum temperature of the AASHTO M 244 (ASTM A 514) or ASTM A 517 steels exceed 607.2^0C, nor shall the temperature exceed 510^0C at the weld metal or within 152.4 mm of weld metal. Heat shall not be applied directly on weld metal. In all other steels, the temperature of the heated area shall not exceed 648.9^0C (a dull red) as controlled by temperature indicating crayons, liquids or bimetal thermometers.

Parts to be heat-straightened shall be substantially free of stress and from external forces, except stresses resulting from mechanical means used in conjunction with the application of heat.

Following the straightening of a bend or buckle, the surface of the metal shall be carefully inspected for evidence of fracture.

403.3.17 Assembling Steel

The parts shall be accurately assembled as shown on the working drawings and any matchmarks shall be followed. The material shall be carefully handled so that no parts will be bent, broken or otherwise damaged. Hammering which will injure or distort the members shall not be done. Bearing surfaces and surfaces to be in permanent contact shall be cleaned before the members are assembled. Unless erected by the cantilever methods, truss spans shall be erected on blocking so placed as to give the trusses proper camber. The blocking shall be left in place until the tension chord splices are fully connected with permanent fasteners and all other truss connections pinned and erection bolted. Splices of butt joints of compression members, that are milled to bear and of railing shall not be

permanently fastened until the spans have been swung, except that such permanent fastening may be accomplished for the truss members at any time that joint holes are fair. Splices and field connections shall have one-half of the holes filled with erection bolts and cylindrical erection pins (half bolts and half pins) before placing permanent fasteners. Splices and connections carrying traffic during erection shall have three-fourths of the holes so filled, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Fitting-up bolts shall be of the same nominal diameter as the permanent fasteners and cylindrical erection pins will be 1.6 mm larger.

403.3.18 Riveting

Pneumatic hammers shall be used for field riveting except when the use of hand tools is permitted by the Engineer. Rivets larger than 15.9 mm in diameter shall not be driven by hand. Cup-faced dollies, fitting the head closely to insure good bearing, shall be used. Connections shall be accurately and securely fitted up before the rivets are driven.

Drifting shall be only such as to draw the parts into position and not sufficient to enlarge the holes or distort the metal. Unfair holes shall be reamed or drilled. Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a "light cherry red" color and shall be driven while hot. They shall not be overheated or burned. Rivet heads shall be full and symmetrical, concentric with the shank, and shall have full bearing all around. They shall not be smaller than the heads of the shop rivets. Rivets shall be tight and shall grip the connected parts securely together. Caulking or recupping will not be permitted. In removing rivets, the surrounding metal shall not be injured. If necessary, they shall be drilled out.

403.3.19 Pin Connections

Pilot and driving nuts shall be used in driving pins. They shall be furnished by the Contractor without charge. Pins shall be so driven that the members will take full bearing on them. Pin nuts shall be screwed up tight and the threads burred at the face of the nut with a pointed tool.

403.3.20 Setting Shoes and Bearings

Shoes and bearing shall not be placed on bridge seat bearing areas that are improperly finished, deformed, or irregular. They shall be set level in exact position and shall have full and even bearing. The shoes and bearing plates may be set by either of the following methods:

1. Method 1

   The bridge seat bearing area shall be heavily coated with red lead paint and then covered with three layers of 405 to 472 g/m^2 duck, each layer being coated thoroughly on its top surface with red lead paint. The shoes and bearing plates shall be placed in position while the paint is plastic.

As alternatives to canvas and red lead, and when so noted on the Plans or upon written permission by the Engineer, the following may be used:

a. Sheet lead of the designated thickness

b. Preformed fabric pad composed of multiple layers of 270 g/m^2 duck impregnated and bound with high quality natural rubber or of equivalent and equally suitable materials compressed into resilient pads of uniform thickness. The number of plies shall be such as to produce the specified thickness, after compression and vulcanizing. The finished pads shall withstand compression loads perpendicular to the plane of the laminations of not less than 7 kg/mm^2 without detrimental reduction in thickness or extension.

c. Elastomeric bearing pads

2. Method 2

The shoes and bearing plates shall be properly supported and fixed with grout. No load shall be placed on them until the grout has set for at least 96 hours, adequate provision being made to keep the grout well moistened during this period. The grout shall consist of one-part Portland Cement to one part of fine-grained sand.

The location of the anchor bolts in relation to the slotted holes in expansion shoes shall correspond with the temperature at the time of erection. The nuts on anchor bolts at the expansion ends shall be adjusted to permit the free movement of the span.

403.3.21 Preparing Metal Surfaces for Painting

All surfaces of new structural steel which are to be painted shall be blast cleaned unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions or approved in writing by the Engineer.

In repainting existing structures where partial cleaning is required, the method of cleaning will be specified in the Special Provision.

The steel surfaces to be painted shall be prepared as outlined in the "Steel Structures Painting Council Specifications" (SSPC) meeting one of the following classes of surface preparation.

a. SSPC – SP – 5 White Metal Blast Cleaning
b. SSPC – SP – 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning
c. SSPC – SP – 8 Pickling
d. SSPC – SP – 10 Near White Blast Cleaning

Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense and uniform anchor pattern of not less than one and one-half mills as measured with an approved surface profile comparator.

Blast cleaned surfaces shall be primed or treated the same day blast cleaning is done. If cleaned surface rust or are contaminated with foreign material before painting is accomplished, they shall be recleaned by the Contractor at his expense.

When paint systems No. 1 or 3 are specified, the steel surfaces shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC – SP – 10. When paint systems No. 2, 4 or 5 are specified, the steel surface shall be blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC – SP – 6.

403.3.22 System of Paint

The paint system to be applied shall consist of one as set forth in Table 403.4 and as modified in the Special Provisions.

403.3.23 Painting Metal Surfaces

1. Time of Application

   The prime coat of paint or pretreatment when specified, shall be applied as soon as possible after the surface has been cleaned and before deterioration of the surface occurs. Any oil, grease, soil, dust or foreign matter deposited on the surface after the surface preparation is completed shall be removed prior to painting. In the event the rusting occurs after completion of the surface preparation, the surfaces shall be again cleaned.

   Particular care shall be taken to prevent the contamination of cleaned surfaces with salts, acids, alkali, or other corrosive chemicals before the prime coat is applied and between applications of the remaining coats of paint. Such contaminants shall be removed from the surface. Under these circumstances, the pretreatments or, in the absence of a pretreatment, the prime coat of paint shall be applied immediately after the surface has been cleaned.

2. Storage of Paint and Thinner

   All paint and thinner should preferably be stored in a separate building or room that is well ventilated and free from excessive heat, sparks, flame or the direct ray of the sun.

   All containers of paint should remain unopened until required for use. Containers which have been opened shall be used first.

   Paint which has livered, gelled, or otherwise deteriorated during storage shall not be used. Thixotropic materials which may be stirred to attain normal consistency are satisfactory.

3. Mixing and Thinning

All ingredients in any container of paint shall be thoroughly mixed before use and shall be agitated often enough during application to keep the pigment in suspension.

Paint mixed in the original container shall not be transferred until all settled pigment is incorporated into the vehicle. This does not imply that part of the vehicle cannot be poured off temporarily to simplify the mixing.

Mixing shall be by mechanical methods, except that hard mixing will be permitted for container up to 19 litres in size.

Mixing in open containers shall be done in a well-ventilated area away from sparks or flames.

Paint shall not be mixed or kept in suspension by means of an air stream bubbling under the paint surface.

When a skin has formed in the container, the skin shall be cut loose from the sides of the container, removed, and discarded. If such skins are thick enough to have a practical effect on the composition and quality of the paint, the paint shall not be used.

The paint shall be mixed in manner which will insure breaking up of all lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and a uniform composition. If mixing is done by hand, most of the vehicle shall be poured off into a clean container. The pigment in the paint shall be lifted from the bottom of the container with a broad, flat paddle, lumps shall be broken up, and the pigment thoroughly mixed with the vehicle. The poured off vehicle shall be returned to the paint with simultaneous stirring, or pouring repeatedly from one container to another until the composition is uniform. The bottom of the container shall be inspected for unmixed pigment. Tinting pastes or colors shall be wetted with a small amount of thinner, vehicle, or paint and thoroughly mixed. The thinned mixture shall be added to the large container of paint and mixed until the color is uniform.

Paint which does not have a limited pot life, or does not deteriorate on standing, may be mixed at any time before using, but if settling has occurred, it must be remixed immediately before using. Paint shall not remain in spray pots, painter's buckets, etc., overnight, but shall be gathered into a container and remixed before use.

No thinner shall be added to the paint unless necessary for proper application. In no case shall more than 0.5 litres of thinner be added per 3.8 litres unless the paint is intentionally formulated for greater thinning.

The type of thinner shall comply with the paint specification.

When the use of thinner is permissible, thinner shall be added to paint during the mixing process. Painters shall not add thinner to paint after it has been thinned to the correct consistency.

All thinning shall be done under supervision of one acquainted with the correct amount and type of thinner to be added to the paint.

Table 403.4 – Paint System

Areas	Paint System				
	1	2	3	4	5
High Pollution or Coastal	x	x	x		
Mild Climate				x	x

Note:

1. Paint system shown for severe areas are satisfactorily in less severe areas.
2. Coastal - within 304.8 m of ocean or tidal water.

   High pollution-air pollution environment such as industrial areas.

   Mild-other than coastal areas not in air pollution environment.

All structural steel shall be painted by one of the following systems. The required system or choice of systems will be shown in the Contract.

System 4 is intended for use in mild climates or to repaint existing structures where the other systems are not compatible.

Coating Thickness	**Specifications**	**Min. Dry Film**
System 1 – Vinyl Paint System		
Wash Prime	708.03 (b)	12.7
Intermediate Coat	708.03 (b)	38.10 – 50.80
3rd Coat	708.03 (b)	38.10 – 50.80
4th Coat	708.03 (b)	38.10 – 50.80
Finish Coat	708.03 (b)	38.10 – 50.80

	Total thickness	165.10 – 203.20
System 2 – Epoxy-Polymide System		
Prime Coat	708.03 (c)	50.80 – 76.20
Intermediate Coat	708.03 (c)	50.80 – 76.20
3rd Coat	708.03 (c)	50.80 – 76.20
Finish Coat	708.03 (c)	38.10 – 50.80
	Total thickness	190.50 – 279.40
* The third coat may be eliminated in mild climates		

Coating Thickness	**Specifications**	**Min. Dry Film**
System 3 – Inorganic Zinc-Rich Coating System		
Prime Coat	708.03(d)	88.90 – 127
Epoxy Intermediate Coat	708.03 (d)	40.80 – 76.20
Finish Coat	708.03 (d)	38.10 – 50.80
	Total thickness	177.80 – 254
Alternate System		
Prime Coat	708.03 (d)	88.90 – 127
Wash Primer Tie Coat	708.03 (d)	12.70
Finish Coat	708.03 (d)	38.10 – 50.80
	Total thickness	139.70 – 190.50
System 4 – Alkyd-Oil-Basic Lead-Chromate System		
Prime Coat	708.03 (e)	38.10 – 50.80
Intermediate Coat	708.03 (e)	38.10 – 50.80
Finish Coat	708.03 (e)	38.10 – 50.80
	Total thickness	114.30 – 152.40

* The paint system may be specified as four coats for new structure steel in mild climate, with a minimum thickness of 152.40 mm.		
System 5 – Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System		
Prime Coat	708.03 (f)	38.10 – 50.80
Intermediate Coat	708.03 (f)	50.80 – 63.50
Wash Primer Tie Coat	708.03 (f)	12.70
Finish Coat	708.03 (f)	38.10 – 50.80
	Total thickness	139.70 – 177.80

4. Application of Paint

a. General

The oldest of each kind of paint shall be used first. Paint shall be applied by brushing or spraying or a combination of these methods. Daubers or sheepskins may be used when no other method is practicable for proper application in places of difficult access. Dipping, roller coating, or flow coating shall be used only when specifically authorized. All paints shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Open seams at contact surfaces of built up members which would retain moisture shall be caulked with red lead paste, or other approved material, before the second undercoat of paint is applied.

Paint shall not be applied when the surrounding air temperature is below 4.4^0C. Paint shall not be applied when the temperature is expected to drop to 0^0C before the paint has dried. Paint shall not be applied to steel at a temperature over 51.7^0C unless the paint is specifically formulated for application at the proposed temperature, nor shall paint be applied to steel which is at a temperature that will cause blistering or porosity or otherwise will be detrimental to the life of the paint.

Paint shall not be applied in fog or mist, or when it is raining or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent. Paint shall not be applied to wet or damp surfaces.

When paint must be applied in damp or cold weather, the steel shall be painted under cover, or protected, or sheltered or the surrounding air and the

steel heated to a satisfactory temperature. In such cases, the above temperature and humidity conditions shall be met. Such steel shall remain under cover or be protected until dry or until weather conditions permit its exposure.

Any applied paint exposed to excess humidity, rain or condensation shall first be permitted to dry. Then damaged areas of paint shall be removed, the surface again prepared and then repainted with the same number of coats of paint of the same kind as the undamaged areas.

If stripe painting is stipulated in the Special Provisions or if the Contractor chooses to do so at his option, all edges, corners, crevices, rivets, bolts, weld and sharp edges shall be painted with the priming paint by brush before the steel receives first full prime coat of paint. Such striping shall extend for at least 25.4 mm from the edge. When practicable, this stripe coat shall be permitted to dry before the prime coat is applied, otherwise the stripe coat shall set to touch before the full prime coat is applied. However, the stripe coat shall not be permitted to dry for a period of long enough to allow rusting of the unprimed steel. When desired, the stripe coat may be applied after a complete prime coat.

To the maximum extent practicable, each coat of paint shall be applied as continuous film of uniform thickness free of pores. Any thin spots or areas missed in the application shall be repainted and permitted to dry before the next coat of paint is applied. Film thickness is included in the description of paint systems. Each coat of paint shall be in a proper state of cure or dryness before application of the succeeding coat.

b. Brush Application

Paint shall be worked into all crevices and corners where possible and surfaces not accessible to brushes shall be painted by spray, doubers, or sheepskins. All runs or rags shall be brushed out. There shall be a minimum of brush marks left in the paint.

c. Spray Application of Paint

The equipment used for spray application of paint shall be suitable for the intended purpose, shall be capable of properly atomizing the paint to be applied and shall be equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gages. The air caps, nozzles, and needles shall be those recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment for the material being sprayed. The equipment shall be kept in satisfactory condition to permit proper paint application. In closed or recirculating paint spray system, where gas under pressure is used over the liquid, the gas shall be an inert, one such as nitrogen. Traps or separators shall be provided to remove oil and water from the compressed air. These traps or

separators shall be adequate size and shall be drained periodically during operations. The air from the spray gun impinging against the surface shall show no water or oil.

Paint ingredients shall be kept properly mixed in the spray pots or containers during paint applications either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.

The pressure on the material in the pot and of the air at the guns shall be adjusted for optimum spraying effectiveness. The pressure on the material in the pot shall be adjusted when necessary for changes in elevation of the gun above the pot. The atomizing air pressure at the gun shall be high enough to atomize the paint properly but not so high as to cause excessive fogging of paint, excessive evaporation of solvent or loss by overspray.

Spray equipment shall be kept sufficiently clean so that dirt, dried paint and other foreign material are not deposited in the paint film. Any solvents left in the equipment shall be completely removed before applying paint to the surface being painted.

Paint shall be applied in uniform layer, with overlapping at the edge of the spray pattern. The spray shall be adjusted so that the paint is deposited uniformly. During application, the gun shall be held perpendicular to the surface and at a distance which will insure that a wet layer of paint is deposited on the surface. The trigger of the gun should be released at the end of each stroke.

All rums and sags shall be brushed out immediately or the paint shall be removed and the surface repainted. Spray application of prime coats shall in all cases be immediately followed by brushing

Areas inaccessible to the spray gun shall be painted by brush, if not accessible by brush, daubers or sheepskins shall be used. Brushes shall be used to work paint into cracks, crevices and blind spots where are not adequately painted by spray.

d. Shop Painting

Shop painting shall be done after fabrication and before any damage to the surface occurs from weather or other exposure. Shop contact surfaces shall not be painted unless specified.

Surfaces not to be in contact but which will be inaccessible after assembly shall receive the full paint system specified or three shop coats of the specified before assembly.

The areas of steel surfaces to be in contact with concrete shall not be painted, unless otherwise shown on the Plans, the areas of steel surfaces to be in contact with wood shall receive either the full paint coats specified or three shop coats of the specified primer.

If paint would be harmful to a welding operator or would be detrimental to the welding operation or the finished welds, the steel shall not be painted within a suitable distance from the edges to be welded. Welding through inorganic zinc paint systems will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

Antiweld spatter coatings shall be removed before painting. Weld slag and flux shall be removed by methods at least as effective as those specified for the cleaning.

Machine-finished or similar surfaces that are not to be painted, but do not require protections, shall be protected with a coating of rust inhibitive petroleum, other coating which may be more suitable, for special conditions.

Erection marks and weight marks shall be copied on area that have been previously painted with the shop coat.

e. Field Painting

Steel structures shall be painted as soon as practicable after erection.

Metal which has been shop coated shall be touched up with the same type of paints as the shop coat. This touch-up shall include cleaning and painting of field connections, welds, rivets and all damaged or defective paint and rusted areas. The Contractor may, at his option, apply an overall coat of primer in place of touch-up spot painting.

Surfaces (other than contact surfaces) which are accessible before erection but which will not be accessible after erection shall receive all field coats of paint before erection.

If possible the final coat of paint shall not be applied until all concrete work is finished. If concreting or other operations damage any paint, the surfaces shall be cleaned and repainted. All cement or concrete spatter and dripping shall be removed before any paint is applied.

Wet paint shall be protected against damage from dust or other detrimental foreign matter to the extent practicable.

f. Drying of Painted Metal

The maximum practicable time shall be allowed for paint to dry before recoating or exposure. No drier shall be added to paint on the job unless specifically called for in the Specifications for the paint. No painted metal shall be subjected to immersion before the paint is dried through. Paint shall be protected from rain, condensation, contamination, and freezing until dry, to the fullest extent practicable.

g. Handling of Painted Steel

Painted steel shall not be handled until the paint has dried, except for necessary handling in turning for painting or stacking for drying.

Paint which is damaged in handling shall be scraped off and touched-up with the same number of the coats and kinds of paint as were previously applied to the steel.

Painted steel shall not be loaded for shipment or shipped until it is dry.

Precautions shall be taken to minimize damage to paint films resulting from stocking members.

5. Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Paints

a. Instrumentation

Dry paint film thickness shall be measured using Pull-Off (Type 1) or Fixed Probe (Type 2) Magnetic Gages. Type 1 gages include Tinsley, Elcometer, Microtest and Inspector models. Type 2 gage include Elcometric, Minitector, General Electric, Verimeter and Accuderm models.

b. Calibration

1. Type 1 (Pull-Off) Magnetic Gages

Measure the coating thickness on a series of reliable standards covering the expected range of paint thickness. Record the calibration correction either plus (+) or minus (-) required at each standard thickness. To guard

against gage drift during use, re-check occasionally with one or more of the standards.

When the gage adjustment has drifted so far that large corrections are needed, it is advisable to re-adjust closer to the standard values and re-calibrate.

For Type 1 gages, the preferred basic standards are small, chromeplated steel panels that may be available from the National Bureau of Standards in coating thickness from 12.70 mm to 203.20 mm.

Plastic shims of certified thickness in the appropriate ranges may also be used to calibrate the gages. The gage is held firmly enough to press the shim tightly against the steel surface. Record the calibration correction as above.

2. Type 2 (Fixed Probe) Magnetic Gages

Shims of plastic or non-magnetic metals laid on the appropriate steel base (at least 76.2 x 76.2 x 3.2 mm) are suitable working standards. These gages are held firmly enough to press the shim tightly against the steel surface. One should avoid excessive pressure that might indent the plastic or, on a blast cleaned surface, might impress the steel peaks into the undersurface of the plastic.

The National Bureau of Standards – standards panels shall not be used to calibrate Type 2 gages.

c. Measurement Procedures

To determine the effect of the substrate surface condition on the gage readings, access is required to some unpainted areas.

Repeated gage readings, even at points close together, may differ considerably due to small surface irregularities. Three gage readings should therefore be made for each spot measurement of either the substrate or the paint. Move the probe a short distance for each new gage reading. Discard any unusually high of flow gage reading that cannot be repeated consistently. Take the average of the three gage readings as the spot measurement.

1. Measurement with Type 1 (Pull-Off) Gage

Measure (A), the bare substrate, at a number of spots to obtain a representative average value. Measure (B), the dry paint film, at the specified number of spots.

Correct the (A) and (B) gage readings or averages as determined by calibration of the gage. Subtract the corrected readings (A) from (B) to obtain the thickness of the paint above the peaks of the surface.

2. Measurement with Type 2 (Fixed Probe) Gage

Place a standard shim of the expected paint thickness on the bare substrate that is to be painted. Adjust the gage in place on the shim so that it indicates the known thickness of the shim.

Conform the gage setting by measuring the shim at several other area of the bare substrate. Re-adjust the gage as needed to obtain an average setting representative of the substrate.

With the gage adjustment as above, measure the dry paint film at three points. The gage readings indicate the paint film thickness at the three points. The gage readings indicate the paint thickness above the peaks of the surface profile.

Re-check the gage setting at frequent intervals during a long series of measurements. Make five separate spot measurements spaced evenly over each section of the structure 9.29 square metres in area, or of other area as may be specified. The average of five spot measurements for each such section shall not be less than the specified thickness. No single spot measurement (average of three readings) in any section shall be less than 80% of the specified thickness.

Since paint thickness is usually specified (or implied) as a minimum, greater thickness that does not cause defects of appearance or functions such as mud cracking, wrinkling, etc., is permitted unless otherwise specified.

d. Special Notes

All of the above magnetic, if properly adjusted and in good condition, are inherently accurate to within +15% of the true thickness of the coating.

Much larger, external errors may be caused by variations in method of use of the gages or by unevenness of the surface of the substrate or of the coating. Also, any other film present on the steel (rust or mill scale or even a blast cleaned profile zone) will add to the apparent thickness of the applied paint film.

The surface of the paint and the probe of the gage must be free from dust, grease and other foreign matter in order to obtain close contact of the probe with the paint and also to avoid adhesion of the magnet. The accuracy of the measurement will be affected if the coating is tacky or excessively soft.

The magnetic gages are sensitive to geometrical discontinuities of the steel, as at holes, corners or edges. The sensitivity to edge effects and discontinuities varies from gage to gage. Measurements closer than 25.4 mm from the discontinuity may not be valid unless the gage is calibrated specifically for that location.

Magnetic gage readings also may be affected by proximity to another mass of steel close to the body of the gage, by surface curvature and presence of other magnetic fields.

All of the magnets or probe must be held perpendicular to the painted surface to produce valid measurements.

403.3.24 Clean-up

Upon completion and before final acceptance, the Contractor shall remove all falsework, falsework piling down to at least 609.6 mm below the finished ground line, excavated or unused materials, rubbish and temporary buildings. He shall replace or renew any fences damaged and restored in an acceptable manner all property, both public and private, which may have been damaged during the prosecution of the work and shall leave the work site and adjacent highway in a neat and presentable condition, satisfactory to the Engineer. All excavated material or falsework placed in the stream channel during construction shall be removed by the Contractor before final acceptance.

403.4 Method of Measurement

403.4.1 Unit Basis

The quantity of structural steel to be paid for shall be the number of kilos complete in place and accepted. For the purpose of measurement for payment components fabricated from metals listed in (1) below, such as casting, alloy steels, steel plates, anchor bolts and nuts, shoes, rockers, rollers, pins and nuts, expansion dams, roadway drains and souppers, welds

metal, bolts embedded in concrete, cradles and brackets, posts, conduits and ducts, and structural shapes for expansion joints and pier protection will be considered as structural steel.

Unless otherwise provided, the mass of metal paid for shall be computed and based upon the following mass:

1. Unit Density kg/m^3

Aluminum, cast or rolled	2771.2
Bronze or copper alloy	8585.9
Copper sheet	8938.3
Iron, cast	7128.2
Iron, malleable	7528.7
Lead, sheet	11229
Steel, cast or rolled, including alloy copper bearing and stainless	7849
Zinc	7208.3

2. Shapes, Plates Railing and Flooring

The mass of steel shapes and plates shall be computed on the basis of their nominal mass and dimensions as shown on the approved shop drawings, deducting for copes, cuts and open holes, exclusive of rivets holes. The mass of all plates shall be computed on the basis of nominal dimensions with no additional for overrun.

The mass of railing shall be included as structural steel unless the Bill of Quantities contains as pay item for bridge railing under Item 401, Railings.

The mass of steel grid flooring shall be computed separately.

3. Casting

The mass of casting shall be computed from the dimensions shown on the approved drawings, deducting for open holes. To this mass will be added 5 percent allowable

for fillets and overruns. Scale mass may be substituted for computed mass in the case of castings of small complex parts for which accurate computations of mass would be difficult.

4. Miscellaneous

The mass of erection bolts, shop and field paint, galvanizing the boxes, crates and other containers used for shipping, together with sills, struts, and rods used for supporting members during the transportation, bridge hardware as defined in Subsection 402.2.2 excluding steel plates and bearings, connectors used for joining timber members, nails, spikes and bolts, except anchor bolts will be excluded.

5. Rivets Heads

The mass of all rivet heads, both files and shop, will be assumed as follows:

Diameter of rivet (mm)	**kg per 100 heads**
12.7	1.80
15.9	3.20
19.0	5.44
22.2	8.16
25.4	11.80
28.6	16.33
31.7	21.8

6. High-Strength Bolts

High-strength steel bolts shall be considered for purpose of payment, the same as rivets of the same diameter, with the mass of the bolt heads and nuts the same as the corresponding rivet heads.

7. Welds

The mass of shop and field fillet welds shall be assumed as follows:

Size of Weld (mm)	kg per linear metre
6.3	0.984
7.9	1.213
9.5	1.771
12.7	2.690
5.9	3.936
19.0	5.379
22.2	7.314
25.4	9.774

The mass of other welds will be computed on the basis of the theoretical volume from dimensions of the welds, with an addition of 50 mass percent as an allowance for overrun.

8. Other Items

The quantities of other Contract Items which enter into the completed and accepted structure shall be measured for payment in the manner prescribed for the Items involved.

403.4.2 Lump Sum Basis

Lump sum will be the basis of payment unless noted otherwise in the bidding documents. No measurements of quantities will be made except as provided in Subsection 403.5.1 (4).

403.5 Basis of Payment

403.5.1 Structural Steel

1. Furnished, Fabricated and Erected

The quantity, determined as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per kilogram for “Structural Steel, furnished, fabricated and erected”, which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing, galvanizing, fabricating, radiographing, magnetic particle inspection, delivering, erecting ready for use, and painting all steel and other metal including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work, except as provided in Subsections 403.5.2, 403.5.3 and 403.5.4.

2. Furnished and Fabricated

When a quantity and unit price for "Structural Steel, furnished and fabricated" are shown in the Bill of Quantities, the quantity, determined as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per kilogram which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing, galvanizing, fabricating, radiographing, magnet particle inspection, shop painting and delivering the structural steel and other metal free of charges at the place designated in the Special Provisions and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work, save erection and except as provided in Subsection 403.5.2, 403.5.3 and 403.5.4.

3. Erected

When a quantity and unit price for "Structural Steel Erected" are shown in the Bill of Quantities, the quantity, determined as provided above, will be paid for at the said contract unit price per kilogram which price and payment shall be full compensation for unloading all the structural steel and other metal, payment of any demurrage charges, transporting to the bridge site, erecting, magnetic particle inspection and radiographing, complete ready for use including furnishing and applying the field paint including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work, save furnishing and fabrication, and except as provided in Subsections 403.5.2, 403.5.3 and 403.5.4.

4. Lump Sum

When the Bill of Quantities calls for lump sum price for "Structural Steel, furnished, fabricated and erected", the Item will be paid for at the contract lump sum price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing, fabricating and erecting material and for all work herein before prescribed in connection therewith, including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work, except as provided in Subsections 403.5.2, 403.5.3 and 403.5.4.

The estimate of the mass of structural steel shown on the Plans is approximate only and no guarantee is made that it is the correct mass to be furnished. No adjustment in the contract price will be made if the mass furnished is more or less than estimated mass.

If changes in the work are ordered by the Engineer, which vary the mass of steel to be furnished, the lump sum payment shall be adjusted as follows:

a. The value per kilogram of the increase or decrease in mass of structural steel involved in the change shall be determined by dividing the contract lump sum amount by the estimate of mass shown on the Plans. The adjusted contract lump sum payment shall be the contract lump sum plus or minus the value of the steel involved in the change, and no additional compensation shall be made on account of said change.

b. Full-size members which are tested in accordance with the Specifications when such tests are required by the Contract, shall be paid for at the same rate as for

comparable members in the structure. Members which fail to meet the Contract requirements, and members rejected as a result of test shall not be paid for.

403.5.2 Material Considered as Structural Steel

For the purpose of Subsection 403.5.1 and unless otherwise shown on the Plans, castings, forgings, special alloy steels and steel plates, wrought iron, and structural shapes of expansion joints and pier protection shall be considered as structural steel except that when quantities and unit price for certain alloy steels, forgings, castings or other specific categories of metal are called for in the Bill of Quantities, the mass of such selected material, determined as provided above, shall be paid for at the respective contract unit price per kilogram for "Structural Steel (Alloy steel, forgings, castings, and/or other category), furnished and fabricated, and erected" or "Structural Steel (Subsection 403.4.1), furnished and fabricated" as named in the Bill of Quantities.

403.5.3 Other Items

The quantities of all other Contract Items which enter into the completed and accepted structure shall be paid for at the contract unit prices for the several Pay Items as prescribed for the Items involved.

403.5.4 Payment as Reinforcing Steel

When the Bill of Quantities does not contain a pay item for structural steel, the quantities of metal drains, scuppers, conduits, ducts and structural shapes for expansion joints and pier protection, measured as provided above will be paid for as Reinforcing Steel under Item 404.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1047 (8)	Structural Steel	Lump Sum

ITEM 1051 - RAILINGS

1051.1 Description

This Item shall consist of furnishing, fabricating and installing the railings for buildings and other similar structures of the material or combination of materials in accordance with this Specification and in conformity with the Plans.

Railings shall be classified as concrete, wooden, masonry, stone, metal, stainless steel and glass, in accordance with the predominating material contained in each.

Railing shall not be considered a part of the structural system of the building unless it is stated in the design.

1051.2 Material Requirements

1051.2.1Concrete

It shall conform to the applicable requirements prescribed in Section 900.2 Material Requirements of Item 900, Reinforced Concrete.

1051.2.2 Forms and Falseworks

It shall conform to the applicable requirements prescribed in Section 414.2 Material Requirements of Item 903, Formworks and Falseworks.

1051.2.3 Lumber, Plywood and Other Related Materials

It shall conform to the applicable requirements prescribed in Section 1003.2 Material Requirements of Item 1003, Carpentry and Joinery Works.

1051.2.4 Hardware

This shall conform to the applicable requirements prescribed in Section 1004.2 Material Requirements of Item 1004, Hardware.

1051.2.5 Masonry

These shall conform to the requirements of Section 1046.2 Material Requirements of Item 1046, Masonry Works.

1051.2.6 Mortar

Mortar shall consist of sand, cement and water conforming to the requirements of Item 405, Structural Concrete, mixed in the proportion of one (1) part cement to three (3) parts sand by volume, and sufficient water to obtain the required consistency.

1051.2.7 Reinforcing Steel

It shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 900.2.4, Metal Reinforcement of Item 900, Reinforced Concrete.

1051.2.8 Stone

The stone shall be clean, hard, and durable and shall be subjected for the Engineer's approval. Adobe stone shall not be used unless otherwise specified.

1051.2.9 Metal

Steel base metal to be welded shall be open-hearth or electric furnace steel conforming to MSHTO M 183 unless otherwise shown on the approved Plans.

1051.2.10 Stainless Steel (Non-Ferrous Metal)

It shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 276 M, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes or as called for in the Plans.

1051.2.11 Glass and Glazing

It shall conform to the applicable requirements prescribed in Section 1012.2 Material Requirements of Item 1012, Glass and Glazing.

Glass shall be laminated, heat strengthened, and tempered unless otherwise indicated in the plans. If laminated glass were called for in the Plans it shall conform to ASTM Specification C 1048, Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass and ASTM Specification C 1172, Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass. The minimum thickness of glass shall be six (6) mm unless otherwise Indicated in the Plans.

If glass is intended for exterior railing in-fill panels, it shall comply to the following:

1. Test shall be in accordance with ASTM E 2353-06, Standard Test Methods for Performance of Glass in Permanent Glass Railing Systems, Guards & Balustrades. The said standard evaluates static strength, impact resistance, and post-break retention.

2. Railing systems shall be in accordance to ASTM E 2358-04, Standard Specification for the Performance of Glass in Permanent Glass Railing Systems, Guards, and Balustrades. These systems include glazing in-fill, as well as structural glass railing types. The four (4) levels of performance are shown below.

Performance Level	**ASTM E 935 (Structural[A]) (Minimum)**	**ANSI Z97.1 (Safety Impact[B]) (Minimum)**
1	Concentrated Load: 890 N Uniform Load: 290 N/m Infill Horizontal: 220 N	Pass 230 J
2	Concentrated Load: 890 N Uniform Load: 730 N/m Infill Horizontal: 220 N	Pass 542 J
3	Concentrated Load: 1330 N Uniform Load: 730 N/m Infill Horizontal: 220N	Pass 542 J
4	Concentrated Load: 1620 N Uniform Load: 880 N/m Infill Horizontal: 220 N	Pass 542 J

[A]Tests performed as outlined in ASTM E 935, Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.

[B]Tests performed as described in ANSI Z97.1 2015, For safety glazing materials used in buildings-safety performance specifications and methods if test.

1051.2.12 Aluminum

It shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 193, Standard Specification for Cast Aluminum Alloy Railings Posts, ASTM B 221, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes or ASTM B 308 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles or as called for in the Plans.

1051.2.13 Painting, Varnishing and Other related works

These shall conform to the applicable requirements prescribed in Section 1032.2, Material Requirements of Item 1032, Painting, Varnishing and Other Related Works.

1051.3 Construction Requirements

1051.3.1 General

Railings shall be constructed in accordance with the Plans and shall not reflect any unevenness in the structure/ building. All railing posts shall be set plumb unless otherwise indicated in the Plans.

1051.3.2 Concrete Railing

Concrete railing shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 900.3 Construction Requirements of Item 900, Reinforced Concrete.

1051.3.2.1 Railing Cast-In-Place

Forms shall be secured to be smooth and tight fitting which can be rigidly held in line and grade and removed without damage to the casted concrete structure.

Forms shall either be of single width boards or shall be lined with suitable material to have a smooth surface which shall meet the approval of the Engineer or as shown in the Plans.

All moldings, panel work and bevel strips shall be constructed according to the detailed Plans with mitered joints. All corners in the finished work shall be true, sharp and clean cut, and shall be free from cracks, spalls, honeycombs and other defects.

1051.3.2.2 Precast Railings

Moist tamped mortar precast members shall be removed from the molds as soon as it is practicable and shall be kept damp for a period of at least ten (10) days. Any member that shows cracking of soft corners of surfaces shall be rejected.

1051.3.3 Wooden Railing

The construction requirements shall be in conformance, whenever applicable, with Section 1003.3.1 Quality of Materials of Item 1003, Carpentry and Joinery Works.

1051.3.4 Masonry Railing

The construction requirements shall be in conformance, whenever applicable, with Section 1003.3.1 Quality of Materials of Item 1003, Carpentry and Joinery Works.

1051.3.5 Stone Railing

The maximum projection of stones beyond the pitch lines shall not be more than 50 mm.

1051.3.6 Metal Railing

The metal railing shall be fabricated in accordance with the dimensions shown on the approved Plans. In case of welded railings, all exposed joints shall be finished by grinding or filing after welding to give a neat appearance. Welding may be substituted for rivets or bolts with the approval of the Engineer.

1051.3.7 Stainless Steel Railing

The metal railing shall be fabricated in accordance with the dimensions shown on the Plans. During installation, stainless steel railing shall be free from rust and surface blemish. It shall be rust free until ten (10) years after completion.

1051.3.8 Glass Railing

The construction requirements shall be in conformance, whenever applicable, with Section 1012.3 Construction Requirements of Item 1012, Glass and Glazing

1051.4 Method of Measurement

The quantity to be paid for shall be the number of linear meters of specified railing materials and sizes or by Lump Sum for actually completed and accepted measured from center to center of end posts as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

1051.5 Basis of Payment

The accepted quality, measured as prescribed in Section 1051.4, shall be paid for at the contract unit price for Railing, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all materials including all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1051 (5)	Metal Railing	Linear Meter

Where separate payment is to be made for certain metals or for certain particular components, other than under the general provision for structural steel, designation of those particular cases shall be inserted in the spaces provided in the pay names for Item 403 (2), 403 (4) or 403 (6), as the case may be.

ITEM 1100 - CONDUITS, BOXES & FITTINGS

1100.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the furnishing and installation of the complete conduit work consisting of electrical conduits; conduit boxes such as junction boxes, pull boxes, utility boxes, octagonal and square boxes; conduit fittings such as couplings, locknuts and bushings and other electrical materials needed to complete the conduit roughing-in work of this project.

1100.2 Material Requirements

All materials shall be brand new and shall be of the approved type meeting all the requirements of the Philippine Electrical Code and bearing the Philippine Standard Agency (PSA) mark.

Conduits

Conduits shall be standard rigid steel, zinc coated or galvanized. Intermediate metal conduit may be used if shown or specified on the approved Plans. PVC conduit if required shall be Schedule 40. Enamel coated steel conduits and conduits with rough inner surfaces are not acceptable.

Conduit Boxes

All conduit boxes shall be Code gauge steel and galvanized. Outlet boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel of standard make. In general, outlet boxes shall be at least 100 mm square or octagonal, 53 mm deep and 16 mm minimum gauge.

Conduit Fittings

All conduit fittings such as locknuts and bushings shall be galvanized of standard make.

1100.3 Construction Requirements

All works throughout shall be executed in the best practice in a workmanlike manner by qualified and experienced electricians under the immediate supervision of a duly licensed Electrical Engineer.

Conduits

Conduits should be cut square with a hacksaw and reamed. Bends shall be made with the required radius. In making bends only conduit bending apparatus will be used. The use of a pipe tee or vise for bending conduits shall not be permitted. Conduits which have been crushed, deformed or flattened shall not be installed. No running thread shall be allowed. Conduit runs crossing construction joints of the building shall be provided with standard expansion fittings of the approved type.

No conduits shall be used in any system smaller than 12 mm diameter electric trade size nor shall have more than four (4) 9O-degree bends in anyone run and where necessary, pull boxes shall be provided.

All ends of conduits which are left empty in cabinets and conduit boxes shall be plugged with lead or approved pipe caps so as to prevent the entrance of white ants and dirt within the conduit system. Pull wires shall be inserted in the empty ducts before they are closed with lead or pipe caps and shall be left therein for future use.

On exposed work, all pipes and outlet boxes shall be secured by means of galvanized metal clamps which shall be held in place by means of machine screws. When running over concrete surfaces, the screws shall be held in place by means of expansion sleeves for big pipes and rolled lead sheet for small pipes. All pipes shall be run at right angles to and parallel with the surrounding walls. No diagonal run shall be allowed and all bends and offsets shall be avoided as much as possible. Conduits shall be supported at 1,500 mm intervals maximum.

Conduit Boxes & Fittings

Provide conduit boxes for pulling and splicing wires and outlet boxes for installation of wiring devices.

As a rule, provide junction boxes or pull boxes in all runs greater than 30 meters in length, for horizontal runs. For other lengths, provide boxes as required for splices or pulling. Pull boxes shall be installed in inconspicuous but accessible locations.

Support boxes independently of conduits entering by means of bolts, red hangers or other suitable means.

Conduit boxes shall be installed plumb and securely fastened. They shall be set flush with the surface of the structure in which they are installed where conduits are run concealed.

All convenience and wall switch outlet boxes for concealed conduit work shall be deep, rectangular flush type boxes. Four-inch octagonal flush type boxes shall be used for all ceiling light outlets and shall be of the deep type where three or more conduits connect to a single box.

Floor mounted outlet boxes required shall be waterproof type with flush brass floor plate and brass bell nozzle.

All boxes shall be painted with antirust red lead paint after installation.

All conduits shall be fitted with approved standard galvanized bushing and locknuts where they enter cabinets and conduit boxes.

Junction and pull boxes of code gauge steel shall be provided as indicated or as required to facilitate the pulling of wires and cables.

1100.4 Method of Measurement

The work under this Item shall be measured either by lengths, pieces, pairs, lot and set actually placed and installed as shown on the approved Plans.

1100.5 Basis of Payment

All works performed and measured and as provided for in the Bill of Quantities shall be paid for at the Unit Bid or Contract Unit Price which payment shall constitute full compensation including labor, materials, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1100 (30)	Conduit, Boxes & Fittings	Lump Sum

1100.8 Auxiliary Systems

All auxiliary systems such as telephone and intercom system, time clock system, fire alarm system and public address/nurse's call/paging system installations shall be done in accordance with the approved design.

All materials to be used shall conform to the Bureau of Product Standards (BPS) specifications.

1100.9 Important requirement regarding supervision of the work and submission of certificate of completion.

All wiring installation herein shall be done under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrical Engineer at the expense of the Contractor. The contractor shall submit the certificate of completion duly approved by the owner's representative.

1100.10 Test and guarantee

Upon completion of the electrical construction work, the contractor shall provide all test equipment and personnel and to submit written copies of all test results.

The contractor shall guarantee the electrical installation are done and in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. The contractor shall guarantee that the electrical systems are free from' all grounds and from all defective workmanship and materials and will remain so for a period of one year from date and acceptance of works. Any defect shall be remedied by the Contractor at his own expense.

ITEM 1101 - WIRES AND WIRING DEVICES

1101.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the furnishing and installation of all wires and wiring devices consisting of electric wires and cables, wall switches, convenience receptacles, heavy duty receptables and other devices shown on the approved Plans but not mentioned in these specifications.

1101.2 Material Requirements

Wires and cables shall be of the approved type meeting all the requirements of the Philippine Electrical Code and bearing the PSA mark. Unless specified or indicated otherwise, all power and lighting conductors shall be insulated for 600 volts.

All wires shall be copper, soft drawn and annealed, smooth and of cylindrical form and shall be centrally located inside the insulation.

All wiring devices shall be standard products of reputable electrical manufacturers. Wall switches shall be rated at least 1 OA, 250 volts and shall be spring operated, flush, tumbler type. Duplex convenience receptacles shall be rated at least 15A, 250 volts, flush, parallel slots.

Single heavy-duty receptacles shall be rated at least 20A, 250 volts. 3wire, flush, polarized type.

1101.3 Construction Requirements

Conductors or wires shall not be drawn in conduits until after the cement piaster is dry and the conduits are thoroughly cleaned and free from dirt and moisture. In drawing wires into conduits, sufficient slack shall be allowed to permit easy connections for fixtures, switches, receptacles and other wiring devices without the use of additional splices.

All conductors of convenience outlets and lighting branch circuit home runs shall be wired with a minimum of 3.5 mm in size. Circuit home runs to panel boards shall not be smaller than 3.5 mm but all home runs to panel board more than 30 meters shall not be smaller than 5.5 mm. No conductor shall be less than 2 mm in size.

All wires of 14mm and larger in size shall be connected to panels and apparatus by means of approved type lugs or connectors of the solder less type, sufficiently large enough to enclose all strands of the conductors and securely fastened. They shall not loosen under vibration or normal strain.

All joints, taps and splices on wires larger than 14 mm shall be made of suitable solder less connectors of the approved type and size. They shall be taped with rubber and PVC tapes providing insulation not less than that of the conductors.

No splices or joints shall be permitted in either feeder or branch conductors except within outlet boxes or accessible junction boxes or pull boxes. All joints in branch circuit wiring shall be made mechanically and electrically secured by approved splicing devices and taped with rubber and PVC tapes in a manner which will make their insulation as that of the conductor.

All wall switches and receptacles shall be fitted with standard Bakelite face plate covers. Device plates for flush mounting shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of coiled wire or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed.

When more than one switch or device is indicated in a single location, gang plate shall be used.

1101.4 Method of Measurement

The work under this Item shall be measured either by meters, rolls, pieces, and set, actually placed and installed as shown on the Plans.

1101.5 Basis of Payment

All work performed and measured and as provided for in this Bid of Quantities shall be paid for at the Unit Bid or Contract Unit Price which payment shall constitute full compensation including labor, materials, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1101 (42)	Wires & Wiring Devices	Lump Sum

ITEM 1102 - POWER LOAD CENTER, SWITCHGEAR AND PANELBOARDS

1102.1 Description

This Item shall consist of the furnishing and installation of the power load center unit substation or low voltage switchgear and distribution panel boards at the location shown or the approved Plans complete with transformer, circuit breakers, cabinets and all accessories, completely wired and ready for service.

1102.2 Material Requirements

All materials shall be brand new and shall be of the approved type. It shall conform to the requirements of the Philippine Electrical Code and shall bear the Philippine Standard Agency (PSA) mark.

Power Load Center Unit Substation

The Contractor shall furnish and install an indoor-type Power Load Center Unit Substation at the location shown on the approved Plans if required. It shall be totally metal-enclosed, dead front and shall consist of the following coordinated component parts:

High Voltage Primary Section:

High voltage primary incoming line section consisting of the following parts and related accessories:

i. (a) One (1) Air-filled Interrupter Switch, 2-position (open-close) installed in a suitable air filled metal enclosure and shall have sufficient interrupting capacity to carry the electrical load. It shall be provided with key interlock with the cubicle for the power fuses to prevent access to the fuses unless the switch is open.
ii. (b) Three (3)-power fuses mounted in separate compartments within the switch housing and accessible by a hinged door.
iii. (c) One 1) set of high voltage potheads or 3-conductor cables or three single conductor cables.
iv. (d) Lightning arresters shall be installed at the high voltage cubicle if required.

Items (a) and (b) above could be substituted with a power circuit breaker with the correct rating and capacity.

Transformer Section

The transformer section shall consist of a power transformer with ratings and capacities as shown on the plans. It shall be oil liquid-filled non-flammable type and designed in accordance with the latest applicable standards.

The transformer shall be provided with four (4 approximately 2 1/2 % rated KVA taps on the primary winding in most cases one (1) above and three (3) below rated primary voltage and shall be changed by means of externally gang-operated manual tap changer only when the transformer is de-energized. Tap changing under load is acceptable if transformer has been so designed.

The following accessories shall be provided with the transformer, namely: drain valve,

sampling device, filling connection, oil liquid level gauge, ground pad, top filter press connection, lifting lugs, diagrammatic nameplate, relief valve, thermometer and other necessary related accessories.

The high-voltage and low-voltage bushings and transition flange shall be properly coordinated for field connection to the incoming line section and low voltage switchboard section, respectively.

Low-Voltage Switchboard Section

The low-voltage switchboard shall be standard modular-unitized units, metal-built, dead front, and safety type construction and shall consist of the following:

(a) Switchboard Housing

The housing shall be heavy gauge steel sheet, dead front type, gray enamel finish complete with frame supports, steel bracings, steel sheet panel boards, removable rear plates, copper bus bars, and all other necessary accessories to insure sufficient mechanical strength and safety. It shall be provided with grounding bolts and clamps.

(b) Secondary Metering Section

The secondary metering section shall consist of one (1) ammeter, AC, indicating type; one (1) voltmeter, AC, indicating type, one (1) ammeter transfer switch for 3-phase; one (1) voltmeter transfer switch for 3phase; and current transformers of suitable rating and capacity.

The above-mentioned instruments shall be installed in one compartment above the main breaker and shall be complete with all necessary accessories completely wired, ready for use.

(c) Main Circuit Breaker

The main circuit breaker shall be draw-out type, manually or electrically operated as required with ratings and capacity as shown on the approved Plans.

The main breaker shall include insulated control switch if electrically operated, manual trip button, magnetic tripping devices, adjustable time over current protection and instantaneous short circuit trip and all necessary accessories to insure safe and efficient operation.

(d) Feeder Circuit Breakers

There shall be as many feeder breakers as are shown on the single line diagram or schematic riser diagram and schedule of loads and computations on the plans. The circuit breakers shall be draw out or molded case as required. The circuit breakers shall each have sufficient interrupting capacity and shall be manually operated complete with trip devices and all necessary accessories to insure safe and efficient operation. The number, ratings, capacities of the feeder branch circuit breakers shall be as shown on the approved Plans.

Circuit breakers shall each be of the indicating type, providing "ON" - "OFF"

and "TRIP" positions of the operating handles and shall each be provided with nameplate for branch circuit designation. The circuit breaker shall be so designed that an overload or short on one pole automatically causes all poles to open.

Low-Voltage' Switchgear

(For projects requiring 'low-voltage switchgear only).

The Contractor shall furnish and install low-voltage switchgear at the location shown on the plans. It shall be metal-clad, dead front, free standing, safety type construction and shall have copper bus bars of sufficient size, braced to resist allowable root mean square (RMS) symmetrical short circuit stresses, and all necessary accessories.

The low-voltage switchgear shall consist of the switchgear housing, secondary metering, main breaker and feeder branch circuit breakers and all necessary accessories, completely wired, ready for service.

Grounding System:

All non-current carrying metallic parts like conduits, cabinets and equipment frames shall be properly grounded in accordance with the Philippine Electrical Code, latest edition.

The size of the ground rods and ground wires shall be as shown on the approved Plans. The ground resistance shall not be more than 5 ohms.

Panel boards and Cabinets

Panel boards shall conform to the schedule of panel boards as shown on the approved Plans with respect to supply characteristics, rating of main lugs or main circuit breaker, number and ratings and capacities of branch circuit breakers.

Panel boards shall consist of a factory completed dead front assembly mounted in an enclosing flush type cabinet consisting of code gauge galvanized sheet steel box with trim and door. Each door shall be provided with catch lock and two(2) keys. Panel boards shall be provided with - directories and shall be printed to indicate load served by each circuit.

Panel board cabinets and trims shall be suitable for the type of mounting shown on the approved Plans. The inside and outside of panel board cabinets and trims shall be factory painted with one rust proofing primer coat and two finish shop coats of pearl gray enamel paint.

Main and branch circuit breakers for panel boards shall have the rating, capacity and

number of poles as shown on the approved Plans. Breakers shall be thermal magnetic type. Multiple breaker shall be of the common trip type having a single operating handle. For 50-ampere breaker or less, it may consist of single-pole breaker permanently assembled at the factory into a multi-pole unit.

1102.3 Construction Requirements

The Contractor shall install the Power Load Center Unit Substation or Low-Voltage Switchgear and Panel boards at the locations shown on the approved Plans.

Standard panels and cabinets shall be used and assembled on the job. All panels shall be of dead front construction furnished with trims for flush or surface mounting as required.

1102.4 Method of Measurement

The work under this Item shall be measured either by set and pieces actually placed and installed as shown on the approved Plans.

1102.5 Basis of Payment

All works performed and measured and as provided for in the Bill of Quantities shall be paid for at the Unit Bid or Contract Unit Price which payment shall constitute full compensation including labor, materials, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1102 (27)	Power Load Center, Switch Gear and Panel Boards	Lump Sum

ITEM 1103 – LIGHTING FIXTURE

1103.1 General Specifications

The work to be done under this division of specifications consists of the fabrication, furnishing, delivery and installation, complete in all details of the electrical work, at the subject premises and all work material's incidental to the proper completion of the installation, except those portions of the work which are expressly stated to be done by other fields. All works shall be done in accordance with the rules and regulations and with the specifications.

1103.1.1 Specifications on:

1. Lighting fixtures and lamp

   All lighting fixtures and lamps are as specified and listed on lighting fixture schedule

For fluorescent lamp, it shall be 40-watt rapid start cool-white. All fluorescent ballast shall be 230 volt, high power factor, of good quality materials and approved by the Bureau of Product Standards (BPS).

2. Material Requirements

   All materials to be used shall conform to the BPS specification.

3. Construction Requirements

   All grounding system installation shall be executed in accordance with the approved plans.

   Grounding system shall include building perimeter ground wires, ground rods, clamps, connectors, ground wells and ground wire taps as shown in the approved design.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1103 (1)	Lighting Fixtures	Lump Sum

ITEM 1106 – CCTV SYSTEM

Refer to Item 1106 of Volume III, 2019 Edition

As specified in the Drawing Plan and standard specification.

Payment shall be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1106(1)	CCTV System	Lump Sum

ITEM 1201 – WATER PUMPING SYSTEM

1201.1 Description

This item shall consist of furnishing and installation of water pumping system, inclusive of all piping's and pipe fitting connections, valves, controls, electrical wirings, tanks and all accessories ready for service in accordance with the approved Plans and Specifications.

1201.2 Material Requirements

1201.2.1 Water Pump

The type, size, capacity, location, quantity and power characteristics shall be as specified or as shown on the Plans.

1201.2.2 Overhead Tank

The tank shall be provided with manhole, cover, drain pipes, distribution pipe outlet, overflow pipes and air vent. Suitable float switch or electrode shall be provided in the tank to stop and start the operation of the pump.

1201.2.3 Pneumatic Tank

Tank shall be designed for twice the maximum total dynamic pressure required and shall have the following accessories.

a) A suitable pressure switch to stop pump if pressure required is attained.
b) Air volume control device to maintain correct air volume inside the tank.
c) Pressure relief valve should be installed on top of the tank.
d) Electrode to be connected in the motor pump control to control the water level.
e) Air compressor shall be provided for tank of 3,785 liters to maintain air pressure inside the tank.

1201.2.4 Air Compressor

The air compressor shall be electric motor driven with sufficient capacity. The compressor shall be V-belt driven and both motor and compressor shall have V-sheaves on their flywheels. The compressor and motor shall be mounted on a base made of structural steel with anchor clips drilled to permit securing to a foundation.

1201.2.5 Pipes and Fittings

All pipes and fittings shall be G.I. pipe schedule 40. All piping's 100 mm and larger shall be welded or flanged while smaller sizes shall be screwed.

1201.2.6 Valves

A gate valve followed by a check valve shall be placed between discharge of pump and tank to prevent back flow of water when pump stops.

1201.2.7 Foundation

Refer to sub-section 1200.2.9 – Air Conditioning System

1201.2.8 Electrical Works

Refer to sub-section 1200.2.10 – Air Conditioning System

1201.3 Construction Requirements

Exposed piping's shall be provided with concrete saddle or steel clamps or hangers to secure them firmly to the building structures. Pipe threads shall be lubricated by white lead, red lead, teflon or other approved lubrication before tightening. Piping supports shall be placed at 3 m interval or less.

1201.3.1 Test

Appropriate test shall be done to demonstrate that the system complies with the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

1201.3.1 Guarantee and Service

Refer to sub-section 1200.3.2 – Air Conditioning System.

1201.3.3 Miscellaneous

Refer to sub-section 1200.3.3 – Air conditioning System

1201.4 Method of Measurement

The work under this Item shall be measured either by set, length and piece actually placed and installed as indicated on the Plans. Equipment shall be measured by set, pipes by length, valves and fittings by piece.

1201.5 Basis of Payment

All work performed and measured and as provided for in this Bill of Quantities shall be paid for at the Unit Bid or Contract Unit Price which payment shall constitute full compensation including labor, materials, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this Item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1201 (1)	Water Pumping System	Lump Sum

ITEM 1208 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

1208.1 Description

The work includes providing a complete fire alarm system including associated equipment and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72A, Fire Code of the Philippines and NFPA 72E, except as modified herein. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or approved by the Factory Mutual System. In the NFPA publications referred to herein, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Owner's Fire Protection Engineer.

1208.2 Material Requirements

All System components shall be the products of a single supplier. The manufacturer shall list all products for their intended purpose. The control panel assemblies and connected field appliances shall be both designed and manufactured by the same company, and shall be tested and cross-listed as to ensure that a fully functioning is designed and installed. The system supplied under this specification shall be a microprocessor-based direct wired. The system shall utilize independently addressed, microprocessor-based smoke detectors, heat detectors, and modules as described in this specification.

1208.2.1 System Operation

1208.2.1.1 Sequence of Operations

Upon the alarm activation of any area smoke detector, heat detector, manual pull station, sprinkler water flow, the following functions shall automatically occur:

a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel.
b. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the alarm zone shall be illuminated.
e. Activate notification audible appliances.
f. Activate automatic smoke control sequences.
g. All automatic events programmed to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated outputs activated.

1208.2.1.2 Supervisory Operation

Upon supervisory activation of any sprinkler valve supervisory switch, fire pump off-normal, deluge valve fire suppression system trouble, the following functions shall automatically occur:

a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel.
b. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the supervisory condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the supervisory zone shall be illuminated.

1208.2.1.3 Trouble Operation

Upon activation of a trouble condition or signal from any device on the system, the following

functions shall automatically occur:

a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
b. The LCD keypad display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the trouble condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the trouble zone shall be illuminated.

1208.2.2 Components of System

1208.2.2.1 Fire Alarm Control Panel

The control panel shall be a multi-processor-based system designed specifically for fire, one-way and two-way emergency audio communications, smoke control, extinguishing agent releasing system, and guard patrol applications. The control panel shall be listed and approved for the application standard(s) as listed under the General section.

The control panel shall include all required hardware, software and site-specific system programming to provide a complete and operational system. The control panel shall be designed such that interactions between any applications can be configured, and modified using software provided by a single supplier. The control panel operational priority shall assure that life safety takes precedence among the activities coordinated by the control panel.

The control panel shall include the following capacities:

a. Support analog/addressable points as indicated on the plans.
b. Support network connections up to 63 other control panels and annunciators.
c. Support up to 1740 chronological events.
d. Provide electronic addressing of analog/addressable devices.
e. Provide an operator interface control/display that shall annunciate, command and control system functions.
f. Provide an internal audible signal with different programmable patters to distinguish between alarm, supervisory, trouble and monitor conditions.
g. Provide a discreet system control switch provided for reset, alarm silence, panel silence, drill switch, previous message switch, next message switch and details switch.
h. Provide system reports that provide detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action or for preventative maintenance programs.
i. Reports shall be displayed by the operator interface or capable of being printed on a printer.
j. Provide an authorized operator with the ability to operate or modify system functions like system time, date, passwords, holiday dates, restart the system and clear control panel event history file.
k. Provide an authorized operator to perform test functions within the installed system.

The control panel shall contain a standby power supply that automatically supplies electrical energy to the system upon primary power supply failure. The system shall include a charging circuit to automatically maintain the electrical charge of the battery.

1208.2.2.2 System Message Processing and Display Operations

The control panel shall be capable of supporting a printer. All system control panel printer ports shall be configurable to output any combination of alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor, or service group event messages. The control panel shall be capable of supporting a LCD display. The display on each system node (cabinet) shall be configurable to display the status of any and all combinations of all alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor, or service group event messages. The system program shall have a minimum of 100 system definable service groups definable within the program to allow facilitate the testing of installed system based on the physical layout of the system. Service groups that disable the wiring of circuits serving multiple floors or fire zones shall not be considered as equal.

Advanced Windows® based programming with program version reporting to document any and all changes made during system start-up or system commissioning. Time and date stamps of all modifications made to the program must be included to allow full retention of all previous program versions data.

The operator display shall clearly identify unacknowledged and acknowledged alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor status messages.

The system shall provide the ability to download data from the analog/addressable detectors to a PC while the system is on-line and operational in the protected premises. The downloaded data may then be analyzed in a diagnostic program supplied by the system manufacturer.

1208.2.2.3 Power Supply

System power supply(s) shall provide multiple power limited 24 VDC output circuits as required by the panel. Upon failure of normal (AC) power, the affected portion(s) of the system shall automatically switch over to secondary power without losing any system functions. Each system power supply shall be individually supervised. Power supply trouble signals shall identify the specific supply and the nature of the trouble condition. All standby batteries shall be continuously monitored by the power supply. Low battery and disconnection of battery power supply conditions shall immediately annunciate as battery trouble and identify the specific power supply affected. All system power supplies shall be capable of recharging their associated batteries, from a fully discharged condition to a capacity sufficient to allow the system to perform consistent with the requirements of this section, in 48 hours maximum.

1208.2.2.4 Reports

The system shall provide the operator with system reports that give detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action, or for preventative maintenance programs. The system shall provide these reports via the main LCD, and shall be capable of being printed on any system printer. The system shall provide a report that gives a sensitivity listing of all detectors that have less than 75% environmental compensation remaining. The system shall provide a report that provides a sensitivity (% Obscuration per foot) listing of any particular detector.

The system shall provide a report that gives a listing of the sensitivity of all of the detectors on any given panel in the system, or any given analog/addressable device loop within any given panel. The system shall provide a report that gives a chronological listing of up to the last 1740 system events.

1208.2.2.2 Smoke Detectors General

Each analog addressable smoke detector's sensitivity shall be capable of being programmed individually as: most sensitive, more sensitive, normal, less sensitive or least sensitive. In addition to the five sensitivity levels the detector shall provide a pre-alarm sensitivity setting, which shall be settable in 5% increments of the detector's alarm sensitivity value. An alternate alarm sensitivity level shall be provided for each detector, which can be set to any of the five (5) sensitivity settings manually or automatically using a time of day event. In addition to the five alternate sensitivity levels the detector shall provide an alternate pre-alarm sensitivity setting, which shall be settable in 5% increments of the detector's alternate alarm sensitivity value. The detector shall be able to differentiate between a long drift above the pre-alarm threshold and fast rise above the threshold. The detector's sensing element reference point shall automatically adjust, compensating for background environmental conditions such as dust, temperature, and pressure. Periodically, the sensing element real-time analog value shall be compared against its reference value. The detector shall provide a maintenance alert signal that 75% to 99% compensation has been used. The detector shall provide a dirty fault signal that 100% or greater compensation has been used. The system shall allow for changing of detector types for service replacement purposes without the need to reprogram the system. The replacement detector type shall automatically continue to operate with the same programmed sensitivity levels and functions as the detector it replaced. System shall display an off-normal condition until the proper detector type has been installed or change in the application program profile has been made.

The detectors address shall be set by electronic means only, no mechanical means such as programming by pins, dipswitches or rotary switches shall be used.

1208.2.2.2.1 Photoelectric Smoke Detector

Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors at the locations shown on the drawings. The detector shall have the ability to set the sensitivity and alarm verification of each of the individual detectors on the circuit. It shall be possible to automatically change the sensitivity of individual analog/addressable detectors for the day and night periods. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm and alarm signals in addition to the normal, trouble and need cleaning information. It shall be possible to program control panel activity to each level. Each smoke detector may be individually programmed to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings. Each detector microprocessor shall contain an environmental compensation algorithm that identifies and sets ambient environmental thresholds approximately six times an hour. The microprocessor shall monitor the environmental compensation value and alert the system operator when the detector approaches 75% and 100% of the allowable environmental compensation value.

1208.2.2.3 Fixed Temperature-ROR Heat Detector

Provide analog/addressable combination fixed temperature / rate-of-rise detectors at the locations shown on the drawings. The heat detector shall have a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135°F (57°C) and a rate of rise alarm point of 15°F (9°C) per minute. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications.

1208.2.2.4 Optical Beam Smoke Detector:

Provide projected smoke detector as indicated on plans to be used with a control panel. The projected beam smoke detector shall be a 4-wire, 24VDC device, with a beam spread of 18.3 meters with a maximum range of 70 meters; and shall operate as indicated on the plans. The detector shall consist of transmitter and receiver capable of being powered separately or together. The detector shall feature a bank of four alignment LEDs' on both receiver and transmitter that are used to ensure proper alignment of the unit without special tools. The detector shall feature automatic gain control which will compensate for gradual signal deterioration from dirt accumulation on the lenses. Units shall be provided with ceiling and wall mounting brackets.

1208.2.2.5 Detector Bases

Provide standard detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on either North American 1-gang, 3ó or 4-inch octagon box and 4-inch square box, or European BESA or 1-gang box. The base shall, contain no electronics and support all series detector types.

1208.2.2.6 Manual Stations - Double Action Single Stage

Provide analog/addressable double action, single stage fire alarm stations at the locations shown on the drawings. The fire alarm station shall be of polycarbonate construction and incorporate an internal toggle switch. A locked test feature shall be provided. The station shall be finished in red with silver "PULL IN CASE OF FIRE" lettering. The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ó (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ó (38mm) deep 4 square boxes with 1- gang covers.

The detectors address shall be set by electronic means only, no mechanical means such as programming by pins, dipswitches or rotary switches shall be used.

1208.2.2.7 Bells

Provide 200 mm surface-mounted type with matching back box and shall be UL/FM approved. Bells shall be under dome, vibrating type, suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit, with a sound output rating of at least 85 decibels at 3 meters. Provide bells specifically listed for outdoor use in exposed locations. Bells shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor connection.

1208.2.2.8 Relay Module

Provide addressable control relay circuit modules at the locations shown on the drawings. The module shall provide one (1) form C dry relay contacts rated at 24Vdc @ 2 amps (pilot duty) to control external appliances or equipment. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware.

1208.2.2.9 Notification Appliance Circuits

Provide addressable notification appliance circuit modules at the locations shown on the drawings. The module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B notification circuit. The module shall provide polarized audible / visual selection for 24Vdc @ 2amps, audio outputs at 25Vrms @ 50 watts or 70 Vrms @ 35 watts.

1208.2.2.10 Isolation Module

Provide addressable fault isolator circuit modules each circuit. The module shall be capable of isolating and removing a fault from a Class A data circuit while allowing the remaining data loop to continue operating.

1208.2.3 Wiring

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72A. Conductors shall be copper. Conductors for 220-volt circuits shall be 3.5 mm minimum; single conductors for low-voltage dc circuits shall be 2.0 mm minimum or 3.5 mm as shown on drawings. Conductors shall be color-coded. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit. Identify conductors within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Identify conductors by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Wire the alarm initiating and notification signal devices so that removal will cause the system trouble device to sound. Pigtail or "T" taps connections to alarm initiating devices, evacuation alarm bells, horns, and fire warning light is not acceptable. Each conductor used for the same specific function shall be distinctively color-coded. Use two different color codes for each interior alarm circuit; one for each loop. Each circuit color code wire shall remain uniform throughout circuit.

1208.2.4 Grounding

Fire alarm panel shall be grounded, by connecting to the building grounding system. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms.

1208.3 Construction Requirements

1208.3.1 Installation

Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA publications and as modified herein.

1208.3.2 Preliminary Test

Conduct the following tests during installation of wiring and system components. Correct any deficiency pertaining to these requirements prior to formal functional and operational tests of the system.

1208.3.2.1 Ground Resistance

Measure the resistance of each connection to ground. Ground resistance shall not exceed 25 ohms.

1208.3.2.2 Dielectric Strength and Insulation Resistance

Test the dielectric strength and the insulation resistance of the system interconnecting wiring by means of an instrument capable of generating 500 volts dc and equipped to indicate leakage current in 1000 megohms. For the purpose of this test, the instrument shall be connected between each conductor on the line and between each conductor and ground at the control panel end of the line, with the other extremity open circuited and all series-connected devices in place. The system shall withstand the test without breakdown and shall indicate a resistance of

not less than 500,000 ohms, the measurement being taken after an electrification of not more than 1.0 minute with a dc potential of not less than 100 volts nor more than 550 volts.

1208.3.2.3 Smoke Detector Tests

Prior to formal inspection and tests, clean and perform sensitivity tests on each smoke detector. Clean the smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

1208.3.3 Field Inspection and Test

Before final acceptance of the work, test each system to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirement. Each system shall be subjected to complete functional and operational tests including tests in place of each smoke detector. When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests.

1208.3.4 Formal Inspection and Test

The Owner's Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests after receipt of written certification that preliminary tests have been completed and that the system is ready for final inspection. The system manufacturer's technical representative shall be present for the final inspection and test. Preliminary test shall be repeated and functional and operational tests conducted, as requested by the Fire Protection Engineer. Correct defects and conduct additional tests to demonstrate that the system conforms to contract specifications.

1208.4 Method of Measurement

Fire Alarm System shall be measured by lump sum.

1208.5 Basis of Payment

The quantity measured as prescribed in Method of Measurement shall be paid for at the contract unit price of Fire Alarm System which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for design, furnishing and placing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals to testing and commissioning to complete the work prescribed in this Section.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Number	Description	Unit of Measurement
1208(1)	Fire Alarm System	Lump Sum

SPL 1 – SLAUGHTERHOUSE EQUIPMENT

A. HOG LINE

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
Hog Restrainer	• V-Shape type chamber, made of 3mm SS Grade 304 steel plate • With manual hand lever unloader, vertical type entrance gate • Stainless steel T304 fully welded construction • dimension: 1800mmL x 600mmW x 900mmH	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) PAES 501: 2007 Slaughterhouse Equipment – Hog Restrainer – Specifications
Slap Tattooer	• inclusive at least 3 letters and 3 numbers character with food-grade marking ink (min. 6 bottles of 10ml)	
Electric Hog Stunner	• especially designed prongs for positive contacts control wattage, 220 VAC input, 0-250 VAC output, 1 phase • with control box, power switch, safety switch pilot lamps, contractor and thermal fuses • includes stainless-steel stunning tongs with special cord	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 503:2007 Slaughterhouse Equipment - Hog Electric Stunner – Specifications
Immersed Heater for Scalding Vat	• diesel burner assembly, single phase 220V 60 Hz with control and automatic temperature controller • heat exchanger 1.5mm thk SUS 304, submerged inside scalding vat and chimney 150mm dia. X 1.5mm thk 6m height with cladding and insulation 2m height	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 505:2007 Slaughterhouse Equipment – Hog Scalder – Specifications
Heavy Duty Dehairing Machine	• constructed in heavy duty gauge SS304 and galvanized finished with 10hp TEFC motor, 200VAC, 3 phase, 6 Hz • includes magnetic starter with enclosure • main shafting is 120mm dia. Sch. 80 with 36 sets of rubberized paddles SS304 blade scrapper are bolted using SS bolt on paddles	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 507:2007 Slaughterhouse Equipment – Dehairing Machine – Specifications

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
Gambreling Table	• 38mm dia. stainless steel tubular legs and frame with adjustable base jack • 32mm dia. stainless steel pipe table top and tipping down chute at 150mm spacing O.C. • full welded construction • dimension: 1000mmW x 1200mmL x 600mmH	
Hog Trolley	• 95mm dia. roller with tiger bronze bushing and flat bar frame • machine pressed with swivel axle and hot dip galvanized finished • length: 0.600m • includes 12mm dia. SS 304 hook	
Gambrel	• Made of stainless 304, 530mm total length 16mm gambrel & 8mm lifting lug	
Sticking Platform with Blood through	• 1.5mm thick SS T304 Elbow-shape type roller conveyor with tipping down chute • 38mm dia. stainless steel tubular legs and frame with adjustable base jack • 32mm dia. stainless steel pipe table top and support at 150mm spacing o.c. • full welded construction	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 523:2008 Slaughterhouse Equipment - Platform – Specifications

B. CATTLE LINE

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
Knocking Pen Door w/ Entrance Gate	• made of 150mm channel bar, 1.5mm thk SS plate grade 304 revolving door, double wall reinforcement with angular steel • revolving door mounted on self-align bearing with manual lock/unlock hand lath • includes vertical entrance gate made of 50mm steel angular with 3mm thick SS plate w/ counterweight	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 513: 2008 Slaughterhouse Equipment – Stunning Box/ Knocking Pen – Specifications
Pithing Knife	• 100-150mmL x 10mm thk with non-slip handle SUS304 for manual stunning of large animals	
Dehiding Platform/ Evisceration Platform	• Non-skid SS T304 checked plate 2mm floor top • Welded on 32mm dia. Sch. 40 SS T304 pipe support and legs bolted on concrete slab • includes 25mm dia sch 30 SS pipe hand rail and support • with fix hand & tool dip • dimension: 1800mmL x 600mmW x 1500mmH	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 523:2008 Slaughterhouse Equipment -Platform – Specifications
Electric Hoist	• 1 ton capacity chain type hoist • includes pendent type push bottom switch up and down • designed for lowering & raising of cattle • Japan made, 220VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz	
Evisceration Platform/Oscillating Platform	• Designed for lowering & raising operator driven by pneumatic air 150mm dia. Cylinder • 200 kgs capacity, for operated switches, up & down with limit switch, made in Japan or equivalent, 200VAC, 60 Hz, or equivalent • With fix hand & tool dip • Dimension: 900mmL x 1000mm W x 3000mm H down chute at 150mm spacing O.C. • Note: varies on the floor area	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 523:2008 Slaughterhouse Equipment -Platform – Specifications
Beef Trolley	• 127mm dia. rollers with bushing and flat bar frame, machine pressed with swivel axle, galvanized finish • With 19mm dia. Stainless steel hook	

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
Overhead Railing System	• w/ section structural rail support type A36 steel • with SS 304 rod shifter, 12x63mm flat bar overhead meat rail and 10x63mm flat bar rail hangers and rail track switches • primer coated; enamel finished	Philippine Agricultural Engineering Standards (PAES) 517:2008 Slaughterhouse Equipment – Overhead Rail System for Large Ruminants –Specifications
Quartering Platform	• non-skid checkered plate floor top; includes angular steel frames; 50mm and 32mm dia. SS Pipe legs, support and stair and rungs; all stainless-steel finish • dimension: 1200mm L x 800mm W x 600mm H	
Carcass Spreader	• auger-type with 900mm maximum stroke • driven by 0.3 kW (0.5hp) TEFC motor, 220VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz • includes motor control and limit switches and accessories	
Carcass Lowerator	• auger type carcass regulator from high to low dispatch rail driven by 0.3 KW (0.5 HP) tefc motor with speed reducer, 220VAC, 3 phase, 60 Hz • screw-type lowerator w/ spindle shaft and blades mounted on block bearings • includes magnetic starter with enclosure	
Hoof Scalding Vat	• 4.5mm thk SS shell with 32mm dia. Drain & valve • With SS hangers for hoovers and entrails • Dimension: 1000mm L x 1000mm W x 900mm H • With immersed heater & thermos controller	
Bleeding Through	• SS pipe rollers 1.5mm thick with pins and blushing • SS rectangular tubing 1.5mm thk frame • Leg levelers • 2.8m L x 1.5m W x 0.6m H	PAES 411:2000 Agricultural Structures - Slaughterhouse for

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
		Swine, Small and Large Animals

C. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
Trolley Storage Truck	• 38mm thick stainless steel pipe frames for hog and beef trolley storage with 4 or 6-100mm dia nylon caster for easy transport • dimension: 1300mmL x 500mmW x 1000mmH	
Paunch Truck	• 4.5mm thick stainless steel tub construction with tubular handle with 2-fixed nylon wheels and one swivel caster	
Hand/Tool Dip Tub	• stainless steel 304 construction with drain pipe and valve • dimension: 300mmL x 350mmW x 800mmH	
Plastic Curtain	• 5mm thick x 200mm industrial PVC plastic curtain • anti-insect • includes accessories and installation	
Overhead Track Scale	• 500kgs capacity, 200gram graduation, digital display indicator, 220VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz • with printer • includes 2 shear type load cell and steel weight section	
Hand Washing Facilities	• includes hand wash lavatory, liquid soap dispenser, hand dryer and hand sanitizer • knee operated • materials all stainless steel 304	PAES 411:2000 Agricultural Structures - Slaughterhouse for Swine, Small and Large Animals
Viscera Inspection Table	• 1.5mm thick stainless hopper bottom frame and drain • 38 and 25mm dia stainless steel 304 legs support with adjustable base jack	

Equipment	Description/Specification	Other Reference/ Requirement
	• dimension: 1000mmL x 600mmW x 800mmH	
Offal Hanger	• 5x50mm SS 304 angle bar for bracket • 10mm dia of hanger	
Hoof/Hair Remover	• SS 304 cone 70mm diameter and length 130mm with hook	

List of Equipment under SPL 1- Slaughter House Equipment

A. HOG LINE

Equipment	Quantity	Unit
Hog Restrainer • V-Shape type chamber, made of 3mm SS Grade 304 steel plate • With manual hand lever unloader, vertical type entrance gate • Stainless steel T304 fully welded construction • dimension: 1800mmL x 600mmW x 900mmH	1.00	set
Slap Tattooer • inclusive at least 3 letters and 3 numbers character with food-grade marking ink (min. 6 bottles of 10ml)	1.00	set
Electric Hog Stunner • especially designed prongs for positive contacts control wattage, 220 VAC input, 0-250 VAC output, 1 phase • with control box, power switch, safety switch pilot lamps, contractor and thermal fuses • includes stainless-steel stunning tongs with special cord	1.00	set
Immersed Heater for Scalding Vat • diesel burner assembly, single phase 220V 60 Hz with control and automatic temperature controller • heat exchanger 1.5mm thk SUS 304, submerged inside scalding vat and chimney 150mm dia. X 1.5mm thk 6m height with cladding and insulation 2m height	2.00	sets

Equipment	Quantity	Unit
Heavy Duty Dehairing Machine • constructed in heavy duty gauge SS304 and galvanized finished with 10hp TEFC motor, 200VAC, 3 phase, 6 Hz • includes magnetic starter with enclosure • main shafting is 120mm dia. Sch. 80 with 36 sets of rubberized paddles • SS304 blade scrapper are bolted using SS bolt on paddles	1.00	pc
Dehairing/Gambreling Table • 38mm dia. stainless steel tubular legs and frame with adjustable base jack • 32mm dia. stainless steel pipe table top and tipping down chute at 150mm spacing O.C. • full welded construction • dimension: 1000mmW x 1200mmL x 600mmH	1.00	piece
Hog Trolley • 95mm dia. roller with tiger bronze bushing and flat bar frame • machine pressed with swivel axle and hot dip galvanized finished • length: 0.600m • includes 12mm dia. SS 304 hook	50.00	pieces
Gambrel • Made of stainless 304, 530mm total length 16mm gambrel & 8mm lifting lug	50.00	pieces
Sticking Platform with Blood through • 1.5mm thick SS T304 Elbow-shape type roller conveyor with tipping down chute • 38mm dia. stainless steel tubular legs and frame with adjustable base jack • 32mm dia. stainless steel pipe table top and support at 150mm spacing o.c. • full welded construction	1.00	piece

B. CATTLE LINE

Equipment	Quantity	Unit
Knocking Pen Door w/ Entrance Gate • made of 150mm channel bar, 1.5mm thk SS plate grade 304 revolving door, double wall reinforcement with angular steel • revolving door mounted on self-align bearing with manual lock/unlock hand lath • includes vertical entrance gate made of 50mm steel angular with 3mm thick SS plate w/ counterweight	1.00	set
Pithing Knife • 100-150mmL x 10mm thk with non-slip handle SUS304 for manual stunning of large animals	2.00	pcs
Dehiding Platform (3 Steps) • Non-skid SS T304 checked plate 2mm floor top • Welded on 32mm dia. Sch. 40 SS T304 pipe support and legs bolted on concrete slab • includes 25mm dia sch 30 SS pipe hand rail and support • with fix hand & tool dip • dimension: 1800mmL x 600mmW x 1500mmH	1.00	piece
Electric Transfer Hoist • 1 ton capacity chain type hoist • includes pendent type push bottom switch up and down • designed for lowering & raising of cattles • Japan made, 220VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz	1.00	set
Evisceration Platform/Oscillating Platform • Designed for lowering & raising operator driven by pneumatic air 150mm dia. Cylinder • 200 kgs capacity, for operated switches, up & down with limit switch, made in Japan or equivalent, 200VAC, 60 Hz, or equivalent • With fix hand & tool dip • Dimension: 900mmL x 1000mm W x 3000mm H down chute at 150mm spacing O.C. • Note: varies on the floor area	1.00	piece
Beef Trolley • 127mm dia. rollers with bushing and flat bar frame, machine pressed with swivel axle, galvanized finish • With 19mm dia. Stainless steel hook	32.00	pieces

Equipment	Quantity	Unit
Overhead Railing System • w/ section structural rail support type A36 steel • with SS 304 rod shifter, 12x63mm flat bar overhead meat rail and 10x63mm flat bar rail hangers and rail track switches • primer coated; enamel finished	48.00	Linear meter
Quartering Platform • non-skid checkered plate floor top; includes angular steel frames; 50mm and 32mm dia. SS Pipe legs, support and stair and rungs; all stainless-steel finish • dimension: 1200mm L x 800mm W x 600mm H	1.00	Piece
Carcass Spreader • auger-type with 900mm maximum stroke • driven by 0.3 kW (0.5hp) TEFC motor, 220VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz • includes motor control and limit switches and accessories	1.00	Piece
Carcass Lowerator • auger type carcass regulator from high to low dispatch rail driven by 0.3 KW (0.5 HP) tefc motor with speed reducer, 220 VAC, 3 phase, 60 Hz • screw-type lowerator w/ spindle shaft and blades mounted on block bearings • includes magnetic starter with enclosure	1.00	piece
Hoof Scalding Vat • 4.5mm thk SS shell with 32mm dia. Drain & valve • With SS hangers for hoovers and entrails • Dimension: 1000mm L x 1000mm W x 900mm H • With immersed heater & thermos controller	1.00	piece
Bleeding Table with Bleeding Through • SS pipe rollers 1.5mm thick with pins and blushing • SS rectangular tubing 1.5mm thk frame • Leg levellers • 2.8m L x 1.5m W x 0.6m H	1.00	piece

C. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Equipment	Quantity	Unit
Trolley Storage Truck • 38mm thick stainless steel pipe frames for hog and beef trolley storage with 4 or 6-100mm dia nylon caster for easy transport • dimension: 1300mmL x 500mmW x 1000mmH	1.00	piece
Paunch Truck • 4.5mm thick stainless steel tub construction with tubular handle with 2-fixed nylon wheels and one swivel caster	1.00	piece
Hand/Tool Dip Tub • stainless steel 304 construction with drain pipe and valve • dimension: 300mmL x 350mmW x 800mmH	2.00	pieces
Plastic Curtain • 5mm thick x 200mm industrial PVC plastic curtain • anti-insect • includes accessories and installation	1.00	Roll
Overhead Track Scale • 500kgs capacity, 200gram graduation, digital display indicator, 220 VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz • with printer • includes 2 shear type load cell and steel weight section	1.00	Set
Hand Washing Facilities • includes hand wash lavatory, liquid soap dispenser, hand dryer and hand sanitizer • knee operated • materials all stainless steel 304	5.00	pieces
Viscera Inspection Table • 1.5mm thick stainless hopper bottom frame and drain • 38 and 25mm dia stainless steel 304 legs support with adjustable base jack • dimension: 1000mmL x 600mmW x 800mmH	1.00	piece
Offal Hanger	13.00	Linear meter

Equipment	Quantity	Unit
• 5x50mm SS 304 angle bar for bracket • 10mm dia of hanger		
Hoof/Hair Remover • SS 304 cone 70mm diameter and length 130mm with hook	2.00	pieces

Main Building and Holding Pens

Section VII. Drawings

Page No.	Drawing no.	Sheet Title
01		Cover Page
02		Summary of Quantities
		ARCHITECTURAL
A1		Vicinity Map
A2		Perspective
		Site Development Plan
		Table of Contents
		Signature Block
A3		Lot Topographic Survey
A4		Perspective
A5		Process Flow
A6		Ground Floor Plan
A7		Roof Plan
A8		Front Elevation
		Right Side Elevation
		Rear Elevation
		Left Side Elevation
		Schedule of Doors and Windows
A9		Section Hog Line
		Section Cattle Line
		Schedule of Windows
A10		Elevation of Holding Pen

		STRUCTURAL
S1		Structural Notes
S2		Foundation Plan
S3		Roof Deck Framing Plan
S4		Detail of Wall Footing
		Detail of Slab
		Typical Detail of Beam
		Detail of Footing
		Schedule of Beam and Column
		Stair Detail
S5		Schedule of Beam
		Slab Reinforcement Detail
		Slaughterhouse Structural Frame ISO
S6		Schedule of Footing, Beam, Footing Tie Beam, Roof Beam, and Column
		Gog and Cattle Structural Frame
		PLUMBING
P1		Water Line and Sanitary Drain Layout
P2		Canal Layout
P3		Wastewater Line Layout
P4		Storm Drain Layout
P5		Waterline, Sanitary Drain Isometric View, General Plumbing Notes
P6		Canal Storm Drain Isometric View
P7		Detail of Catch Basin
		Waterline Riser Diagram
		Detail of Canal, Detail of Septic Tank
		ELECTRICAL
E1		Ground Floor Lighting Layout
E2		Ground Floor Power Layout
		Power Riser
E3		Single Line Diagram
		Schedule of Load
		Electrical General Notes
		Electrical Legend of Symbols
		Panel Board Schedule

Section VIII. Bill of Quantities

Item No.	Scope of Work	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total
Main Building, Raceway, Holding Pens, Carport & Condemnation Pit					
A.	**Earthwork**				
101	Removal of Structures & Obstruction	257.25	Cu.m.		
803	Structure Excavation	479.60	Cu.m.		
804 (1) a	Backfilling of Excavated Materials	288.00	Cu.m.		
804 (1) b	Embankment	868.00	Cu.m.		
804 (4)	Gravel Fill	35.00	Cu.m.		
B.	**Plain and Reinforced Concrete Work**				
902 (1) a1	Reinforcing Steel Bars	63,001.40	Kgs.		
900	Structural Concrete	371.24	Cu.m.		
C.	**Finishing and Other Civil Works**				
1046 (1) a2	Masonry Works	1,614.75	Sq.m.		
1046 (1) a1	Masonry Works	71.41	Sq.m.		
1027	Cement Plaster Finish	2,960.52	Sq.m.		
1021 (1) a	Cement Floor Finish	448.43	Sq.m.		
1001 (9)	Storm Drainage and Sewerage System	1.00	Lumpsum		
1002 (28)	Plumbing	1.00	Lumpsum		
1011 (1) b	Roll-Up Doors	9.20	Sq.m.		

1010	Doors	11.76	Sq.m.		
1043	PVC Doors & Frames	5.04	Sq.m.		
1006 (3)	Grille Door	11.11	Sq.m.		
1008	Aluminum Glass Windows	22.95	Sq.m.		
1005 (5)	Grille Window	51.81	Sq.m.		
1051(5)	Metal Railing	47.31	l.m.		
1018	Ceramic Tiles	51.87	Sq.m.		
1003	Carpentry and Joinery Works (Ceiling)	21.54	Sq.m.		
1032	Painting, Varnishing and Other Related Works	3,172.18	Sq.m.		
D.	**Electrical**				
1100 (30)	Conduits, Boxes & Fittings	1.00	Lumpsum		
1101 (42)	Wires and Wiring Devices	1.00	Lumpsum		
1102 (27)	Power Load Center, Switchgear and Panelboards	1.00	Lumpsum		
1103 (1)	Lighting Fixture	1.00	Lumpsum		
E.	**Special Items**				
B.9	Mobilization/Demobilization	1.00	Lot		
A.1.1 (1)	Construction of Temporary Facilities	1.00	Lumpsum		
B.7	Construction Safety and Health	14.00	Months		
B.5	Project Billboard	2.00	Each		
EQUIPMENT					
A.	Special Items				
SPL1	Slaughterhouse Equipment	1.00	Lumpsum		
ELEVATED WATER TANK					
A.	**Earthwork**				
803	Structure Excavation	36.00	Cu.m.		
804 (1) a	Backfilling of Excavated Materials	22.00	Cu.m.		
B.	**Plain and Reinforced Concrete Work**				
902 (1) a1	Reinforcing Steel Bars	3,593.00	Kgs.		
900	Structural Concrete	18.53	Cu.m.		
C.	**Finishing and Other Civil Works**				
1027	Cement Plaster Finish	120.34	Sq.m.		
1016 (1) a	Water Proofing	66.25	Sq.m.		
1051 (5)	Metal Railings	15.60	l.m.		
1002 (28)	Plumbing	1.00	Lumpsum		
GUARDHOUSE					

A.	**Earthwork**				
803	Structure Excavation	17.62	Cu.m.		
804 (1) a	Backfilling of Excavated Materials	7.00	Cu.m.		
B.	**Plain and Reinforced Concrete Work**				
902 (1) a1	Reinforcing Steel Bars	1,608.23	Kgs.		
900	Structural Concrete	17.85	Cu.m.		
C.	**Finishing and Other Civil Works**				
1046 (1) a1	Masonry Works	30.62	Sq.m.		
1027	Cement Plaster Finish	91.86	Sq.m.		
1021 (1) a	Cement Floor Finish	6.00	Sq.m.		
1001 (9)	Storm Drainage & Sewerage System	1.00	Lumpsum		
1010	Doors	1.68	Sq.m.		
1008	Aluminum Glass Windows	4.20	Sq.m.		
1032	Painting, Varnishing & Other Related Works	82.00	Sq.m.		
D.	**Electrical**				
1100 (30)	Conduits, Boxes & Fittings	1.00	Lumpsum		
1101 (42)	Wires and Wiring Devices	1.00	Lumpsum		
1102 (27)	Power Load Center, Switchgear and Panelboards	1.00	Lumpsum		
1103 (1)	Lighting Fixture	1.00	Lumpsum		
BUTCHER'S QUARTER, ELECTRICAL & PUMPHOUSE					
A.	**Earthwork**				
803	Structure Excavation	58.60	Cu.m.		
804 (1) a	Backfilling of Excavated Materials	36.00	Cu.m.		
804 (4)	Gravel Fill	4.00	Cu.m.		
B.	**Plain and Reinforced Concrete Work**				
902 (1) a1	Reinforcing Steel Bars	6,076.88	Kgs.		
900	Structural Concrete	39.30	Cu.m.		
C.	**Finishing and Other Civil Works**				
1046 (1) a2	Masonry Works	154.52	Sq.m.		
1046 (1) a1	Masonry Works	5.68	Sq.m.		
1027	Cement Plaster Finish	239.07	Sq.m.		
1021 (1) a	Cement Floor Finish	67.40	Sq.m.		
1001 (9)	Storm Drainage & Sewerage System	1.00	Lumpsum		
1006 (3)	Grille Door	4.62	Sq.m.		
1005 (5)	Grille Window	17.37	Sq.m.		

1032	Painting, Varnishing & Other Related Works	333.48	Sq.m.		
D.	**Electrical**				
1100 (30)	Conduits, Boxes & Fittings	1.00	Lumpsum		
1101 (42)	Wires and Wiring Devices	1.00	Lumpsum		
1102 (27)	Power Load Center, Switchgear and Panelboards	1.00	Lumpsum		
1103 (1)	Lighting Fixture	1.00	Lumpsum		
E.	**Mechanical**				
1201 (1)	Water Pumping System	1.00	Lumpsum		
ACCESS ROAD, PAVEMENT & COVERED CANAL					
A.	**Earthwork**				
104	Embankment	788.40	Cu.m.		
105 (1) a	Subgrade Preparation	1,971.00	Sq.m.		
201	Aggregate Base Course	295.65	Cu.m.		
311 (1) a	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (0.15m thick)	1,971.00	Sq.m.		
103 (1) a	Structure Excavation	51.63	Cu.m.		
404	Reinforcing Steel	2,277.26	Kgs.		
405	Structural Concrete	31.72	Cu.m.		
				TOTAL BID PRICE	

Amount in words:

_____

_____

_____
Signature Over Printed Name
Bidder's Authorized Representative

_____
Date

Section IX. BIDDING FORMS

BID FORM 341

NOTICE OF AWARD 343

FORM OF CONTRACT AGREEMENT 344

BID-SECURING DECLARATION 346

QUALIFICATION INFORMATION 348

FORM OF PERFORMANCE SECURITY (BANK GUARANTEE) 352

BANK GUARANTEE FOR ADVANCE PAYMENT 354

Bid Form

Date: _____

IB[1] N°: _____

To: *[name and address of PROCURING ENTITY]*

Address: *[insert address]*

We, the undersigned, declare that:

(a) We have examined and have no reservation to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda, for the Contract *[insert name of contract]*;

(b) We offer to execute the Works for this Contract in accordance with the Bid and Bid Data Sheet, General and Special Conditions of Contract accompanying this Bid;

The total price of our Bid, excluding any discounts offered below is: *[insert information]*;

The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are: *[insert information]*;

(c) Our Bid shall be valid for a period of *[insert number]* days from the date fixed for the Bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;

(d) If our Bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a Performance Security in the amount of *[insert percentage amount]* percent of the Contract Price for the due performance of the Contract;

(e) Our firm, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract, have nationalities from the following eligible countries: *[insert information]*;

(f) We are not participating, as Bidders, in more than one Bid in this bidding process, other than alternative offers in accordance with the Bidding Documents;

(g) Our firm, its affiliates or subsidiaries, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract, has not been declared ineligible by the Funding Source;

(h) We understand that this Bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal Contract is prepared and executed; and

(i) We understand that you are not bound to accept the Lowest Calculated Bid or any other Bid that you may receive.

---

[1] If ADB, JICA and WB funded projects, use IFB.

(j) **We likewise certify/confirm that the undersigned, is the duly authorized representative of the bidder, and granted full power and authority to do, execute and perform any and all acts necessary to participate, submit the bid, and to sign and execute the ensuing contract for the *[Name of Project]* of the *[Name of the Procuring Entity]*.**

(k) **We acknowledge that failure to sign each and every page of this Bid Form, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be a ground for the rejection of our bid.**

Name: _____

In the capacity of: _____

Signed: _____

Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of: _____

Date: _____

Notice of Award

[Letterhead of the Entity]

Date: *[insert date]*

To: *[Name and address of Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Bid dated *[insert date]* for execution of the *[insert name of Contract and identification number as given in the ITB]* for the Contract Price of *[insert amount in specified currency]* , as corrected and or modified[2] if applicable, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are hereby instructed to come to our office located at *[insert address]* to sign the formal agreement on *[date]* at *[time]*.

Authorized Signature: _____

Name: _____

Designation: _____

[2] *Delete "corrected and" or "corrected and modified" if not applicable.*

Form of Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT, made this *[insert date]* day of *[insert month]*, *[insert year]* between *[name and address of PROCURING ENTITY]* (hereinafter called the "Entity") and *[name and address of Contractor]* (hereinafter called the "Contractor").

WHEREAS, the Entity is desirous that the Contractor execute *[name and identification number of contract]* (hereinafter called "the Works") and the Entity has accepted the Bid for *[insert the amount in specified currency in numbers and words]* by the Contractor for the execution and completion of such Works and the remedying of any defects therein.

NOW THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

1. In this Agreement, words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Conditions of Contract hereinafter referred to.

2. The following documents shall be attached, deemed to form, and be read and construed as integral part of this Agreement, to wit:

   (a) General and Special Conditions of Contract;

   (b) Drawings/Plans;

   (c) Specifications;

   (d) Invitation to Bid;

   (e) Instructions to Bidders;

   (f) Bid Data Sheet;

   (g) Addenda and/or Supplemental/Bid Bulletins, if any;

   (h) Bid form, including all the documents/statements contained in the Bidder's bidding envelopes, as annexes, and all other documents submitted (e.g., Bidder's response to request for clarifications on the bid), including corrections to the bid, if any, resulting from the Procuring Entity's bid evaluation;

   (i) Eligibility requirements, documents and/or statements;

   (j) Performance Security;

   (k) Notice of Award of Contract and the Bidder's conforme thereto;

   (l) Other contract documents that may be required by existing laws and/or the Entity.

3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Entity to the Contractor as hereinafter mentioned, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Entity to execute and complete the Works and remedy any defects therein in conformity with the provisions of this Contract in all respects.

4. The Entity hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects wherein,

the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of this Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by this Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties thereto have caused this Agreement to be executed the day and year first before written.

Signed, sealed, delivered by _____the _____ (for the Entity)

Signed, sealed, delivered by _____the _____(for the Contractor).

Binding Signature of Procuring Entity

_____

Binding Signature of Contractor

_____

[Addendum showing the corrections, if any, made during the Bid evaluation should be attached with this agreement)

Bid-Securing Declaration

(REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES)
CITY OF _____) S.S.
x----------x

Invitation to Bid [*Insert reference number]*

To: *[Insert name and address of the Procuring Entity]*

I/We, the undersigned, declare that:

1. I/We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Bid Security, which may be in the form of a Bid-Securing Declaration.

2. I/We accept that: (a) I/we will be automatically disqualified from bidding for any contract with any procuring entity for a period of two (2) years upon receipt of your Blacklisting Order; and, (b) I/we will pay the applicable fine provided under Section 6 of the Guidelines on the Use of Bid Securing Declaration, within fifteen (15) days from receipt of written demand by the procuring entity for the commission of acts resulting to the enforcement of the bid securing declaration under Sections 23.1(b), 34.2, 40.1 and 69.1, except 69.1 (f), of the IRR of RA 9184; without prejudice to other legal action the government may undertake.

3. I/We understand that this Bid-Securing Declaration shall cease to be valid on the following circumstances:

    a. Upon expiration of the bid security validity period, as indicated in ITB 18.2 of the bidding documents;

    b. I am/we are declared ineligible or post-disqualified upon receipt of your notice to such effect, and (i) I/we failed to timely file a request for reconsideration or (ii) I/we filed a waiver to avail of said right;

    c. I am/we are declared as the bidder with the Lowest Calculated Responsive Bid, and I/we have furnished the performance security and signed the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I/We have hereunto set my/our hand/s this ____ day of *[month] [year]* at *[place of execution]*.

[Insert NAME OF BIDDER'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE]
[Insert signatory's legal capacity]

Affiant

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me this __ day of *[month] [year]* at *[place of execution]*, Philippines. Affiant/s is/are personally known to me and was/were identified by me through competent evidence of identity as defined in the 2004 Rules on Notarial Practice (A.M. No. 02-8-13-SC). Affiant/s exhibited to me his/her *[insert type of government identification card used]*, with his/her photograph and signature appearing thereon, with no. _____.

Witness my hand and seal this ___ day of *[month] [year]*.

NAME OF NOTARY PUBLIC

Serial No. of Commission _____
Notary Public for _____ until _____
Roll of Attorneys No. _____
PTR No. __, *[date issued], [place issued]*
IBP No. __, *[date issued], [place issued]*
Doc. No. ___
Page No. ___
Book No. ___
Series of ____.

Qualification Information

NOTES:

The information to be filled in by Bidders in the following pages will be used for purposes of qualification as provided for in GCC Clause 7. This information will not be incorporated in the Contract. Attach additional pages as necessary.

1. Individual Bidders or Individual Members of Joint Ventures

1.1 Constitution or legal status of Bidder: *[attach copy]*

Place of registration: *[insert]*

Principal place of business: *[insert]*

Power of attorney of signatory of Bid: *[attach]*

1.2* Total annual volume of construction work performed in the past five years as listed in the Eligibility Data Sheet, reflected using the currency specified for the Bid.

Annual turnover data (construction only)	
Year	Turnover in (specified currency)
1.	
2.	
3.	

1.3 Work performed as prime contractor on works of a similar nature and volume over the last five years. Proof of completion, e.g. Certificate of Completion signed by the Employer or Owner, shall be submitted. Also list details of work under way or committed, including expected completion date.

Project Name and Country	Name of Employer and contact person	Type of work performed and year of completion	Total Value of Contract (in specified currency)
1.			
2.			

1.4 Major items of contractor's Equipment proposed for carrying out the Works. List all information requested below.

Item of equipment	Description, make, and age (years)	Owned, leased (from whom?), or to be purchased (from whom?)
1. *[Employer to specify]*		
2.		
3.		

1.5* Qualifications and experience of Contract Manager proposed for administration and execution of the Contract. Attach bio-data.

Name (primary candidate and alternate)	Years of experience in similar works	Years of experience as Contract Manager
1.		
2.		

1.6* Financial statements for the last three (3) years. Attach audited financial statements.

1.7 Evidence of access to financial resources to meet the qualification requirements: cash in hand, lines of credit, etc. List below and attaché copies of support documents.

Source of financing	Amount in (specified currency)
1.	
2.	
3.	

1.8 Name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of banks that may provide references if contacted by the Entity.

1.9 Proposed Program of Work (work method and schedule). Attach descriptions, drawings and charts, as necessary, to comply with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

1.10* Proposed subcontracts and firms involved. Refer to **GCC** Clause 8.

Section of the Works	Value of subcontract	Subcontractor (Name and address)	Experience in similar work

2. Joint Ventures*

2.1 The information listed in 1.1 - 1.9 above shall be provided for each partner of the joint venture.

2.2 Attach the power of attorney of the signatory(ies) of the Bid authorizing signature of the Bid on behalf of the joint venture.

2.3 Attach the Agreement among all partners of the joint venture (and which is legally binding on all partners), which shows that:

(a) all partners shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms;

(b) one of the partners will be nominated as being in charge, authorized to incur liabilities, and receive instructions for and on behalf of any and all partners of the joint venture; and

(c) the execution of the entire Contract, including payment, shall be done exclusively with the partner in charge.

Form of Performance Security (Bank Guarantee)

(With Bank's Letter Head)

To : *[Name of PROCURING ENTITY]*
[Address of PROCURING ENTITY]

WHEREAS, *[name and address of contractor]* (hereinafter called the "Contractor") has undertaken, in pursuance of Contract No. *[insert number]* dated *[insert date]* to execute *[name of Contract and brief description of Works]* (hereinafter called the "Contract");

AND WHEREAS, it has been stipulated by you in the said Contract that the contractor shall furnish you with a Bank Guarantee by a recognized bank for the sum specified therein as security for compliance with his obligations in accordance with the Contract;

AND WHEREAS, we have agreed to give the contractor such a Bank Guarantee;

NOW THEREFORE, we hereby affirm that we are the Guarantor and responsible to you, on behalf of the contractor, up to a total of *[insert amount of Guarantee in numbers and in words]*[3]such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, and we undertake to pay you, upon your first written demand and without cavil or argument, any sum or sums within the limits of *[amount of Guarantee]* as aforesaid without your needing to prove or to show grounds or reasons for your demand for the sum specified therein.

We hereby waive the necessity of demand of the said debt from the contractor before presenting us with the demand.

---

[3] *An amount is to be inserted by the Guarantor, representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Contract, and denominated in the specified currency.*

We further agree that no change or addition to or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of the Works to be performed there under or of any of the Contract documents which may be made between you and the contractor shall in any way release us from any liability under this Guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any such change, addition, or modification.

This Guarantee shall be valid until a date twenty eight (28) days from the date of issue of the Certificate of Final Acceptance.

Signature and seal of the Guarantor _____

Name of Bank_____

Address_____

Date _____

Bank Guarantee for Advance Payment

(With Bank's Letter Head)

To: *[name and address of PROCURING ENTITY]*
[name of Contract]

Gentlemen:

In accordance with the provisions of the **GCC** Clause 32 of the above-mentioned Contract, *[name and address of contractor]* (hereinafter called "the contractor") shall deposit with *[name of PROCURING ENTITY]* a Bank Guarantee to guarantee his proper and faithful performance under the said Clause of the Contract in an amount of *[amount of Guarantee] [amount in words]*[4]

We, the *[Bank or Financial Institution]*, as instructed by the contractor, agree unconditionally and irrevocably to guarantee as primary obligator and not as Surety merely, the payment to *[name of PROCURING ENTITY]* on his first demand without whatsoever right of objection on our part and without his first claim to the contractor, in the amount not exceeding *[amount of Guarantee] [amount in words]*[5]

We further agree that no change or addition to or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of Works to be performed there under or of any of the Contract documents which may be made between *[name of PROCURING ENTITY]* and the contractor, shall in any way release us from any liability under this Guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any such change, addition, or modification.

---

[4] *An amount is to be inserted by the Bank or Financial Institution representing the amount of the Advance Payment, and denominated in the specified currency of the Advance Payment as specified in the Contract.*

[5] *An amount is to be inserted by the Bank or Financial Institution representing the amount of the Advance Payment, and denominated in the specified currency of the Advance Payment as specified in the Contract.*

This Guarantee shall remain valid and in full effect from the date of the advance payment under the Contract until *[name of PROCURING ENTITY]* receives full repayment of the same amount from the contractor.

Yours truly,

Signature and seal: _____

Name of Bank/Financial Institution: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Republic of the Philippines
gppb
Government Procurement Policy Board